



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3433 07592204 1





7





572/12 76

PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part I

A

FIRST LATIN COURSE

COMPREHENDING

GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK,  
WITH VOCABULARIES.

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

By WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.,

EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.

1813-1218

TWENTIETH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED,

WITH THE CASES ARRANGED BOTH AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS  
AND AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

.....

.....

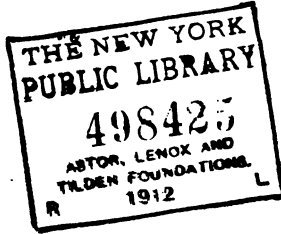
Toronto:

CANADA PUBLISHING COMPANY

(LIMITED).

1879.





Entered according to the Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six, by JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture.

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS  
1912

## NOTICE TO THE EIGHTEENTH EDITION.



To meet the requirements of all Schools, the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns, are arranged in this Edition both as in the ordinary Grammars and as in the Public School Latin Primer, together with the corresponding Exercises. The first thirty-six pages at the beginning of the book are therefore repeated, the only difference between them being the arrangement of the Cases. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

The 'Smaller Latin Grammar' retains the ordinary arrangement of the Cases.

W. S.



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE following work is the first of a short series which I have undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language. It is the result of many years' practical teaching, and seeks to combine the advantages of the older and more modern methods of instruction. While boys are sometimes compelled to commit to memory all the grammatical forms and syntactical rules without having their knowledge tested by any practical application in the construction of sentences, so that they frequently forget the former part of the Grammar by the time they have finished the latter, they are in other cases burdened by a large number of explanations and cautions, and by complicated rules for the formation of cases and other inflectional forms. The latter error is almost as grave as the former in the case of young boys, as they are thus taught analytically what ought to be first learned synthetically.

The main object of this work is to enable a beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It is divided into two parts:—

*I. The first part contains the Grammatical forms, with exercises upon all the inflections, in which the simple rules of syntax are introduced, as they are required for the formation of sentences.*

II. The second part contains an explanation of some of the more important idioms of the language, such as the construction of the Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood, of the Ablative Absolute, of the Gerund and Gerundive, &c., exemplified by Exercises upon each construction. The Vocabularies to both parts are printed at the end of the second, and Alphabetical Indices of the Latin and English words in the Vocabularies are appended to them.

The work thus contains Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book, with Vocabularies, and consequently presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language. It is confidently believed that a boy who has gone carefully through the work will have acquired a sound knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, and of the most important syntactical rules, and will thus be prepared to enter upon the systematic study of a larger Grammar with advantage and profit.

The last edition was thoroughly revised, and various improvements were introduced. The rules for the Pronunciation of Latin were drawn up by the Rev. Dr. Abbott, Head Master of the City of London School. In the revision I was indebted for much valuable assistance to Mr. T. D. Hall, the joint-author with me of the 'Student's Latin Grammar,' and of the 'English-Latin Dictionary.'

W. S.

# CONTENTS.



## PART I.

### GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

#### NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, NUMERALS, AND PRONOUNS.

	PAGE
The Cases as arranged in the ordinary Grammars, with the corresponding Exercises .. .. .	1-36
The Cases as arranged in the Public School Primer, with the corresponding Exercises .. .. .	1-36
I. THE ALPHABET—PARTS OF SPEECH .. .. .	1
II. PRONUNCIATION .. .. .	2
III. SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS .. .. .	3
IV. THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION .. .. .	3
V. THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION .. .. .	5
VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS .. .. .	7
VII. THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION .. .. .	11
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION .. .. .	18
IX. THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION .. .. .	20
X. THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION .. .. .	21, 22
XI. SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS .. .. .	22
XII. SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES .. .. .	23, 24
XIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES .. .. .	24
XIV. THE NUMERALS .. .. .	26, 27
XV. THE VERB SUM .. .. .	29
XVI. COMPOUNDS OF SUM .. .. .	31
XVII. THE PRONOUNS .. .. .	32
VERBS.	
XVIII. THE VERB .. .. .	37
XIX. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE .. .. .	38
XX. SECOND OR E .. .. .	40
XXI. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U .. .. .	42
XXII. FOURTH OR I .. .. .	44
EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE .. .. .	46
XXIII. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE .. .. .	54
XXIV. SECOND OR E .. .. .	56
XXV. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U .. .. .	58
<i>P. R. L. I.</i>	b

	PAGE
XXVI. FOURTH OR I .. .. .	60
EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE VOICE .. .. .	62
XXVII. THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES)	66
XXVIII. DEPONENT VERBS .. .. .	68
XXIX. PREPOSITIONS .. .. .	72
XXX. ADVERBS .. .. .	74
XXXI. IRREGULAR VERBS:	
1. POSSUM .. .. .	76
2. VOLO .. .. .	77
3. NOLO .. .. .	77
4. MALO .. .. .	77
5. FERRO .. .. .	80
6. EO .. .. .	82
7. FIO .. .. .	84
8. NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS .. .. .	85
XXXII. IMPERSONAL VERBS .. .. .	86

## PART II.

## SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

XXXIII. THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE .. ..	88
XXXIV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE .. .. .	89
XXXV. THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR Ex- TENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION .. ..	90
XXXVI. CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS .. ..	91
XXXVII. THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND THE INFINITIVE .. ..	92
XXXVIII. DIRECT QUESTIONS .. .. .	94
XXXIX. INDIRECT QUESTIONS .. .. .	95
XL. ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	97
XLI. USE OF THE SUPINES .. .. .	100
XLII. USE OF THE GERUND .. .. .	100
XLIII. USE OF THE GERUNDIVE .. .. .	101
A SHORT SYNTAX .. .. .	104
Appendix—A. GREEK NOUNS .. .. .	109
B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS .. .. .	110
C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES .. .. .	112
D. DEFECTIVE VERBS .. .. .	123
Vocabularies .. .. .	125
INDEX I.—LATIN WORDS .. .. .	144
INDEX II.—ENGLISH WORDS .. .. .	156

# PART I

## GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

---

---

### THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS.

#### I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,  
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.  
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as *ā*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (ˉ) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- |                          |             |                  |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or Noun. | 3. Pronoun. | 6. Preposition.  |
| 2. Adjective.            | 4. Verb.    | 7. Conjunction.  |
|                          | 5. Adverb.  | 8. Interjection. |

*There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin mensā means not only table, but also a table and the table.*



## II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

## VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	ā	=	English	a in father.
"	ă	=	"	first a in away, or a in villa.
"	ē	=	"	ai in pain.
"	æ	=	"	ai in pain.
"	œ	=	"	ai in pain.
"	ĕ	=	"	e in men.
"	ī	=	"	i in machine.
"	î	=	"	i in pity.
"	ō	=	"	o in glory.
"	ō	=	"	o in top.
"	ū	=	"	u in rule.
"	ū	=	"	u in full.
"	au	=	"	ow in power.
"	eu	=	"	{ Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin ũ (differs little from present pronunciation).
"	ei	=	"	{ Latin ĕ followed quickly by Latin i (differs little from ai in plain).

## CONSONANTS.

Latin	c, ch	=	English	k.
"	g	=	"	g in get.
"	s	=	"	s in sin.
"	t (ratio)	=	{	" t in cat, not sh, as in nation.
"	j	=	"	y in yard.
"	v	=	"	v.
"	z, ph, th	=	"	z, ph, th.

*Latin s between two vowels* = (sometimes) English s in rose, e.g. 'rosa.'

III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either Masculine or Feminine are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Gen. Sing. ae	I	I	is	ūs	ēi
Gen. Plur. Ā-rum	ō-rum	{ -um ī-um }	Ū-um	Ē-rum	

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in —

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ā*.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Mens-ā ( <i>fem.</i> ) a table	Mens-ae, tables
Gen.	Mens-ae, of a table	Mens-Ārum, of tables
Dat.	Mens-ae, to or for a table	Mens-is, to or for tables
Acc.	Mens-am, a table	Mens-ās, tables
Voc.	Mens-ā, O table	Mens-ae, O tables
Abl.	Mens-ā, by, with, or from a table.	Mens-is, by, with, or from tables.

NOTE.—*Filā*, a daughter; *dēā*, a goddess; *ēquā*, a mare; *āsinā*, a she-ass; and a few others, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *ābūs*: *filābūs*, *dēābūs*, *ēquābūs*, *āsinābūs*, etc.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: *as*, *nautā*, a sailor.

The Vocabularies begin on p. 125.

**RULE 1.**—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, *püellä currít, the girl runs*; *püellae currunt, the girls run*.

**RULE 2.**—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, *áquilá álās hábēt, the eagle has wings*. NOTE.—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

Singular, 3 pers.  
Currít, (*he, she, it*) runs.  
Hábēt, (*he, she, it*) has.

Plural, 3 pers.  
Currunt, (*they*) run.  
Hábent, (*they*) have.

## EXERCISE I.

1. *Filia currít.* 2. *Filiae currunt.* 3. *Regina coronam habet.*  
4. *Puella coronam habet.* 5. *Filia pecuniam habet.* 6. *Femina pecuniam habet.* 7. *Roma portas habet.* 8. *Coloniae portas habent.*  
9. *Puellae rosas habent.* 10. *Feminae rosas habent.* 11. *Columbae alas habent.* 12. *Insulae oras habent.*

1. The woman runs. 2. The women run. 3. The dove has wings. 4. The eagles have wings. 5. The colony has gates. 6. The island has coasts. 7. The girls have money. 8. The women have money. 9. The colony has women. 10. The island has colonies. 11. The woman has a crown. 12. The islands have roses.

**RULE 3.**—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb “To be,” they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniá est insulá, Britain is an island*. Use the Nominative case after the verb “To be.”

**RULE 4.**—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other: as, *Britanniá est insulá Europae, Britain is an island of Europe*.

Est, (*he*) is.

Sunt, (*they*) are.

## EXERCISE II.

1. *Sicilia est insula.* 2. *Sicilia est insula Europae.* 3. *Roma est regina Italiae.* 4. *Incolae Italiae sunt poetae.* 5. *Incolae insularum sunt nautae.* 6. *Incolae Britanniae sunt agricolae.* 7. *Insula est patria nautarum.* 8. *Graccia est patria poetarum.* 9. *Amicitia est gloria vitae.* 10. *Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnac.*

1. Britain is the queen of islands. 2. Britain is the native-land of sailors. 3. Italy is the native-land of poets. 4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors. 5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors. 6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen. 7. Britain is the native-land of glory. 8. Friendship is the crown of life. 9. The battle is the cause of glory. 10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *ūs* and *ēr*, and of Neute Nouns in *um*.

A. Masculine.

	Sing.		1.		Plur.
Nom.	Dōmīn-ūs,	a lord		Dōmīn-I,	lords
Gen.	Dōmīn-I,	of a lord		Dōmīn-ōrum,	of lords
Dat.	Dōmīn-ō,	to or for a lord		Dōmīn-is,	to or for lords
Acc.	Dōmīn-um,	a lord		Dōmīn-ōs,	lords
Voc.	Dōmīn-ē,	O lord		Dōmīn-I,	O lords
Abl.	Dōmīn-ō,	by, with, or from a lord.		Dōmīn-is,	by, with, or from lords.

			2.		
Nom.	Māgīstēr,	a master		Māgīstr-I,	masters
Gen.	Māgīstr-I,	of a master		Māgīstr-ōrum,	of masters
Dat.	Māgīstr-ō,	to or for a master		Māgīstr-is,	to or for masters
Acc.	Māgīstr-um,	a master		Māgīstr-ōs,	masters
Voc.	Māgīstēr,	O master		Māgīstr-I,	O masters
Abl.	Māgīstr-ō,	by, with, or from a master.		Māgīstr-is,	by, with, or from masters.

			3.		
Nom.	Puēr,	a boy		Puēr-I,	boys
Gen.	Puēr-I,	of a boy		Puēr-ōrum,	of boys
Dat.	Puēr-ō,	to or for a boy		Puēr-is,	to or for boys
Acc.	Puēr-um,	a boy		Puēr-ōs,	boys
Voc.	Puēr,	O boy		Puēr-I,	O boys
Abl.	Puēr-ō,	by, with, or from a boy.		Puēr-is,	by, with, or from boys.

NOTE.—Proper Names in *iūs* make *i* in the Vocative, as, *Mercūriūs*, *Mercury*, Voc. *Mercūri*. Also the Vocative Singular of *filīūs*, a son, is *filī*, and of *gēnīūs*, a guardian deity, is *gēnī*.

There is one Noun of the Second Declension ending in *īr*, namely, *vīr*, a man (as distinguished from a woman). It is declined like *puēr* :

	Sing.		4.		Plur.
Nom.	Vīr,	a man,		Vīr-I,	men
Gen.	Vīr-I,	of a man		Vīr-ōrum,	of men
Dat.	Vīr-ō,	to or for a man		Vīr-is,	to or for men
Acc.	Vīr-um,	a man		Vīr-ōs,	men
Voc.	Vīr,	O man		Vīr-I,	O men
Abl.	Vīr-ō,	by, with, or from a man.		Vīr-is,	by, with, or from men.

## B. Neuter.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Regn-um, a kingdom	Regn-ā, kingdoms
Gen.	Regn-i, of a kingdom	Regn-ōrum, of kingdoms
Dat.	Regn-ō, to or for a kingdom	Regn-is, to or for kingdoms
Acc.	Regn-um, a kingdom	Regn-ā, kingdoms
Voc.	Regn-um, O kingdom	Regn-ā, O kingdoms
Abl.	Regn-ō, by, with, or from a kingdom.	Regn-is, by, with, or from kingdoms.

NOTE.—The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in ūs are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, mālus, an apple-tree.

Three Nouns of the Second Declension ending in ūs are Neuter: virūs, poison; vulgūs, the multitude; pēlāgūs, the (open) sea. They are used only in the Singular. (N.B. Vulgus is sometimes Masculine.)

ēt, and.

## EXERCISE III.

## Masculine Nouns in ūs.

1. Filius currit. 2. Servi currunt. 3. Dominus servos habet.  
 4. Filius domini servos habet. 5. Dominus servos et equos habet.  
 6. Filii dominorum equos et tauros habent. 7. Avus servos et equos habet. 8. Filius amici hortum habet. 9. Filii inimicorum gladios habent. 10. Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae. 11. Rhodanus et Rhenus sunt fluvii Galliae. 12. Hortus rosas habet.

1. The slave runs. 2. The sons run. 3. The grandfather has a slave. 4. The son of the grandfather has slaves. 5. The sons of the grandfather have slaves. 6. The sons of the lords are sailors. 7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen. 8. The lord has slaves and horses. 9. The Rhone and the Rhine are rivers of Europe. 10. The friends of the grandfather are poets. 11. The enemies of the lord have swords. 12. The rivers of the island have banks.

RULE 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person who gains or receives anything: as, māgistr̄ cōlumbam pūērō dāt, the master gives a dove to the boy.

Dāt, (he, she, it) gives.

Dant, (they) give.

## EXERCISE IV.

## Masculine Nouns in ēr.

1. Puer librum habet. 2. Magister librum puero dat. 3. Filius libros habet. 4. Dominus servos et ministros habet. 5. Dominus agrum ministro dat. 6. Socer agros et ministros habet. 7. Socer agrum genero dat. 8. Māgistri libros pueris dant. 9. Gener servum puero dat. 10. Puer librum ministro dat.  
 1. The boys have books. 2. The lord gives a field to the boys

3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields. 4. The father-in-law gives servants to the son-in-law. 5. The friends have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

EXERCISE V.

Neuter Nouns.

1. Amici sunt donum coeli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praemia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum puero dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Templata sunt gloria Graeciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

VI.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in *ūs, ā, um, or ěr, (ě)rā, (ě)rum*, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: *as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, good; nigrĕr, nigrā, nigrum, black; tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnĕrum, tender.*

	Sing.			1.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā	
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ī	Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum	
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs	
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	Bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā	
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōn-ē	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā	
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs	

	Sing.			2.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Nigr-ĕr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā	
<i>Gen.</i>	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ī	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum	
<i>Dat.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs	
<i>Acc.</i>	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā	
<i>Voc.</i>	Nigr-ĕr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā	
<i>Abl.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs	

	Sing.			3.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā	
Gen.	Tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-I	Tēnēr-ōrum	tēnēr-ārum	tēnēr-ōrum	
Dat.	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	
Acc.	Tēnēr-um	tēnēr-am	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-ōs	tēnēr-ās	tēnēr-ā	
Voc.	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-I	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā	
Abl.	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	tēnēr-is	

## 4.

## FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Parvā mensā,	<i>a small table</i>
Gen.	Parvae mensae,	<i>of a small table</i>
Dat.	Parvae mensae,	<i>to or for a small table</i>
Acc.	Parvam mensam,	<i>a small table</i>
Voc.	Parvā mensā,	<i>O small table</i>
Abl.	Parvā mensā,	<i>by, with, or from a small table.</i>
Nom.	Parvae mensae,	<i>small tables</i>
Gen.	Parvārum mensārum,	<i>of small tables</i>
Dat.	Parvīs mensīs,	<i>to or for small tables</i>
Acc.	Parvās mensās,	<i>small tables</i>
Voc.	Parvae mensae,	<i>O small tables</i>
Abl.	Parvīs mensīs,	<i>by, with or from small tables.</i>

## 5.

## MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

	(A.)
	Sing.
Nom.	Bōnūs dōmīnūs,
Gen.	Bōnī dōmīnī,
Dat.	Bōnō dōmīnō,
Acc.	Bōnum dōmīnum,
Voc.	Bōnē dōmīnē,
Abl.	Bōnō dōmīnō,
Nom.	Bōnī dōmīnī,
Gen.	Bōnōrum dōmīnōrum,
Dat.	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,
Acc.	Bōnōs dōmīnōs,
Voc.	Bōnī dōmīnī,
Abl.	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,
Nom.	Bōnūs pūēr,
Gen.	Bōnī pūērī,
Dat.	Bōnō pūērō,
Acc.	Bōnum pūērem,
Voc.	Bōnē pūēr,
Abl.	Bōnō pūērō.

## (B.)

## Sing.

	<i>a good lord</i>
	<i>of a good lord</i>
	<i>to or for a good lord</i>
	<i>a good lord</i>
	<i>O good lord</i>
	<i>by, with, or from a good lord</i>
	<i>good lords</i>
	<i>of good lords</i>
	<i>to or for good lords</i>
	<i>good lords</i>
	<i>O good lords</i>
	<i>by, with, or from good lords</i>
	<i>a good boy</i>
	<i>of a good boy</i>
	<i>to or for a good boy</i>
	<i>a good boy</i>
	<i>O good boy</i>
	<i>by, with, or from a good boy.</i>

		Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōni pūēri,	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōnōrum pūērōrum,	<i>of good boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōnis pūēris,	<i>to or for good boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōnōs pūērōs,	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōni pūēri,	<i>O good boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōnis pūēris,	<i>by, with, or from good boys.</i>

6.

NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,  
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(A.)

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i>	Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Magni regnī,	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Magnō regnō,	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Magnum regnum,	<i>O great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Magnō regnō,	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom.</i>

Plur.

<i>Nom.</i>	Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Magnōrum regnōrum,	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Magnis regnis,	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Magnā regnā,	<i>O great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Magnis regnis,	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms.</i>

(B.)

Sing. only.

<i>Nom.</i>	Magnum pēlāgūs,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Magni pēlāgī,	<i>of the great sea</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>to or for the great sea</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Magnum pēlāgūs,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Magnum pēlāgūs,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>by, with, or from the great sea.</i>

7.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH  
MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i>	Clārūs nautā,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Clārī nautae,	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Clārō nautae,	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Clārum nautam,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Clārō nautā,	<i>O famous sailor</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Clārō nautā,	<i>by, with, or from a famous sailor.</i>

Plur.

<i>Nom.</i>	Clārī nautae,	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Clārōrum nautārum,	<i>of famous sailors</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Clārīs nautīs,	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Clārōs nautās,	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Clārī nautae,	<i>O famous sailors</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Clārīs nautīs,	<i>by, with, or from famous sailors.</i>



**RULE 6.**—Adjectives agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case.

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun.

#### EXERCISE VI.

**A.**—1. Servus est timidus. 2. Columba est timida. 3. Gaudium est magnum. 4. Servi sunt mali. 5. Insulae sunt magnae. 6. Oppida sunt parva. 7. Muri sunt alti. 8. Puellae sunt bonae. 9. Horti sunt lati. 10. Alae sunt albae.

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

**B.**—1. Columba albas alas habet. 2. Multae columbae albas alas habent. 3. Graecia multa templa habet. 4. Splendida templa sunt gloria Graeciae. 5. Bellicosa regina multas terras habet. 6. Oppidum magnum multas portas habet. 7. Magister librum bono puero dat. 8. Avus praemium bonae puellae dat. 9. Pericula nautarum sunt magna. 10. Dominus acutos gladios habet.

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhone is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhine is a rapid river.

**C.**—1. Puer est aeger. 2. Puella est aegra. 3. Aurum templi est sacrum. 4. Regina est pulchra. 5. Filiae sunt tenerae. 6. Filii sunt miseri. 7. Morbus molestus est tenero filio. 8. Exemplum servi noxium puero est. 9. Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis. 10. Magnus est numerus puerorum.

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

---

VII.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I  
DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or *i*.

A. Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

1. Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (*lip*) letters *p, b, m*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Trāb-s ( <i>f.</i> ), a beam	Trāb-ēs,	beams
Gen.	Trāb-īs, of a beam	Trāb-um,	of beams
Dat.	Trāb-i, to or for a beam	Trāb-ībūs,	to or for beams
Acc.	Trāb-em, a beam	Trāb-ēs,	beams
Voc.	Trāb-s, O beam	Trāb-ēs,	O beams
Abl.	Trāb-ē, by, with, or from a beam.	Trāb-ībūs,	by, with, or from beams.

		2.	
Nom.	Prīncēp-s ( <i>c.</i> ), a chief	Prīncēp-ēs,	chiefs
Gen.	Prīncēp-īs, of a chief	Prīncēp-um,	of chiefs
Dat.	Prīncēp-i, to or for a chief	Prīncēp-ībūs,	to or for chiefs
Acc.	Prīncēp-em, a chief	Prīncēp-ēs,	chiefs
Voc.	Prīncēp-s, O chief	Prīncēp-ēs,	O chiefs
Abl.	Prīncēp-ē, by, with, or from a chief.	Prīncēp-ībūs,	by, with, or from chiefs.

		3.	
Nom.	Hīēm-s ( <i>f.</i> ), winter	Hīēm-ēs,	winters
Gen.	Hīēm-īs, of winter	Hīēm-um,	of winters
Dat.	Hīēm-i, to or for winter	Hīēm-ībūs,	to or for winters
Acc.	Hīēm-em, winter	Hīēm-ēs,	winters
Voc.	Hīēm-s, O winter	Hīēm-ēs,	O winters
Abl.	Hīēm-ē, by, with, or from winter.	Hīēm-ībūs,	by, with, or from winters.

2. Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters *c, g*. NOTE.—In the Nominative and Vocative Singular *cs, gs* are contracted into *x*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Dūx ( <i>c.</i> ), a leader	Dūc-ēs,	leaders
Gen.	Dūc-īs, of a leader	Dūc-um,	of leaders
Dat.	Dūc-i, to or for a leader	Dūc-ībūs,	to or for leaders
Acc.	Dūc-em, a leader	Dūc-ēs,	leaders
Voc.	Dūx, O leader	Dūc-ēs,	O leaders
Abl.	Dūc-ē, by, with, or from a leader.	Dūc-ībūs,	by, with, or from leaders.

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	Lex ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>a law</i>	Lēg-ēs, <i>laws</i>	Lēg-ēs, <i>laws</i>
Gen.	Lēg-is, <i>of a law</i>	Lēg-um, <i>of laws</i>	Lēg-um, <i>of laws</i>
Dat.	Lēg-i, <i>to or for a law</i>	Lēg-ibūs, <i>to or for laws</i>	Lēg-ibūs, <i>to or for laws</i>
Acc.	Lēg-em, <i>a law</i>	Lēg-ēs, <i>laws</i>	Lēg-ēs, <i>laws</i>
Voc.	Lex, <i>O law</i>	Lēg-ēs, <i>O laws</i>	Lēg-ēs, <i>O laws</i>
Abl.	Lēg-ē, <i>by, with, or from a law.</i>	Lēg-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from laws.</i>	Lēg-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from laws.</i>

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	Jūdex ( <i>c.</i> ), <i>a judge</i>	Jūdio-ēs, <i>judges</i>	Jūdio-ēs, <i>judges</i>
Gen.	Jūdio-is, <i>of a judge</i>	Jūdio-um, <i>of judges</i>	Jūdio-um, <i>of judges</i>
Dat.	Jūdio-i, <i>to or for a judge</i>	Jūdio-ibūs, <i>to or for judges</i>	Jūdio-ibūs, <i>to or for judges</i>
Acc.	Jūdio-em, <i>a judge</i>	Jūdio-ēs, <i>judges</i>	Jūdio-ēs, <i>judges</i>
Voc.	Jūdex, <i>O judge</i>	Jūdio-ēs, <i>O judges</i>	Jūdio-ēs, <i>O judges</i>
Abl.	Jūdio-ē, <i>by, with, or from a judge.</i>	Jūdio-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from judges.</i>	Jūdio-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from judges.</i>

Ērāt, (*he, she, it*) *was.*Ērant, (*they*) *were.*

## EXERCISE VII.

1. Trabes sunt longae. 2. Romulus Romanorum rex erat. 3. Pax regi jucunda erat. 4. Judices erant justī. 5. Duces erant benigni. 6. Leges Romanorum severae erant. 7. Reges arces firmas habent. 8. Arx urbis est firma. 9. Hiems agricolis molesta erat. 10. Oppida regis firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t, d.*

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Aetā-s ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>an age</i>	Aetāt-ēs, <i>ages</i>	Aetāt-ēs, <i>ages</i>
Gen.	Aetāt-is, <i>of an age</i>	Aetāt-um, <i>of ages</i>	Aetāt-um, <i>of ages</i>
Dat.	Aetāt-i, <i>to or for an age</i>	Aetāt-ibūs, <i>to or for ages</i>	Aetāt-ibūs, <i>to or for ages</i>
Acc.	Aetāt-em, <i>an age</i>	Aetāt-ēs, <i>ages</i>	Aetāt-ēs, <i>ages</i>
Voc.	Aetā-s, <i>O age</i>	Aetāt-ēs, <i>O ages</i>	Aetāt-ēs, <i>O ages</i>
Abl.	Aetāt-ē, <i>by, with, or from an age.</i>	Aetāt-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from ages.</i>	Aetāt-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from ages.</i>

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Lāpīs ( <i>m.</i> ), <i>a stone</i>	Lāpīd-ēs, <i>stones</i>	Lāpīd-ēs, <i>stones</i>
Gen.	Lāpīd-is, <i>of a stone</i>	Lāpīd-um, <i>of stones</i>	Lāpīd-um, <i>of stones</i>
Dat.	Lāpīd-i, <i>to or for a stone</i>	Lāpīd-ibūs, <i>to or for stones</i>	Lāpīd-ibūs, <i>to or for stones</i>
Acc.	Lāpīd-em, <i>a stone</i>	Lāpīd-ēs, <i>stones</i>	Lāpīd-ēs, <i>stones</i>
Voc.	Lāpīs, <i>O stone</i>	Lāpīd-ēs, <i>O stones</i>	Lāpīd-ēs, <i>O stones</i>
Abl.	Lāpīd-ē, <i>by, with, or from a stone.</i>	Lāpīd-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from stones.</i>	Lāpīd-ibūs, <i>by, with, or from stones.</i>

		3.		
Nom.	Milē-s (c.),	a soldier	Milit-ēs,	soldiers
Gen.	Milit-īs,	of a soldier	Milit-um,	of soldiers
Dat.	Milit-ī,	to or for a soldier	Milit-ībūs,	to or for soldiers
Acc.	Milit-em,	a soldier	Milit-ēs,	soldiers
Voc.	Milē-s,	O soldier	Milit-ēs,	O soldiers
Abl.	Milit-ē,	by, with, or from a soldier.	Milit-ībūs,	by, with, or from soldiers.

RULE 7.—The Ablative case indicates— (1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum occidit, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hīēmē longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

*Occidit, (he, she, it) kills.*

*Occidunt, (they) kill.*

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit. 2. Miles lapide comitem occidit. 3. Pedites custodes gladiis occidunt. 4. Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt. 5. Equites et pedites timidi erant. 6. Custodes auri erant timidi. 7. Mors est lex naturae. 8. Civitas Romanorum clara erat. 9. Voluntas iudicis justa est. 10. Milites iudices hastis occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great. 2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome. 3. A long night in the winter is pleasant. 4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones. 5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears. 6. The wish of the companion is just. 7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords. 8. The guardian of the silver was timid. 9. The boy has many bones. 10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Nouns the stems of which end in the liquids *l, r,* and the sibilant *s.*

		1.		
		Sing.	Plur.	
Nom.	Consul (m.),	a consul	Consul-ēs,	consuls
Gen.	Consul-īs,	of a consul	Consul-um,	of consuls
Dat.	Consul-ī,	to or for a consul	Consul-ībūs,	to or for consuls
Acc.	Consul-em,	a consul	Consul-ēs,	consuls
Voc.	Consul,	O consul	Consul-ēs,	O consuls
Abl.	Consul-ē,	by, with, or from a consul.	Consul-ībūs,	by, with, or from consuls.

		2.		
Nom.	Clāmōr (m.),	a shout	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts
Gen.	Clāmōr-īs,	of a shout	Clāmōr-um,	of shouts
Dat.	Clāmōr-ī,	to or for a shout	Clāmōr-ībūs,	to or for shouts
Acc.	Clāmōr-em,	a shout	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts
Voc.	Clāmōr,	O shout	Clāmōr-ēs,	O shouts
Abl.	Clāmōr-ē,	by, with, or from a shout.	Clāmōr-ībūs,	by, with, or from shouts.

	Sing.	3.	Plur.
Nom.	Ansér (m.), a goose	Ansér-ēs,	geese
Gen.	Ansér-is, of a goose	Ansér-um,	of geese
Dat.	Ansér-i, to or for a goose	Ansér-ibūs,	to or for geese
Acc.	Ansér-em, a goose	Ansér-ēs,	geese
Voc.	Ansér,	Ansér-ēs,	O geese
Abl.	Ansér-ē, by, with, or from a goose.	Ansér-ibūs,	by, with, or from geese.

		4.	
Nom.	Pätér,	Patr-ēs,	fathers
Gen.	Patr-is,	Patr-um,	of fathers
Dat.	Patr-i,	Patr-ibūs,	to or for fathers
Acc.	Patr-em,	Patr-ēs,	fathers
Voc.	Pätér,	Patr-ēs,	O fathers
Abl.	Patr-ē,	Patr-ibūs,	by, with, or from fathers.

		5.	
Nom.	Flōs (m.), a flower	Flōr-ēs,	flowers
Gen.	Flōr-is, of a flower	Flōr-um,	of flowers
Dat.	Flōr-i,	Flōr-ibūs,	to or for flowers
Acc.	Flōr-em,	Flōr-ēs,	flowers
Voc.	Flōs,	Flōr-ēs,	O flowers
Abl.	Flōr-ē,	Flōr-ibūs,	by, with, or from flowers.

## EXERCISE IX.

1. Puer patrem et matrem habet. 2. Puellae fratres et sorores habent. 3. Odores florum sunt varii. 4. Color floris est jucundus. 5. Labor aestate molestus est. 6. Calor solis molestus est. 7. Tota urbs est praeda victoris. 8. Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum. 9. Clamor militum molestus est.

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. The colours of the flowers are various. 5. The brother gives a flower to (his) sister. 6. The shout of the soldiers was great. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

5. Nouns the stems of which end in *ōn* or *ōn* (*in*).

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Lēo (m.), a lion	Lēōn-ēs,	lions
Gen.	Lēōn-is, of a lion	Lēōn-um,	of lions
Dat.	Lēōn-i, to or for a lion	Lēōn-ibūs,	to or for lions
Acc.	Lēōn-em, a lion	Lēōn-ēs,	lions
Voc.	Lēo,	Lēōn-ēs,	O lions
Abl.	Lēōn-ē, by, with, or from a lion.	Lēōn-ibūs,	by, with, or from lions.

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	Virgo ( <i>f.</i> ), a maiden	Virgin-ēs,	maidens
Gen.	Virgin-īs, of a maiden	Virgin-um,	of maidens
Dat.	Virgin-i, to or for a maiden	Virgin-ibūs,	to or for maidens
Acc.	Virgin-em, a maiden	Virgin-ēs,	maidens
Voc.	Virgo, O maiden	Virgin-ēs,	O maidens
Ab.	Virgin-ē, by, with, or from a maiden.	Virgin-ibūs,	by, with, or from maidens.

EXERCISE X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Host-īs ( <i>c.</i> ), an enemy	Host-ēs,	enemies
Gen.	Host-īs, of an enemy	Host-ium,	of enemies
Dat.	Host-i, to or for an enemy	Host-ibūs,	to or for enemies
Acc.	Host-em, an enemy	Host-ēs,	enemies
Voc.	Host-īs, O enemy	Host-ēs,	O enemies
Ab.	Host-ē, by, with, or from an enemy.	Host-ibūs,	by, with, or from enemies.

Some stems in *i* have the Nominative in *e* and are thus declined:—

		2.	
Nom.	Nūb-ēs ( <i>f.</i> ), a cloud	Nūb-ēs,	clouds
Gen.	Nūb-īs, of a cloud	Nūb-ium,	of clouds
Dat.	Nūb-i, to or for a cloud	Nūb-ibūs,	to or for clouds
Acc.	Nūb-em, a cloud	Nūb-ēs,	clouds
Voc.	Nūb-ēs, O cloud	Nūb-ēs,	O clouds
Ab.	Nūb-ē, by, with, or from a cloud.	Nūb-ibūs,	by, with, or from clouds.

EXERCISE XI.

1. Cives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempe tatum. 4. Rupes sunt durae. 5. Urbs turres altas habet. 6. Clades hostium magna erat. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae crant. 9. Graecia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

## B. Neuter Nouns.

## I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Nouns the stems of which end in *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Nömēn, a name	Nömīn-ā,	<i>ncmes</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Nömīn-īs, of a name	Nömīn-um,	<i>of names</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Nömīn-I, to or for a name	Nömīn-ībūs,	<i>to or for names</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Nömēn, a name	Nömīn-ā,	<i>names</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Nömēn, O name	Nömīn-ā,	<i>O names</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Nömīn-ē, by, with, or from a name.	Nömīn-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from names.</i>
2.		
<i>Nom.</i> Fulgūr, lightning	Fulgūr-ā,	<i>lightnings</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Fulgūr-īs, of lightning	Fulgūr-um,	<i>of lightnings</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Fulgūr-I, to or for lightning	Fulgūr-ībūs,	<i>to or for lightnings</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Fulgūr, lightning	Fulgūr-ā,	<i>lightnings</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Fulgūr, O lightning	Fulgūr-ā,	<i>O lightnings</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Fulgūr-ē, by, with, or from lightning.	Fulgūr-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from lightnings.</i>
3.		
<i>Nom.</i> Crūs, a leg	Crūr-ā,	<i>legs</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Crūr-īs, of a leg	Crūr-um,	<i>of legs</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Crūr-I, to or for a leg	Crūr-ībūs,	<i>to or for legs</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Crūs, a leg	Crūr-ā,	<i>legs</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Crūs, O leg	Crūr-ā,	<i>O legs</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Crūr-ē, by, with, or from a leg.	Crūr-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from legs.</i>
4.		
<i>Nom.</i> Ūpūs, a work	Ūpēr-ā,	<i>works</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Ūpēr-īs, of a work	Ūpēr-um,	<i>of works</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Ūpēr-I, to or for a work	Ūpēr-ībūs,	<i>to or for works</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Ūpūs, a work	Ūpēr-ā,	<i>works</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Ūpūs, O work	Ūpēr-ā,	<i>O works</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Ūpēr-ē, by, with, or from a work.	Ūpēr-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from works.</i>
5.		
<i>Nom.</i> Corpūs, a body	Corpōr-ā,	<i>bodies</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Corpōr-īs, of a body	Corpōr-um,	<i>of bodies</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Corpōr-I, to or for a body	Corpōr-ībūs,	<i>to or for bodies</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Corpūs, a body	Corpōr-ā,	<i>bodies</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Corpūs, O body	Corpōr-ā,	<i>O bodies</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Corpōr-ē, by, with, or from a body.	Corpōr-ībūs,	<i>by, with, or from bodies.</i>

CASES ARRANGED AS IN ORDINARY GRAMMARS. 17

	Sing.	6.	Plur.
Nom	Căpăt, a head	Căpăt-ă,	heads
Gen.	Căpăt-ia, of a head	Căpăt-um,	of heads
Dat.	Căpăt-I, to or for a head	Căpăt-ibūs,	to or for heads
Acc.	Căpăt, a head	Căpăt-ă,	heads
Voc.	Căpăt, O head	Căpăt-ă,	O heads
Abł.	Căpăt-ě, by, with, or from a head.	Căpăt-ibūs,	by, with, or from heads.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

The Nominative in *ě, ăl, ăr.*

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Măr-ě, the sea	Măr-ia,	seas
Gen.	Măr-ia, of the sea	Măr-ium,	of seas
Dat.	Măr-I, to or for the sea	Măr-ibūs,	to or for seas
Acc.	Măr-ě, the sea	Măr-ia,	seas
Voc.	Măr-ě, O sea	Măr-ia,	O seas
Abł.	Măr-I, by, with, or from the sea.	Măr-ibūs,	by, with, or from seas.

		2.	
Nom.	Ănimăl, an animal	Ănimăl-ia,	animals
Gen.	Ănimăl-ia, of an animal	Ănimăl-ium,	of animals
Dat.	Ănimăl-I, to or for an animal	Ănimăl-ibūs,	to or for animals
Acc.	Ănimăl, an animal	Ănimăl-ia,	animals
Voc.	Ănimăl, O animal	Ănimăl-ia,	O animals
Abł.	Ănimăl-I, by, with, or from an animal.	Ănimăl-ibūs,	by, with, or from animals.

		3.	
Nom.	Calcăr, a spur	Calcăr-ia,	spurs
Gen.	Calcăr-ia, of a spur	Calcăr-ium,	of spurs
Dat.	Calcăr-I, to or for a spur	Calcăr-ibūs,	to or for spurs
Acc.	Calcăr, a spur	Calcăr-ia,	spurs
Voc.	Calcăr, O spur	Calcăr-ia,	O spurs
Abł.	Calcăr-I, by, with, or from a spur.	Calcăr-ibūs,	by, with, or from spurs.

EXERCISE XII.

A.—1. Nomen Carthagini clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephanti magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balaenae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgur est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

B.—1. *Maria sunt domicilia piscium.* 2. *Calcaria sunt decus equitis.* 3. *Litora maris sunt magna.* 4. *Nautae retia habent.*

PR. L. L.

C



5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat. 7. Calcaria equitis sunt nova. 8. Maria sunt profunda. 9. Genera animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are high. 3. The deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are golden. 5. The king gives golden nets to the sailors. 6. The spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. Magnūs Dux,—a great leader.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Magnūs dux	Magnī dūcēs
Gen.	Magnī dūcis	Magnōrum dūcum
Dat.	Magnō dūci	Magnīs dūcībūs
Acc.	Magnū dūcem	Magnōs dūcēs
Voc.	Magnē dux	Magnī dūcēs
Abl.	Magnō dūcē	Magnīs dūcībūs.

2. Bōnā Mātēr,—a good mother.

Nom.	Bōnā mātēr	Bōnae matrēs
Gen.	Bōnae matrīs	Bōnārum mātrum
Dat.	Bōnae matrī	Bōnīs matrībūs
Acc.	Bōnam matrē	Bōnās matrēs
Voc.	Bōnā mātēr	Bōnae matrēs
Abl.	Bōnā matrē	Bōnīs matrībūs.

3. Rāpidūm Flūmēn.—a rapid river.

Nom.	Rāpidūm flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Gen.	Rāpidī flūminīs	Rāpidōrum flūminūm
Dat.	Rāpidō flūminī	Rāpidīs flūminībūs
Acc.	Rāpidūm flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Voc.	Rāpidūm flūmēn	Rāpidā flūminā
Abl.	Rāpidō flūminē	Rāpidīs flūminībūs.

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in *ēr, rīs, rē*, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: *as, acēr, acris, acrē, sharp*; *cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, swift*.

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
Nom.	Acēr	acris	acrē	Acrēs	acriā
Gen.	Acrīs	acris	acris	Acriūm	acriūm
Dat.	Acri	acri	acri	Acribūs	acribūs
Acc.	Acrem	acrem	acrē	Acrēs	acriā
Voc.	Acēr	acris	acrē	Acrēs	acriā
Abl.	Acri	acri	acri	Acribūs	acribūs

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two termina-

tions in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in *is*: *as, tristis (masc. and fem.), tristē (neut.), sad.*
2. Comparatives, ending in *ior, iūs*: *as, mēlior (masc. and fem.), mēliūs (neut.), better.*

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom. Trist-is</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		<i>Trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-iā</i>
<i>Gen. Trist-is</i>	<i>trist-is</i>		<i>Trist-ium</i>	<i>trist-ium</i>
<i>Dat. Trist-i</i>	<i>trist-i</i>		<i>Trist-ibus</i>	<i>trist-ibus</i>
<i>Acc. Trist-em</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		<i>Trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-iā</i>
<i>Voc. Trist-is</i>	<i>trist-ē</i>		<i>Trist-ēs</i>	<i>trist-iā</i>
<i>Abl. Trist-i</i>	<i>trist-i</i>		<i>Trist-ibus</i>	<i>trist-ibus</i>
2.				
<i>Nom. Mēlior</i>	<i>mēliūs</i>		<i>Mēlior-ēs</i>	<i>mēlior-ā</i>
<i>Gen. Mēlior-is</i>	<i>mēlior-is</i>		<i>Mēlior-um</i>	<i>mēlior-um</i>
<i>Dat. Mēlior-i</i>	<i>mēlior-i</i>		<i>Mēlior-ibus</i>	<i>mēlior-ibus</i>
<i>Acc. Mēlior-em</i>	<i>mēliūs</i>		<i>Mēlior-ēs</i>	<i>mēlior-ā</i>
<i>Voc. Mēlior</i>	<i>mēliūs</i>		<i>Mēlior-ēs</i>	<i>mēlior-ā</i>
<i>Abl. Mēlior-ē or i</i>	<i>mēlior-ē or i</i>		<i>Mēlior-ibus</i>	<i>mēlior-ibus</i>

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension: *as, felix, fortunate; prudens, prudent.*

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom. Felix</i>	<i>felix</i>		<i>Felicio-ēs</i>	<i>felicio-iā</i>
<i>Gen. Felicio-is</i>	<i>felicio-is</i>		<i>Felicio-ium</i>	<i>felicio-ium</i>
<i>Dat. Felicio-i</i>	<i>felicio-i</i>		<i>Felicio-ibus</i>	<i>felicio-ibus</i>
<i>Acc. Felicio-em</i>	<i>felix</i>		<i>Felicio-ēs</i>	<i>felicio-iā</i>
<i>Voc. Felix</i>	<i>felix</i>		<i>Felicio-ēs</i>	<i>felicio-iā</i>
<i>Abl. Felicio-i or ē</i>	<i>felicio-i or ē</i>		<i>Felicio-ibus</i>	<i>felicio-ibus</i>
2.				
<i>Nom. Prudens</i>	<i>prudens</i>		<i>Prudent-ēs</i>	<i>prudent-iā</i>
<i>Gen. Prudent-is</i>	<i>prudent-is</i>		<i>Prudent-ium</i>	<i>prudent-ium</i>
<i>Dat. Prudent-i</i>	<i>prudent-i</i>		<i>Prudent-ibus</i>	<i>prudent-ibus</i>
<i>Acc. Prudent-em</i>	<i>prudens</i>		<i>Prudent-ēs</i>	<i>prudent-iā</i>
<i>Voc. Prudens</i>	<i>prudens</i>		<i>Prudent-ēs</i>	<i>prudent-iā</i>
<i>Abl. Prudent-i or ē</i>	<i>prudent-i or ē</i>		<i>Prudent-ibus</i>	<i>prudent-ibus</i>

ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. *Celeris sagittā, — a swift arrow.*

Sing.		Plur.	
<i>Nom. Celeris sagittā</i>		<i>Celerēs sagittae</i>	
<i>Gen. Celeris sagittae</i>		<i>Celerum sagittarum</i>	
<i>Dat. Celerī sagittae</i>		<i>Celeribus sagittis</i>	
<i>Acc. Celerēn sagittam</i>		<i>Celerēs sagittas</i>	
<i>Voc. Celeris sagittā</i>		<i>Celerēs sagittae</i>	
<i>Abl. Celerī sagittā</i>		<i>Celeribus sagittis</i>	

2. *Tristē Proelium*,—*a sad battle.*

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Tristē proelium</i>	<i>Tristia proelia</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Tristis proelii</i>	<i>Tristium proeliorum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Tristi proelio</i>	<i>Tristibus proeliis</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Tristē proelium</i>	<i>Tristia proelia</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Tristē proelium</i>	<i>Tristia proelia</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Tristi proelio</i>	<i>Tristibus proeliis</i>

3. *Felix Homo*,—*a happy man.*

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Felix homo</i>	<i>Felicēs hominēs</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Felicis hominis</i>	<i>Felicum hominum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Felici homini</i>	<i>Felicibus hominibus</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Felicem hominem</i>	<i>Felicēs hominēs</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Felix homo</i>	<i>Felicēs hominēs</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Felici or ē hominē</i>	<i>Felicibus hominibus</i>

## EXERCISE XIII.

**A.**—1. *Ira furor brevis est.* 2. *Ira militum erat acris.* 3. *Via est facilis.* 4. *Omne initium est difficile.* 5. *Leges hominibus utiles sunt.* 6. *Vulnus militis est leve.* 7. *Carmen est dulce.* 8. *Naves hostium sunt celeres.* 9. *Tempus humanae vitae breve est.* 10. *Rex cives fideles habet.*

1. The soldiers have sharp arms. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

**B.**—1. *Consilium ducis audax est.* 2. *Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt.* 3. *Tempus praesens felix est.* 4. *Regnum Persarum erat potens.* 5. *Animalia rapacia sunt velocia.* 6. *Vetus vinum est bonum.* 7. *Rex ingentem numerum militum habet.* 8. *Leges Romanorum erant praestantes.* 9. *Praemia equitum ingentia erant.* 10. *Agricolae vinum vetus habent.*

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

## IX.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine *Nouns of the Fourth Declension* ends in *ūs*, and of Neuter *Nouns in u*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Grād-ūs ( <i>m.</i> ), a step	Grād-ūs,	steps
<i>Gen.</i>	Grād-ūs, of a step	Grād-Ūum,	of steps
<i>Dat.</i>	Grād-ūi, to or for a step	Grād-ībūs,	to or for steps
<i>Acc.</i>	Grād-um, a step	Grād-ūs,	steps
<i>Voc.</i>	Grād-ūs, O step	Grād-ūs,	O steps
<i>Abl.</i>	Grād-ā, by, with, or from a step.	Grād-ībūs,	by, with, or from steps.
2.			
<i>Nom.</i>	Gēn-u ( <i>n.</i> ), a knee	Gēn-ŭā,	knees
<i>Gen.</i>	Gēn-ūs, of a knee	Gēn-Ūum,	of knees
<i>Dat.</i>	Gēn-ūi, to or for a knee	Gēn-ībūs,	to or for knees
<i>Acc.</i>	Gēn-u, a knee	Gēn-ŭā,	knees
<i>Voc.</i>	Gēn-u, O knee	Gēn-ŭā,	O knees
<i>Abl.</i>	Gēn-ū, by, with, or from a knee.	Gēn-ībūs,	by, with, or from knees.

NOTE.—Some nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dative and Ablative plural in -ūbūs: as, acūbūs, arcūbūs, portūbūs, vērūbūs, with a few others. Also, the Dative Singular ūi is sometimes contracted into ū: as, grādūi, grādū.

EXERCISE XIV.

**A.**—1. Quercus sunt altae. 2. Manus hominibus utiles sunt. 3. Visus et auditus sunt utiles hominibus. 4. Acus est acuta. 5. Portus est tutus. 6. Cursus militis erat celer. 7. Arcus Scytharum leves erant. 8. Arcus coelestis varios colores habet. 9. Fructus ficūs erat dulcis. 10. Caput est sedes omnium sensuum.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours. 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp. 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful (*pl.*) to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet. 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

**B.**—1. Cornua tauri acuta sunt. 2. Magister cornu puero dat. 3. Genua hominibus utilia sunt. 4. Magistratus sunt legum ministri. 5. Exercitus arma magna habet. 6. Duces exercitūs audaces erant. 7. Rex equitatum peditatumque\* habet. 8. Voluptas sensibus grata est. 9. Oculi sunt instrumenta visūs. 10. Aures sunt instrumenta auditūs.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every (omne) animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Sharp needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

\* Quē, and (placed after the word which it unites to the preceding).

## X.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *ēs*.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	DI-ēs, a day	DI-ēs, days
Gen.	DI-ēī, of a day	DI-ērum, of days
Dat.	DI-ēī, to or for a day	DI-ēbūs, to or for days
Acc.	DI-em, a day	DI-ēs, days
Voc.	DI-ēs, O day	DI-ēs, O days
Abl.	DI-ē, by, with, or from a day.	DI-ēbūs, by, with, or from days.

NOTE.—In Nouns like *rēs*, where *ēs* is preceded by a Consonant, the *e* becomes short in Gen. and Dat. Singular: *as, rēi, spēi*.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dīēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēridēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

RULE 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition *in, in*: *as, hostēs in planitiē ērant, the enemies were in the plain*. See Rule 7, p. 13.

## EXERCISE XV.

1. Dies sunt sereni. 2. Numerus dierum serenorum parvus est. 3. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 4. Dux magnam victoriae spem habet. 5. Fides servorum rara erat. 6. Exercitus in magna planitie erat. 7. In acie multi pedites erant. 8. Fortuna est domina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna est pueri segnitias.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.

## XI.—SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The following words are thus declined:—

Dēus, m., God. (2 Decl.)		Dōmūs, f., a house. (2 and 4 Decl.)	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Dēūs, Dēī, Dīī, or Dī	Dōmūs, Dōmūs	Dōmūs, Dōmūs
Gen.	Dēī, Dēōrum, or Deūm	Dōmūs, Dōmūm, or dōmōrum	Dōmūs, Dōmūm, or dōmōrum
Dat.	Dēō, Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs	Dōmūī, Dōmībūs	Dōmūī, Dōmībūs
Acc.	Dēum, Dēōs	Dōmum, Dōmōs (rarely dōmūs)	Dōmum, Dōmōs (rarely dōmūs)
Voc.	Dēūs, Dēī, Dīī, or Dī	Dōmūs, Dōmūs	Dōmūs, Dōmūs
Abl.	Dēō, Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs	Dōmō, Dōmībūs	Dōmō, Dōmībūs

N.B.—The form *dōmī* is used only in the sense of at home.

**Bōs, c., an ox or cow. (3 Decl.)**

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōs	Bōvēs
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōvis	Bōvum, or bōum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōvī	Bōbūs, or bābūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōvem	Bōvēs
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōs	Bōvēs
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōvē	Bōbūs, or bābūs

**Vis, f., strength. (3 Decl.)**

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	Vīs	Virēs
<i>Gen.</i>	wanting	Virium
<i>Dat.</i>	wanting	Viribūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Vim	Virēs
<i>Voc.</i>	wanting	Virēs
<i>Abl.</i>	VI	Viribūs

**Jusjūrandum, n., an oath (properly two words, Jūs, 3 Decl., and jūrandum, 2 Decl.).**

	Sing.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Jusjūrandum	No plural.
<i>Gen.</i>	Jūrisjūrandī	
<i>Dat.</i>	Jūrijūrandō	
<i>Acc.</i>	Jusjūrandum	
<i>Voc.</i>	Jusjūrandum	
<i>Abl.</i>	Jūrējūrandō	

**Sēnex, m., an old man. (3 Decl.)**

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Sēnex</i>	Sēnex	Sēnēs
<i>Sēnīs</i>	Sēnīs	Sēnum
<i>Sēnī</i>	Sēnī	Sēnībūs
<i>Sēnem</i>	Sēnem	Sēnēs
<i>Sēnex</i>	Sēnex	Sēnēs
<i>Sēnē</i>	Sēnē	Sēnībūs

**Jūpītēr (= Jōv-pītēr, i. e. pātēr', (3 Decl.) the god.**

	Sing.	
<i>Jūpītēr</i>	Jūpītēr	No plural.
<i>Jōvis</i>	Jōvis	
<i>Jōvī</i>	Jōvī	
<i>Jōvem</i>	Jōvem	
<i>Jūpītēr</i>	Jūpītēr	
<i>Jōvē</i>	Jōvē	

**Respublica, f., a commonwealth, a republic (properly two words, Rēs, 5 Decl., and publicā, 1 Decl.).**

	Sing.	
<i>Respublicā</i>	Respublicā	No plural.
<i>Rēipublicā</i>	Rēipublicā	
<i>Rēipublicae</i>	Rēipublicae	
<i>Rempublicam</i>	Rempublicam	
<i>Respublicā</i>	Respublicā	
<i>Rēpublicā</i>	Rēpublicā	

EXERCISE XVI.

**A.—1.** Di sunt immortales. 2. Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. 3. Quercus Jovi sacrae erant. 4. Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. 5. Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. 6. Divitiae ingentes in domibus incolarum sunt. 7. Canes domuum custodes sunt. 8. Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. 9. Dis sacrum est monumentum. 10. Vis fluminis ingens est.

1. Men are mortal, the gods immortal. 2. The oak is sacred to Jupiter. 3. Thunderbolts are the arms of Jupiter. 4. Many trees are sacred to the gods. 5. The number of the gods is immense. 6. The number of the houses is immense. 7. (There) were immense riches in the houses of the citizens. 8. The monuments are sacred to the gods. 9. Jupiter has many temples in Italy. 10. Oxen have great strength (*pl.*).

**B.—1.** Senex est debilis et aeger. 2. Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. 3. Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. 4. Boves magnas vires habent. 5. Magna est vis conscientiae. 6. Civis jusjurandum judicī dat.\* 7. In republica Romana sunt multi servi. 8. Respublica Romanorum potens erat. 9. Cornua bovis dura sunt. 10. Boves et equi in agro sunt.

1. The strength (*pl.*) of oxen is immense. 2. The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. 3. The old-men are feeble and sick. 4. The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. 5. The

\* Jusjurandum dat, in English, takes the oath.

house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many brave citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. The grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

### XII.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. *iūs* (rarely *iūs*) and in the Dative *i* :—

<i>ūnūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>one, alone.</i>	<i>altēr, altērā, altērūm, one of two ;</i>
<i>sōlūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>alone.</i>	<i>altēr . . . altēr, the one . . .</i>
<i>tōtūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>whole.</i>	<i>the other.</i>
<i>ullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>any.</i>	<i>āliūs, āliā, āliūd, one of any</i>
<i>nullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>no, none.</i>	<i>number ; āliūs . . . āliūs,</i>
<i>ūtēr, utrā, utrum,</i>	<i>which of two.</i>	<i>one . . . another ; in pl. some,</i>
<i>neutēr, neutrā, neutrum,</i>	<i>neither.</i>	<i>others.</i>

For example—

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Ūn-ūs</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-i</i>	<i>ūn-ae</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ūn-iūs</i>			<i>Ūn-ōrum</i>	<i>ūn-ārum</i>	<i>ūn-ōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Ūn-i</i>			<i>Ūn-is</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Ūn-um</i>	<i>ūn-am</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-ōs</i>	<i>ūn-ās</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Ūn-ō</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-ō</i>	<i>Ūn-is</i>		

*Obs.* As to the use of the Plural of *ūnūs*, see p. 27.

The Genitive Singular of *altēr* is *altērūs*, and of *āliūs* is *āliūs*.

### EXERCISE XVII.

1. *Virtus sola dat veram voluptatem.* 2. *Cives Ciceroni uni dant honorem.* 3. *Utri dat (does he give) laudem? Neutri.* 4. *Alii sunt docti, alii indocti.* 5. *Alius (gen.) vires, alius (gen.) divitiae sunt magnae.* 6. *Alter est Graecus, alter Romanus.* 7. *Tota vita hominis memorabilis erat.* 8. *Alteri (dat.) laudem, alteri (dat.) culpam dant.* 9. *Neutri dat totam laudem.* 10. *Neutra civitas habet laudem ullam.*

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers. 2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens. 3. He was troublesome to neither. 4. To which-of-the-two does he give the praise? 5. Neither of the men has any abode. 6. Virtue alone gives true honours. 7. Life is troublesome to no good man. 8. Rome alone was head of (all) cities. 9. He was unfriendly to neither. 10. The one was pleasing to the citizens, the other was troublesome.

### XIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison : Positive, Comparative, and Superlative : as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>Āltūs, high.</i>	<i>Āltiōr, higher.</i>	<i>Āltissimūs, { highest, most high, or very high.</i>

The Comparative is formed by adding *ior* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
Altūs,	Alt-i,	<i>high,</i>	Alt-ior,	Alt-issimūs.
Lēvis,	Lēv-is,	<i>light,</i>	Lēv-ior,	Lēv-issimūs.
Fēlix,	Fēlic-is,	<i>fortunate,</i>	Fēlic-ior,	Fēlic-issimūs.
Prūdēns,	Prūdēt-is,	<i>prudent,</i>	Prūdēt-ior,	Prūdēt-issimūs.

The Comparative is declined on p. 19 (*mēl-ior*).

The Superlative is declined like *bōnus*, *bōna*, *bōnum*.

EXCEPTIONS.—I. Adjectives ending in *ēr* form the Superlative in *rīmūs*: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
pulchēr,	pulchr-i,	<i>beautiful,</i>	pulchr-ior,	pulcher-rīmūs.
libēr,	libēr-i,	<i>free,</i>	libēr-ior,	liber-rīmūs.
ācēr,	ācr-is,	<i>sharp,</i>	ācr-ior,	ācer-rīmūs.
cēlēr,	cēlēr-is,	<i>swift,</i>	cēlēr-ior,	cēler-rīmūs.

Also *vētūs* (*Gen. vētēr-is*), *old*, has a Superlative, *vētēr-rīmūs*.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *ilis* form their Superlative in *līmūs*: as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
fācilis,	<i>easy,</i>	fācil-ior,	fācil-līmūs.
difficilis,	<i>difficult,</i>	difficil-ior,	difficil-līmūs.
similis,	<i>like,</i>	simil-ior,	simil-līmūs.
dissimilis,	<i>unlike,</i>	dissimil-ior,	dissimil-līmūs.
grācilis,	<i>thin,</i>	grācil-ior,	grācil-līmūs.
hūmilis,	<i>low,</i>	hūmil-ior,	hūmil-līmūs.

III. Adjectives ending in *dīcūs*, *ficūs*, and *vōlūs*, form their Comparative in *entiōr*, and their Superlative in *entissimūs*: as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
mālēdicūs,	<i>slanderous,</i>	mālēdicentiōr,	mālēdicentissimūs.
bēnēficūs,	<i>beneficent,</i>	bēnēficentiōr,	bēnēficentissimūs.
bēnēvōlūs,	<i>benevolent,</i>	bēnēvolentīōr,	bēnēvolentissimūs.

IV. Adjectives which have a vowel before the termination *us*, usually form the Comparative by prefixing the Adverb *māgis*, *more*, and the Superlative by prefixing the Adverb *maximē*, *most*: as, *noxius*, *hurtful*, *māgis noxius* *more hurtful*, *maximē noxius*, *most hurtful*.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnus,	<i>good,</i>	mēlior,	optimūs.
mālus,	<i>bad,</i>	pējor,	pessimūs.
magnus,	<i>great,</i>	mājor,	maximūs.
parvus,	<i>small,</i>	minor,	minimūs.
multus,	<i>much,</i>	plūs ( <i>see below</i> ),	plurimūs.
nūquam ( <i>not at all</i> ),	<i>worthless,</i>	nēquior,	nēquissimūs.



Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
dives,	<i>rich,</i>	dītor,	dītissimū.
sēnex,	<i>old,</i>	sēnior [nātū mājōr],	[nātū maxīmū].
jūvenis,	<i>young,</i>	jūnior [nātū minōr],	[nātū minīmū].
sup̄erus,	<i>upper,</i>	sup̄erior,	sup̄remū, summū.
inf̄erus,	<i>lower,</i>	inf̄erior,	inf̄imū, imū.
ext̄erus,	<i>outside,</i>	ext̄erior,	ext̄remū, ext̄imū.
int̄erus,	<i>inside,</i>	int̄erior,	int̄imū.
post̄erus,	<i>behind,</i>	post̄erior,	post̄remū, post̄imū.
—	—	prior ( <i>former</i> ),	primū ( <i>first</i> ). [ <i>next</i> ].
—	—	pr̄op̄ior ( <i>nearer</i> ),	proxīmū ( <i>nearest</i> ).
—	—	ult̄erior ( <i>further</i> ),	ult̄imū ( <i>furthest</i> , <i>last</i> ).

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Neut. only.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Plūs		Plūrēs	Plūrā
<i>Gen.</i>	Plūrīs		Plūrīum	Plūrīum
<i>Dat.</i>	Plūrī		Plūrībūs	Plūrībūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Plūs		Plūrēs	Plūrā
<i>Abl.</i>	Plūrē		Plūrībūs	Plūrībūs

RULE 9.—The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam* (indeclinable).

#### EXERCISE XVIII.

**A.**—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiores sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima urbs Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam virtus. 9. Lux est velocior quam sonitus. 10. Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhine is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

**B.**—1. In bello miserrimi sunt agricolae. 2. Filiae matri sunt simillimae. 3. Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant. 4. Pulcherrima est imago regis. 5. Facillimi erant labores militum. 6. Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima. 7. Verrima vina non semper sunt dulcissima. 8. Vultures acerrimos habent oculos. 9. Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum. 10. In Helvetia sunt asperrimi montes.

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (dat.). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In summer the sun is more powerful than in winter.

C.—1. Nihil est melius quam sapientia. 2. Sol major est quam terra. 3. Luna minor est quam terra. 4. Plurima et maxima animalia sunt in mari. 5. Optimae erant leges Romanae. 6. Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum. 7. Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria. 8. Simulatio amoris est pejor quam odium. 9. Cato optimus erat suae aetatis orator. 10. Aquilae vis maxima est.

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was ever more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many islands are larger than Sicily. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

#### XIV.—THE NUMERALS.

*Cardinal Numerals* denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnūs, *one*; dūō, *two*; trēs, *three*. They are given on the next page.

The declension of ūnūs is given on p. 24.

*Obs.* Ūnūs is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a singular meaning: as, ūnā castrā, *one camp*; ūnae aedēs, *one house*; ūnae littērae, *one letter*.

Dūō, *two*, trēs, *three*, and milliā, *thousands*, are declined as follows:—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dū-ō	dū-ae	dū-ō	Trēs	triā	Milliā
<i>Gen.</i>	Dū-ōrum	dū-ārum	dū-ōrum	Trium	trium	Millium
<i>Dat.</i>	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	tribūs	Millibūs
<i>Acc.</i>	Dū-ōs or dū-ō	dū-ās	dū-ō	Trēs or trīs	triā	Milliā
<i>Abl.</i>	Dū-ōbūs	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	Tribūs	tribūs	Millibūs

*Obs.* Ambō, *both*, is declined like duo.

Millē, *a thousand*, in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective; but milliā, *thousands*, in the plural, is a Substantive: as, millē hōmīnēs, *a thousand men*; but dūō milliā hōmīnum, *two thousand men*, literally, *two thousands of men*.

The Cardinal Numerals from quattuōr, *four*, to centum, *a hundred*, are indeclinable. They are given on the next page.

Dūcentī, *ae, ō*, *two hundred*, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

*Ordinal Numerals* denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, primūs, *first*; secundūs, or altēr, *second*. They are declined regularly as adjectives.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	prīmus.
2	II	duō	sēcundus <i>or</i> altēr.
3	III	trēs	tertīus.
4	IV	quattūr (quātūr)	quartus.
5	V	quinqūē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septīmus.
8	VIII	octō	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcīmus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcīmus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcīmus.
13	XIII	trēdēcim	tertīus dēcīmus.
14	XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcīmus.
15	XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcīmus.
16	XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcīmus.
17	XVII	septendēcim	septīmus dēcīmus.
18	XVIII	duōdēvigintī	duōdēvicēsīmus.
19	XIX	undēvigintī	undēvicēsīmus.
20	XX	vīgintī	vicēsīmus.
21	XXI	ūnus et vīgintī <i>or</i> vīgintī ūnus	prīmus et vicēsīmus, <i>o</i> vicēsīmus prīmus.
22	XXII	duō et vīgintī <i>or</i> vīgintī duō	alter et vicēsīmus, <i>o</i> vicēsīmus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et vīgintī <i>or</i> vīgintī trēs	tertīus et vicēsīmus, <i>o</i> vicēsīmus tertīus.
28	XXVIII	duōdētrīgintā	duōlētīgēsīmus.
29	XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrīgēsīmus.
30	XXX	trīgintā	trīgēsīmus.
40	XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus.
50	L	quinqūāgintā	quinqūāgēsīmus.
60	LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus.
70	LXX	septuāgintā	septuāgēsīmus.
80	LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsīmus.
90	XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus.
100	C	centum	centēsīmus.
200	CC	dūcentī, <i>ae, ā</i>	ducentēsīmus.
300	CCC	trēcēntī, <i>ae, ā</i>	trēcētēsīmus.
400	CCCC	quadrīngentī, <i>ae, ā</i>	quadrīngētēsīmus.
500	D <i>or</i> IĠ	quīngentī, <i>ae, ā</i>	quīngētēsīmus.
600	DC	sexcentī, <i>ae, ā</i>	sexcentēsīmus.
700	DCC	septīngentī, <i>ae, ā</i>	septīngētēsīmus.
800	DCCC	octīngentī, <i>ae, ā</i>	octīngētēsīmus.
900	DCCCC	nongentī, <i>ae, ā</i>	nongētēsīmus.
1,000	M <i>or</i> CIĠ	millē	millēsīmus.
2,000	MM	duō millīā	bis millēsīmus.
100,000	CCCIĠDD	centum millīā	centīēs millēsīmus.

EXERCISE XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ōs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puero tres libros dat. 3. Sunt (*there are*) sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In ca; ite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani; primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullus Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus octavus est anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat trigesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (men) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. In a Roman legion (there) were ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*gen.*) in the war. 6. The second king of Rome was just and mild. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (there) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.\*

\* The number of soldiers in a legion varied considerably at different periods

XV.—THE VERB SUM, I am.

Sum, fūi, fūtūrūs, essē,—to be. Stem: ēs-, fu-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sum,	<i>I am</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Sūmūs,	<i>We are</i>
Es,	<i>thou art</i>	Estis,	<i>ye are</i>
Est,	<i>he is.</i>	Sunt,	<i>they are.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēram,	<i>I was</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ērāmūs,	<i>We were</i>
Ērās,	<i>thou wast</i>	Ērātis,	<i>ye were</i>
Ērāt,	<i>he was.</i>	Ērant,	<i>they were.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēro,	<i>I shall be</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ērimūs,	<i>We shall be</i>
Ēris,	<i>thou wilt be</i>	Ēritis,	<i>ye will be</i>
Ērit,	<i>he will be.</i>	Ērunt,	<i>they will be.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuī,	<i>I have been, or</i> <i>I was</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Fuimūs,	<i>We have been, or</i> <i>we were</i>
Fuisti,	<i>thou hast been, or</i> <i>thou wast</i>	Fuistis,	<i>ye have been, or</i> <i>ye were</i>
Fuit,	<i>he has been, or</i> <i>he was.</i>	Fuerunt	} <i>they have been, or</i> <i>they were.</i>
		or fuērē	

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuëram, <i>I had been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuëramüs, <i>We had been</i>
Fuërás, <i>thou hadst been</i>		Fuërátis, <i>ye had been</i>
Fuërát, <i>he had been.</i>		Fuërant, <i>they had been.</i>

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuëro, <i>I shall have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuërimüs, <i>We shall have been</i>
Fuërás, <i>thou wilt have been</i>		Fuërátis, <i>ye will have been</i>
Fuërát, <i>he will have been.</i>		Fuërint, <i>they will have been</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Èa, <i>Be thou.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estë, <i>Be ye.</i>
----------------------------------	--	----------------------------------

## 2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Estë, <i>Thou shalt or must</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estötë, <i>Ye shall or must</i>
<i>be</i>		<i>be</i>
Estë, <i>he shall or must be.</i>		Suntë, <i>they shall or must</i>
		<i>be.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sim, <i>I may be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Simüs, <i>We may be</i>
Sia, <i>thou mayst be</i>		Sitis, <i>ye may be</i>
Sit, <i>he may be.</i>		Sint, <i>they may be.</i>

*Obs.* The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives: as, sint civës justì, *let the citizens be just.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Essem or } <i>I might be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Essëmüs or } <i>We might be</i>
förem, } <i>thou mightst be</i>		förëmüs, } <i>ye might be</i>
Essës or } <i>he might be.</i>		Essëtis or } <i>they might be.</i>
förës, } <i>he might be.</i>		förëtis, } <i>they might be.</i>
Essët or } <i>he might be.</i>		Essënt or } <i>they might be.</i>
förët, } <i>he might be.</i>		förënt, } <i>they might be.</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuërim, <i>I may have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuërimüs, <i>We may have been</i>
Fuërás, <i>thou mayst have been</i>		Fuërátis, <i>ye may have been</i>
Fuërát, <i>he may have been.</i>		Fuërint, <i>they may have been</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuissëm, <i>I should</i>	} <i>have</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuissëmüs, <i>We should</i>	} <i>have</i>	
Fuissës, <i>thou wouldst</i>					Fuissëtis, <i>ye would</i>
Fuissët, <i>he would</i>					Fuissënt, <i>they would</i>
	} <i>been.</i>			} <i>been.</i>	

## VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE PRESENT,	} Essë,	to be.
and IMPERFECT,		
INFINITIVE PERFECT,	} Fuissë,	to have been.
and PLUPERFECT,		

INFINITIVE FUTURE, *Fütürüs essë, or förë, to be about to be.*  
 PARTICIPLE FUTURE, *Fütürüs, -a, -um, about to be.*

NOTE.—A vowel before another vowel is usually short, and will therefore in future not always be marked.

Obs. *Fütürüs* may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: *us, fütürüs sum, I am about to be; fütürüs eram, I was about to be. &c.*

EXERCISE XX.

*The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.*

**A.**—1. *Sum laetus.* 2. *Es tristis.* 3. *Non diligens fuisti, Tite.* 4. *Probi filii gaudium patris erunt.* 5. *Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia.* 6. *Dux vester ero: victores erimus.* 7. *Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis.* 8. *Multi erunt pauperes, qui (who) divites fuerant.* 9. *Cives urbis liberae sumus.* 10. *Custodes miseræ puellæ fuistis.*

1. We are joyful. 2. Ye are sad. 3. I am a Roman citizen. 4. The contented (*pl.*) are always joyful; the rich (*pl.*) are often sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye will be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renowned.

*Imperative Mood.*

**B.**—1. *Judex custos severus juris esto.* 2. *Probi este, pueri, et felices eritis.* 3. *Discipuli suntो attendi.* 4. *Judices justi suntो.* 5. *Reipublicæ salus civibus cara est.* 6. *Amici fideles suntो.* 7. *Reges patres patriæ suntो.* 8. *Attenti este, discipuli.* 9. *Contenti estote sorte vestra.* 10. *Praceptorum memores este.*

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Praise shall be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. The judge must be just. 5. They are contented; they shall be rich. 6. There must be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be upright; thou wilt be successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be (*sint*) free, let them be happy! 10. The city shall be the booty of the soldiers.

XVI.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

**Absum,** *I am absent.*  
**Adsum,** *I am present, stand by, side with.*  
**Dësum,** *I am wanting.*  
**Insum,** *I am in.*  
**Intersum,** *I am among.*  
**Obsum,** *I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.*

**Præsum,** *I am before, am at the head of.*  
**Prösum,** *I am serviceable, do good to.*  
**Subsum,** *I am under, or amongst.*  
**Süpersum,** *I remain over, survive.*

All these compounds of *Sum* are followed by the Dative Case. They are conjugated like *Sum*, but *Prōsum* takes *d* before *e*: as,

INDICATIVE.					
	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Prō-sum</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Prō-sūmūs</i>	<i>Prōd-eram,</i>	<i>Prōd-ēro,</i>
	<i>Prōd-ēs</i>		<i>Prōd-estis</i>	<i>&amp;c.</i>	<i>&amp;c.</i>
	<i>Prōd-est.</i>		<i>Prō-sunt.</i>		

INFINITIVE—*Present.*—*Prōd-esse.*

### EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici. 2. Cicero reipublicae profuit. 3. Legionibus Romanis duces praefuerunt fortes. 4. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis interfuit. 5. Equitum multitudo exercitui nostro proderit. 6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis. 7. Varias cupiditates animo insunt. 8. Frigus multis plantis non prodest. 9. Militibus deerat animus. 10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting. 2. He was not serviceable to the commonwealth. 3. A good citizen sides with his native country in the time of danger. 4. Indolence is hurtful to all men. 5. Alexander the Great survived many battles. 6. The general was amongst his soldiers in the battle. 7. Light is serviceable to all animals. 8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army. 9. Anger has been hurtful to many. 10. The soul survives the body.

## XVII.—THE PRONOUNS.

### 1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

#### 1. Pronoun of the First Person.

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Egō,</i>	<i>I</i>	<i>Nōs,</i>	<i>we</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Mēi,</i>	<i>of me</i>	<i>Nostrī or nostrum,</i>	<i>of us</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Mihī,</i>	<i>to or for me</i>	<i>Nōbis,</i>	<i>to or for us</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Mē,</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>Nōs,</i>	<i>us</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Mē,</i>	<i>by, with, or from me.</i>	<i>Nōbis,</i>	<i>by, with, or from us.</i>

#### 2. Pronoun of the Second Person.

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Tū,</i>	<i>thou</i>	<i>Vōs,</i>	<i>ye</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Tūi,</i>	<i>of thee</i>	<i>Vestri or vestrum,</i>	<i>of you</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Tibi,</i>	<i>to or for thee</i>	<i>Vōbis,</i>	<i>to or for you</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Tē,</i>	<i>thee</i>	<i>Vōs,</i>	<i>you</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Tū,</i>	<i>O thou</i>	<i>Vōs,</i>	<i>O ye</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Tē,</i>	<i>by, with, or from thee.</i>	<i>Vōbis,</i>	<i>by, with, or from you.</i>

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, eā, id* is usually employed. (See p. 35.)

II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

Sing. and Plur.

Gen. <i>suī,</i>	<i>of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Dat. <i>sibi,</i>	<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Acc. <i>sē or sēsē,</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Abl. <i>sē or sēsē,</i>	<i>by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: *as, mēi, of myself; tibi, to thyself, etc.*

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
<i>Mēus,</i>	<i>mēa,</i>	<i>mēum,</i>	<i>my or mine.</i>
<i>Tūus,</i>	<i>tūa,</i>	<i>tūum,</i>	<i>thy or thine.</i>
<i>Noster,</i>	<i>nostra,</i>	<i>nostrum,</i>	<i>our, ours.</i>
<i>Vester,</i>	<i>vestra,</i>	<i>vestrum,</i>	<i>your, yours.</i>
<i>Sūus,</i>	<i>sūa,</i>	<i>sūum,</i>	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>

EXERCISE XXII.

1. *Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis.* 2. *Pater mihi librum dat utilem.* 3. *In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis.* 4. *Patria mihi carior est quam vita.* 5. *Omnia tua consilia nobis nota sunt.* 6. *Parentes vobis cari sunt.* 7. *Memores sumus tui.* 8. *Amicus memor est vestri.* 9. *Memoria vestri nobis grata est.* 10. *Mihi mea vita, tibi tua (vita) cara est.*

1. Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me. 2. Wisdom and counsel are wanting to you, citizens! 3. In thee is all our hope and safety. 4. Thy native-land must be ever most dear to thee. 5. Thine indolence is-in-the-way, Titus! 6. A true friend will be with thee in the time of danger. 7. The memory of our works survives us. 8. In neither battle was the general amongst his soldiers. 9. He was serviceable to his friends; he was hurtful to his enemies. 10. To us the victory is joyful, to you it is most-sad.



## IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this (near me)*; pl. *these*.

	M.	Sing. F.	N.	M.	Plur. F.	N.
Nom.	Hic	haec	hoc	HI	hae	haec
Gen.	Hujus			Hörum	härum	hörum
Dat.	Huius			His		
Acc.	Hunc	hanc	hoc	Hös	häs	haec
Abl.	Höc	hac	hoc	His		

2. Istä, istä, istüd, *that (near you), that of yours*; pl. *those*.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Istä	istä	istüd	Isti	istae	istä
Gen.	Istius			Istörum	istärum	istörum
Dat.	Istü			Istis		
Acc.	Istum	istam	istüd	Istös	istäs	istä
Abl.	Istö	istä	istö	Istis		

3. Illä, illä, illüd, *that, that yonder*; pl. *those*.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Illä	illä	illüd	Illi	illae	illä
Gen.	Illius			Illörum	illärum	illörum
Dat.	Illü			Illis		
Acc.	Illum	illam	illüd	Illös	illäs	illä
Abl.	Illö	illä	illö	Illis		

## EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Haec carmina suavissima sunt. 2. Hi montes altissimi sunt. 3. Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt. 4. Dat tibi illud carmen pulcherrimum. 5. Hic puer industrius est, ille iners. 6. Demosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt; ille erat Graecus, hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste amicus vir est optimus. 8. Ista auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucundissima est. 10. Nomen illius poëtae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very high and very rugged. 2. That indolence (of yours) is hurtful to you (*sing.*), Titus. 3. The immortal soul will survive this mortal body. 4. That one man has always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (of yours) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and industrious. 8. This life (of ours) is short; but that-one (illa) is immortal. 9. Those hands (of yours) are always busy. 10. These citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Is, eā, id, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	M.	Sing. F.	N.	M.	Plur. F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Is	eā	id	II	eo	eā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei			His or eis		
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	Id	Eos	eās	eā
<i>Abl.</i>	Eō	eā	eō	His or eis		

2. *Īdem, eādem, ĩdem, the same.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Īdem	eādem	Īdem	Īdem	eaedem	eādem
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eō:undem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eīdem			Īdem or eīdem		
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	Īdem	Eōdem	eādem	eādem
<i>Abl.</i>	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Īdem or eīdem		

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum	Ipsī	ipsae	ipsā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ipsī			Ipsīs		
<i>Acc.</i>	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā
<i>Abl.</i>	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

4. *Relative—Qui, quae, quōd, who or which.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quae	quōd	Qui	quae	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Qujus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus or quis		
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	Quibus or quis		

5. *Interrogative—Quis or qui, quae, quīd or quōd, who? which? what?*

<i>Nom.</i>	Quis or qui	quae	quīd or quōd	Qui	quae	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Cujus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus or quis		
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quīd or quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	Quibus or quis		

The forms *quis* and *quīd* are used by themselves, without a Noun: as, *Quis es? who art thou? Quid est? what is it?* The forms *qui* and *quōd* are used interrogatively with a Noun: as, *Qui hōmo es? what man art thou? Quōd mārē, what sea?*

**RULE 10.**—The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Felix est rex quem omnēs civēs laudant, Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

*Lēgit, (he, she, it) reads.*

*Lēgunt, (they) read.*

EXERCISE XXIV.

**A.**—1. Amicum fidum habet; ei addictus est. 2. Sallustius est elegantissimus scriptor; ille ejus libros legit. 3. Qui amico in periculo adest, is verus amicus est.\* 4. Ii sunt cives boni, qui reipublicae prosunt. 5. Ipse labor nobis jucundus est. 6. Fons omnium voluptatum in nobis ipsis est. 7. Melior pars tui ipsius immortalis est. 8. Non minor pugna erat cum mulieribus Cimbrorum quam cum Cimbris ipsis. 9. Idem dies erit initium vitae aeternae. 10. Non omnibus hominibus eadem prosunt.

\* In translating this sentence, begin with *is verus amicus est.*

1. He has a faithful friend; he will never injure him. 2. My brother himself is a most elegant writer. 3. (He) who gives honours to the bad is hurtful to the state.\* 4. The wives of the Cimbrians were themselves brave. 5. The same (things) injure some, do good to others. 6. (He) who is hurtful to the commonwealth is hurtful to himself.\* 7. The same (things) are not pleasing to all (men). 8. Demosthenes himself was not always pleasing to his (fellow) citizens. 9. Cicero is a faithful friend; I am devoted to him. 10. Cicero is a most elegant writer; they read his books.

\* In sentences 3 and 6 begin with *qui*, and afterwards use *is*: see Latin sentences No. 3.

**B.**—1. Quis habet exercitum? Quis est dux? 2. Cujus est equus? Cujus sunt arma? 3. Quae civitas habet optimas leges? 4. Quod animal est maximum et validissimum? 5. Quorum animalium sunt vires maximae? 6. Qui color pulcherrimus est? 7. Qui orator optimus et dulcissimus est? 8. Quorum arma sunt optima? 9. Cui dat (*does he give*) coronam? 10. Quod tempus felicius est quam praesens?

1. Which constellation is the most beautiful? 2. Which poet is the sweetest? 3. Who is he? what has he? 4. Who gives the book to thee? 5. To whom does he give the greatest praise? 6. Whose (*gen. sing.*) is the victory? Whose (*gen. pl.*) is the booty? 7. Which tax is the greatest? 8. Which king has the greatest taxes? 9. What animal is more sagacious (prudent) than the elephant? 10. What animal is more rapacious than the lion?

# PART I

## GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

---

---

### THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

#### I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet.*—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as *ē*.

A Long Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech.*—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- |                          |                  |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or Noun. | 5. Adverb.       |
| 2. Adjective.            | 6. Preposition.  |
| 3. Pronoun.              | 7. Conjunction.  |
| 4. Verb.                 | 8. Interjection. |

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensā* means not only *table*, but also *a table and the table*.

## II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

## VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	ā	=	English	<i>a</i> in <i>father</i> .
"	ǎ	=	"	<i>first a</i> in <i>away</i> , or <i>a</i> in <i>villa</i> .
"	ē	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	æ	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	œ	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	ē	=	"	<i>e</i> in <i>men</i> .
"	ī	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>machine</i> .
"	î	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>pity</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>glory</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>top</i> .
"	ū	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>rule</i> .
"	ū	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>full</i> .
"	au	=	"	<i>ow</i> in <i>power</i> .
"	eu	=	"	{ Latin ē followed quickly by Latin ũ (differs little from present pronunciation).
"	ei	=	"	{ Latin ē followed quickly by Latin i (differs little from <i>ai</i> in <i>plain</i> ).

## CONSONANTS.

Latin	<i>c, ch</i>	=	English	<i>k</i> .
"	<i>g</i>	=	"	<i>g</i> in <i>get</i> .
"	<i>s</i>	=	"	<i>s</i> in <i>sin</i> .
"	<i>t</i> ( <i>ratio</i> )	=	{	" <i>t</i> in <i>cat</i> , not <i>sh</i> , as in <i>nation</i> .
"	<i>j</i>	=	"	<i>y</i> in <i>yard</i> .
"	<i>v</i>	=	"	<i>v</i> .
"	<i>z, ph, th</i>	=	"	<i>z, ph, th</i> .

*Latin s between two vowels* = (sometimes) English *s* in *rose*, e.g. 'rosa.'

### III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Vocative*, *Accusative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either Masculine or Feminine are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Gen. Sing.	ae	I	is	ūs	ēi
Gen. Plur.	Ā-rum	Ō-rum	{ -um ī-um }	Ū-um	Ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in—

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

### IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ā*.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Mens-ā ( <i>fem.</i> ) a table	Mens-ae, tables
Voc	Mens-ā, O table	Mens-ae, O tables
Acc.	Mens-am, a table	Mens-as, tables
Gen.	Mens-ae, of a table	Mens-Ārum, of tables
Dat.	Mens-ae, to or for a table	Mens-is, to or for tables
Abl.	Mens-ā, by, with, or from a table.	Mens-is, by, with, or from tables.

NOTE.—*FILĀ*, a daughter; *dēā*, a goddess; *ēquā*, a mare; *āsīnā*, a she-ass; and a few others, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *ābūs*: *filiābūs*, *dēābūs*, *ēquābūs*, *āsīnābūs*, etc.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: *as*, *nautā*, a sailor.

The Vocabularies begin on p. 125.

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, *puellā currit, the girl runs; puellae currunt, the girls run.*

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, *āquilā alās hābēt, the eagle has wings.* NOTE.—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

Singular, 3 pers.	Plural, 3 pers.
<b>Currit,</b> ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) runs.	<b>Currunt,</b> ( <i>they</i> ) run.
<b>Hābēt,</b> ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) has.	<b>Hābent,</b> ( <i>they</i> ) have.

## EXERCISE I.

1. *Filia currit.* 2. *Filiae currunt.* 3. *Regina coronam habet.*  
4. *Puella coronam habet.* 5. *Filia pecuniam habet.* 6. *Femina pecuniam habet.* 7. *Roma portas habet.* 8. *Coloniae portas habent.*  
9. *Puellae rosas habent.* 10. *Feminae rosas habent.* 11. *Columbae alas habent.* 12. *Insulae oras habent.*

1. The woman runs. 2. The women run. 3. The dove has wings. 4. The eagles have wings. 5. The colony has gates. 6. The island has coasts. 7. The girls have money. 8. The women have money. 9. The colony has women. 10. The island has colonies. 11. The woman has a crown. 12. The islands have roses.

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb “To be,” they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniā est insulā, Britain is an island.* Use the Nominative case after the verb “To be.”

RULE 4.—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other: as, *Britanniā est insulā Europae, Britain is an island of Europe.*

**Est,** (*he*) is.                      **Sunt,** (*they*) are.

## EXERCISE II.

1. *Sicilia est insula.* 2. *Sicilia est insula Europae.* 3. *Roma est regina Italiae.* 4. *Incolae Italiae sunt poetae.* 5. *Incolae insularum sunt nautae.* 6. *Incolae Britanniae sunt agricolae.* 7. *Insula est patria nautarum.* 8. *Graecia est patria poetarum.* 9. *Amicitia est gloria vitae.* 10. *Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae.*

1. Britain is the queen of islands. 2. Britain is the native-land of sailors. 3. Italy is the native-land of poets. 4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors. 5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors. 6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen. 7. Britain is the native-land of glory. 8. Friendship is the crown of life. 9. The battle is the cause of glory. 10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in ūs and ĕr, and of Neuter Nouns in um.

A. Masculine.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom. Dōmīn-ūs, a lord		Dōmīn-I, lords
Voc. Dōmīn-ĕ, O lord		Dōmīn-I, O lords
Acc. Dōmīn-um, a lord		Dōmīn-ōs, lords
Gen. Dōmīn-I, of a lord		Dōmīn-ōrum, of lords
Dat. Dōmīn-ĕ, to or for a lord		Dōmīn-īs, to or for lords
Abl. Dōmīn-ĕ, by, with, or from a lord.		Dōmīn-īs, by, with, or from lords.

Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom. Māgīstĕr, a master		Māgīstr-I, masters
Voc. Māgīstĕr, O master		Māgīstr-I, O masters
Acc. Māgīstr-um, a master		Māgīstr-ōs, masters
Gen. Māgīstr-I, of a master		Māgīstr-ōrum, of masters
Dat. Māgīstr-ĕ, to or for a master		Māgīstr-īs, to or for masters
Abl. Māgīstr-ĕ, by, with, or from a master.		Māgīstr-īs, by, with, or from masters.

Sing.	3.	Plur.
Nom. Puĕr, a boy		Puĕr-I, boys
Voc. Puĕr, O boy		Puĕr-I, O boys
Acc. Puĕr-um, a boy		Puĕr-ōs, boys
Gen. Puĕr-I, of a boy		Puĕr-ōrum, of boys
Dat. Puĕr-ĕ, to or for a boy		Puĕr-īs, to or for boys
Abl. Puĕr-ĕ, by, with, or from a boy.		Puĕr-īs, by, with, or from boys.

NOTE.—Proper Names in ūs make ī in the Vocative, as, Mercūrīūs, *Mercury*, Voc. Mercūrī. Also the Vocative Singular of filiūs, a son, is fili, and of genīūs, a guardian deity, is genī.

There is one Noun of the Second Declension ending in ĩr, namely, vĭr, a man (as distinguished from a woman). It is declined like puĕr:

Sing.	4.	Plur.
Nom. Vĭr, a man		Vĭr-I, men
Voc. Vĭr, O man		Vĭr-I, O men
Acc. Vĭr-um, a man		Vĭr-ōs, men
Gen. Vĭr-I, of a man		Vĭr-ōrum, of men
Dat. Vĭr-ĕ, to or for a man		Vĭr-īs, to or for men
Abl. Vĭr-ĕ, by, with, or from a man.		Vĭr-īs, by, with, or from men



## B. Neuter.

	Sing.		Plur.
N.V.A.	Regn-um, a kingdom, or O kingdom	Regn-ĭ,	kingdoms, or O kingdoms
Gen.	Regn-I, of a kingdom	Regn-ŏrum,	of kingdoms
Dat.	Regn-ŏ, to or for a kingdom	Regn-is,	to or for kingdoms
Abi.	Regn-ŏ, by, with, or from a kingdom.	Regn-is,	by, with, or from kingdoms.

NOTE.—The Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative of all Neute Nouns are the same.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in ūs are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; *as, mālŭs, an apple-tree.*

Three Nouns of the Second Declension ending in ūs are Neuter *vīrŭs, poison; vulgŭs, the multitude; pēlagŭs, the (open) sea* They are used only in the Singular. (N.B. *Vulgus* is sometime Masculine.)

ŏt, and.

## EXERCISE III.

*Masculine Nouns in ūs.*

1. Filius currit. 2. Servi currunt. 3. Dominus servos habet  
4. Filius domini servos habet. 5. Dominus servos et equos habet  
6. Filii dominorum equos et tauros habent. 7. Avus servos et equos habet. 8. Filii amici hortum habet. 9. Filii inimicorum gladios habent. 10. Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae. 11. Rhodanus et Rhenus sunt fluvii Galliae. 12. Hortus rosas habet.

1. The slave runs. 2. The sons run. 3. The grandfather has a slave. 4. The son of the grandfather has slaves. 5. The son of the grandfather have slaves. 6. The sons of the lords are sailors. 7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen. 8. The lord has slave and horses. 9. The Rhone and the Rhine are rivers of Europe. 10. The friends of the grandfather are poets. 11. The enemies of the lord have swords. 12. The rivers of the island have banks.

RULE 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person who gains or receives anything: *as, māgīstĕr cōlumbam pŭĕri dāt, the master gives a dove to the boy.*

Dāt, (he, she, it) gives.

Dant, (they) give.

## EXERCISE IV.

*Masculine Nouns in ŏr.*

Puer librum habet. 2. Magister librum puero dat. 3. Filii libros habet. 4. Dominus servos et ministros habet. 5. Dominus agrum ministro dat. 6. Socer agros et ministros habet. 7. Socer agrum genero dat. 8. Magistri libros pueris dant. 9. Generum puero dat. 10. Puer librum ministro dat.

1. The boys have books. 2. The lord gives a field to the boys

CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER. [ 7 ]

3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields. 4. The father-in-law gives servants to the son-in-law. 5. The friends have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

EXERCISE V.

Neuter Nouns.

1. Amici sunt donum coeli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praemia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum puero dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Tempa sunt gloria Graciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

VI.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND  
DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, or ěr, (ĕ)rā, (ĕ)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, good; nīgĕr, nigrā, nigrum, black; tĕnĕr, tĕnĕrā, tĕnĕrum, tender.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōn-ĕ	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	Bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ī	Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs

2.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N. V.</i>	Nīgĕr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā
<i>Acc.</i>	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā
<i>Gen.</i>	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ī	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs
<i>Abl.</i>	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs

	Sing.			3.	Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
<i>N. V.</i>	Tēnēr	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-ī	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ā	
<i>Acc.</i>	Tēnēr-um	tēnēr-am	tēnēr-um	Tēnēr-ōs	tēnēr-ās	tēnēr-ā	
<i>Gen.</i>	Tēnēr-ī	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ī	Tēnēr-ōrum	tēnēr-ārum	tēnēr-ōrum	
<i>Dat.</i>	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ae	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs	
<i>Abl.</i>	Tēnēr-ō	tēnēr-ā	tēnēr-ō	Tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs	tēnēr-īs	

## 4.

## FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BUT OF FIRST DECLENSION.

	Sing.
<i>N. V.</i>	Parvā mensā,
<i>Acc.</i>	Parvam mensam,
<i>Gen.</i>	Parvae mensae,
<i>Dat.</i>	Parvae mensae,
<i>Abl.</i>	Parvā mensā,
	<i>a small table, or O small table</i>
	<i>a small table</i>
	<i>of a small table</i>
	<i>to or for a small table</i>
	<i>by, with, or from a small table.</i>
	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i>	Parvas mensas,
<i>Acc.</i>	Parvas mensas,
<i>Gen.</i>	Parvarum mensarum,
<i>Dat.</i>	Parvis mensis,
<i>Abl.</i>	Parvis mensis,
	<i>small tables, or O small tables</i>
	<i>small tables</i>
	<i>of small tables</i>
	<i>to or for small tables</i>
	<i>by, with, or from small tables.</i>

## 5.

## MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

## (A.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōnūs dōmīnūs,
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōnē dōmīnē,
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōnum dōmīnum,
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōnī dōmīnī,
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōnō dōmīnō,
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōnō dōmīnō,
	<i>a good lord</i>
	<i>O good lord</i>
	<i>a good lord</i>
	<i>of a good lord</i>
	<i>to or for a good lord</i>
	<i>by, with, or from a good lord.</i>
	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i>	Bōnī dōmīnī,
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōnōs dōmīnōs,
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōnōrum dōmīnōrum,
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōnīs dōmīnīs,
	<i>good lords, or O good lords</i>
	<i>good lords</i>
	<i>of good lords</i>
	<i>to or for good lords</i>
	<i>by, with, or from good lords.</i>

## (B.)

	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bōnūs pūēr,
<i>Voc.</i>	Bōnē pūēr,
<i>Acc.</i>	Bōnum pūērum,
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōnī pūērī,
<i>Dat.</i>	Bōnō pūērō,
<i>Abl.</i>	Bōnō pūērō,
	<i>a good boy</i>
	<i>O good boy</i>
	<i>a good boy</i>
	<i>of a good boy</i>
	<i>to or for a good boy</i>
	<i>by, with, or from a good boy.</i>

**CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER. [ 9 ]**

Plur.

<i>N. V.</i> Bōni pūēri,	<i>good boys, or O good boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Bōnōs pūērōs,	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Bōnōrum pūērōrum,	<i>of good boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Bōnīs pūērīs,	<i>to or for good boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Bōnīs vūērīs,	<i>by, with, or from good boys.</i>

6.

**NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,  
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.**

(A.)

Sing.

<i>N. V. A.</i> Magnum regnum,	<i>a great kingdom, or O great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magni regni,	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō regnō,	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom.</i>

Plur.

<i>N. V. A.</i> Magnā regnā,	<i>great kingdoms, or O great kingdoms</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magnōrum regnōrum,	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnīs regnīs,	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms.</i>

(B.)

Sing. only.

<i>N. V. A.</i> Magnum pēlāgū,	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Magni pēlāgī,	<i>of the great sea</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>to or for the great sea</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Magnō pēlāgō,	<i>by, with, or from the great sea.</i>

7.

**MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH  
MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.**

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i> Clārūs nautā,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Clārē nautā,	<i>O famous sailor</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārum nautam,	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārō nautae,	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārō nautā,	<i>by, with, or from a famous sailor.</i>

Plur.

<i>N. V.</i> Clārī nautae,	<i>famous sailors, or O famous sailors</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Clārōs nautās,	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Clārōrum nautārum	<i>of famous sailors</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Clārīs nautīs,	<i>by, with, or from famous sailors.</i>

**RULE 6.**—Adjectives agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case.

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun.

#### EXERCISE VI

**A.**—1. Servus est timidus. 2. Columba est timida. 3. Gaudium est magnum. 4. Servi sunt mali. 5. Insulae sunt magnae. 6. Oppida sunt parva. 7. Muri sunt alti. 8. Puellae sunt bonae. 9. Horti sunt iati. 10. Alae sunt albae.

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

**B.**—1. Columba albas alas habet. 2. Multae columbae albas alas habent. 3. Graecia multa templa habet. 4. Splendida templa sunt gloria Graeciae. 5. Bellicosa regin multas terras habet. 6. Oppidum magnum multas portas habet. 7. Magister librum bono puero dat. 8. Avus praemium bonae puellae dat. 9. Pericula nautarum sunt magna. 10. Dominus acutos gladios habet.

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhone is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhine is a rapid river.

**C.**—1. Puer est aeger. 2. Puella est aegra. 3. Aurum templi est sacrum. 4. Regina est pulchra. 5. Filiae sunt tenerae. 6. Filii sunt miseri. 7. Morbus molestus est tenero filio. 8. Exemplum servi noxium puero est. 9. Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis. 10. Magnus est numerus puerorum.

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

---

VII.—THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I  
DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or *i*.

A. *Masculine and Feminine Nouns.*

I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

1. Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (lip) letters *p, b, m*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i> Träb- <i>a</i> ( <i>f.</i> ), a beam, or <i>O</i> beam		Träb- <i>ēs</i> , beams, or <i>O</i> beams
<i>Acc.</i> Träb- <i>em</i> , a beam		Träb- <i>ēs</i> , beams
<i>Gen.</i> Träb- <i>is</i> , of a beam		Träb- <i>um</i> , of beams
<i>Dat.</i> Träb- <i>i</i> , to or for a beam		Träb- <i>ibūs</i> , to or for beams
<i>Abl.</i> Träb- <i>ē</i> , by, with, or from a beam.		Träb- <i>ibūs</i> , by, with, or from beams.

Sing.	2.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i> Princōp- <i>s</i> ( <i>c.</i> ), a chief, or <i>O</i>		Princōp- <i>ēs</i> , chiefs, or <i>O</i> chiefs
<i>Acc.</i> Princōp- <i>em</i> , a chief. [ <i>chief</i> ]		Princōp- <i>ēs</i> , chiefs
<i>Gen.</i> Princōp- <i>is</i> , of a chief		Princōp- <i>um</i> , of chiefs
<i>Dat.</i> Princōp- <i>i</i> , to or for a chief		Princōp- <i>ibūs</i> , to or for chiefs
<i>Abl.</i> Princōp- <i>ē</i> , by, with, or from a chief.		Princōp- <i>ibūs</i> , by, with, or from chiefs.

Sing.	3.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i> Hlēm- <i>s</i> ( <i>f.</i> ), winter, or <i>O</i>		Hlēm- <i>ēs</i> , winters, or <i>O</i> winters
<i>Acc.</i> Hlēm- <i>em</i> , winter [ <i>winter</i> ]		Hlēm- <i>ēs</i> , winters
<i>Gen.</i> Hlēm- <i>is</i> , of winter		Hlēm- <i>um</i> , of winters
<i>Dat.</i> Hlēm- <i>i</i> , to or for winter		Hlēm- <i>ibūs</i> , to or for winters
<i>Abl.</i> Hlēm- <i>ē</i> , by, with, or from winter.		Hlēm- <i>ibūs</i> , by, with, or from winters.

2. Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters *c, g*. NOTE.—In the Nominative and Vocative Singular *cs, gs* are contracted into *x*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i> Dux ( <i>c.</i> ), a leader, or <i>O</i> leader		Dūc- <i>ēs</i> , leaders, or <i>O</i> leaders
<i>Acc.</i> Dūc- <i>em</i> , a leader		Dūc- <i>ēs</i> , leaders
<i>Gen.</i> Dūc- <i>is</i> , of a leader		Dūc- <i>um</i> , of leaders
<i>Dat.</i> Dūc- <i>i</i> , to or for a leader		Dūc- <i>ibūs</i> , to or for leaders
<i>Abl.</i> Dūc- <i>ē</i> , by, with, or from a leader.		Dūc- <i>ibūs</i> , by, with, or from leaders.

Sing.	2.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Lex (f.), a law, or O law</i>		<b>Lĕg-ĕs, laws, or O laws</b>
<i>Acc. Lĕg-em, a law</i>		<b>Lĕg-ĕs, laws</b>
<i>Gen. Lĕg-is, of a law</i>		<b>Lĕg-um, of laws</b>
<i>Dat. Lĕg-i, to or for a law</i>		<b>Lĕg-ibŭs, to or for laws</b>
<i>Abl. Lĕg-ĕ, by, with, or from a law.</i>		<b>Lĕg-ibŭs, by, with, or from laws.</b>

		3.
<i>N.V. Jŭdex (m.), a judge, or O judge</i>		<b>Jŭdic-ĕs, judges, or O judges</b>
<i>Acc. Jŭdic-em, a judge</i>		<b>Jŭdic-ĕs, judges</b>
<i>Gen. Jŭd-ic-is, of a judge</i>		<b>Jŭdic-um, of judges</b>
<i>Dat. Jŭdic-i, to or for a judge</i>		<b>Jŭdic-ibŭs, to or for judges</b>
<i>Abl. Jŭdic-ĕ, by, with, or from a judge.</i>		<b>Jŭdic-ibŭs, by, with, or from judges.</b>

**Ērāt, (he, she, it) was.**

**Ērant, (they) were.**

## EXERCISE VII.

1. Trabes sunt longae. 2. Romulus Romanorum rex erat. 3. Pax regi jucunda erat. 4. Judices erant justī. 5. Duces erant benigni. 6. Leges Romanorum severae erant. 7. Reges arces firmas habent. 8. Arx urbis est firma. 9. Hiems agricolis molesta erat. 10. Oppida regis firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t, d*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Aetā-s (f.), an age, or O age</i>		<b>Aetāt-ĕs, ages, or O ages</b>
<i>Acc. Aetāt-em, an age</i>		<b>Aetāt-ĕs, ages</b>
<i>Gen. Aetāt-is, of an age</i>		<b>Aetāt-um, of ages</b>
<i>Dat. Aetāt-i, to or for an age</i>		<b>Aetāt-ibŭs, to or for ages</b>
<i>Abl. Aetāt-ĕ, by, with, or from an age.</i>		<b>Aetāt-ibŭs, by, with, or from a ea.</b>

		2.
<i>N.V. Lāpis (m.), a stone, or O stone</i>		<b>Lāpid-ĕs, stones, or O stones</b>
<i>Acc. Lāpid-em, a stone</i>		<b>Lāpid-ĕs, stones</b>
<i>Gen. Lāpid-is, of a stone</i>		<b>Lāpid-um, of stones</b>
<i>Dat. Lāpid-i, to or for a stone</i>		<b>Lāpid-ibŭs, to or for stones</b>
<i>Abl. Lāpid-ĕ, by, with, or from a stone.</i>		<b>Lāpid-ibŭs, by, with, or from stones.</b>

3.

N.V. MILĕ-s (e), a soldier, or O	MILĭt-ēs, soldiers, or O soldiers
Acc. MILĭt-em, a soldier [soldier	MILĭt-ēs, soldiers
Gen. MILĭt-is, of a soldier	MILĭt-um, of soldiers
Dat. MILĭt-i, to or for a soldier	MILĭt-ĭbūs, to or for soldiers
Abl. MILĭt-ē, by, with, or from a soldier.	MILĭt-ĭbūs, by, with, or from soldiers.

RULE 7.—The Ablative case indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum occīdīt, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hĭmĕ longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

Occīdīt, (he, she, it) kills.

Occidunt, (they) kill.

#### EXERCISE VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit. 2. Miles lapide comitem occidit. 3. Pedites custodes gladiis occidunt. 4. Tempestates auctumno inagnae sunt. 5. Equites et pedites timidi erant. 6. Custodes suri erant timidi. 7. Mors est lex naturae. 8. Civitas Romanorum clara erat. 9. Voluntas iudicis justa est. 10. Milites iudices hastis occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great. 2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome. 3. A long night in the winter is pleasant. 4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones. 5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears. 6. The wish of the companion is just. 7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords. 8. The guardian of the silver was timid. 9. The boy has many stones. 10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Nouns the stems of which end in the liquids *l, r,* and the sibilant *s.*

Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V. Consūl (m.), a consul, or O	Consūl-ēs,	consuls, or O consuls
Acc. Consūl-em, a consul [consul	Consūl-ēs,	consuls
Gen. Consūl-is, of a consul	Consūl-um,	of consuls
Dat. Consūl-i, to or for a consul	Consūl-ĭbūs,	to or for consuls
Abl. Consūl-ē, by, with, or from a consul.	Consūl-ĭbūs,	by, with, or from consuls.

2.

N.V. Clāmōr (m.), a shout, or O	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts, or O shouts
Acc. Clāmōr-em, a shout [shout	Clāmōr-ēs,	shouts
Gen. Clāmōr-is, of a shout	Clāmōr-um,	of shouts
Dat. Clāmōr-i, to or for a shout	Clāmōr-ĭbūs,	to or for shouts
Abl. Clāmōr-ē, by, with, or from a shout.	Clāmōr-ĭbūs,	by, with, or from shouts.

Pr. L. I.

E.



Sing.	3.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Ansër (m.), a goose, or O goose</i>		<i>Ansër-ēs, geese, or O geese</i>
<i>Acc. Ansër-em, a goose</i>		<i>Ansër-ēs, geese</i>
<i>Gen. Ansër-is, of a goose</i>		<i>Ansër-um, of geese</i>
<i>Dat. Ansër-i, to or for a goose</i>		<i>Ansër-ibūs, to or for geese</i>
<i>Abl. Ansër-ē, by, with, or from a goose.</i>		<i>Ansër-ibūs, by, with, or from geese.</i>
4.		
<i>N.V. Pätër, a father, or O father</i>		<i>Patr-ēs, fathers, or O fathers</i>
<i>Acc. Patr-em, a father</i>		<i>Patr-ēs, fathers</i>
<i>Gen. Patr-is, of a father</i>		<i>Patr-um, of fathers</i>
<i>Dat. Patr-i, to or for a father</i>		<i>Patr-ibūs, to or for fathers</i>
<i>Abl. Patr-ē, by, with, or from a father.</i>		<i>Patr-ibūs, by, with, or from fathers</i>
5.		
<i>N.V. Flös (m.), a flower, or O flower</i>		<i>Flör-ēs, flowers, or O flowers</i>
<i>Acc. Flör-em, a flower</i>		<i>Flör-ēs, flowers</i>
<i>Gen. Flör-is, of a flower</i>		<i>Flör-um, of flowers</i>
<i>Dat. Flör-i, to or for a flower</i>		<i>Flör-ibūs, to or for flowers</i>
<i>Abl. Flör-ē, by, with, or from a flower.</i>		<i>Flör-ibūs, by, with, or from flowers.</i>

## EXERCISE IX.

1. Puer patrem et matrem habet. 2. Puellae fratres et sorores habent. 3. Odores florum sunt varii. 4. Color fluris est jucundus. 5. Labor aestate molestus est. 6. Calor solis molestus est. 7. Tota urbs est praeda victoris. 8. Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum. 9. Clamor militum molestus est.

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. The colours of the flowers are various. 5. The brother gives a flower to (his) sister. 6. The shout of the soldiers was great. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

5. Nouns the stems of which end in *ön* or *ön* (*in*).

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N.V. Lëo (m.), a lion, or O lion</i>		<i>Lëön-ēs, lions, or O lions</i>
<i>Acc. Lëön-em, a lion</i>		<i>Lëön-ēs, lions</i>
<i>Gen. Lëön-is, of a lion</i>		<i>Lëön-um, of lions</i>
<i>Dat. Lëön-i, to or for a lion</i>		<i>Lëön-ibūs, to or for lions</i>
<i>Abl. Lëön-ē, by, with, or from a lion.</i>		<i>Lëön-ibūs, by, with, or from lions.</i>
2.		
<i>N.V. Virgo (f.), a maiden, or O maiden</i>		<i>Virgîn-ēs, maidens, or O maidens</i>
<i>Acc. Virgîn-em, a maiden</i>		<i>Virgîn-ēs, maidens</i>
<i>Gen. Virgîn-is, of a maiden</i>		<i>Virgîn-um, of maidens</i>
<i>Dat. Virgîn-i, to or for a maiden</i>		<i>Virgîn-ibūs, to or for maidens</i>
<i>Abl. Virgîn-ē, by, with, or from a maiden.</i>		<i>Virgîn-ibūs, by, with, or from maidens.</i>

CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER. [ 15 ]

EXERCISE X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

Sing.	I.	Plur.
N.V. Host- <i>is</i> ( <i>e</i> ), an enemy, or <i>O</i>	Host- <i>ēs</i> ,	enemies, or <i>O</i> enemies
Acc. Host- <i>em</i> , an enemy [enemy]	Host- <i>ēs</i> ,	enemies
Gen. Host- <i>is</i> , of an enemy	Host- <i>ium</i> ,	of enemies
Dat. Host- <i>i</i> , to or for an enemy	Host- <i>ibūs</i> ,	to or for enemies
Abl. Host- <i>ē</i> , by, with, or from an enemy.	Host- <i>ibūs</i> ,	by, with, or from enemies.

Some stems in *i* have the Nominative in *e* and are thus declined :—

2.	
N.V. Nūb- <i>ēs</i> ( <i>f</i> ), a cloud, or <i>O</i>	Nūb- <i>ēs</i> , clouds, or <i>O</i> clouds
Acc. Nūb- <i>em</i> , a cloud [cloud]	Nūb- <i>ēs</i> , clouds
Gen. Nūb- <i>is</i> , of a cloud	Nūb- <i>ium</i> , of clouds
Dat. Nūb- <i>i</i> , to or for a cloud	Nūb- <i>ibūs</i> , to or for clouds
Abl. Nūb- <i>ē</i> , by, with, or from a cloud.	Nūb- <i>ibūs</i> , by, with, or from clouds

EXERCISE XI.

1. Cives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempestatum. 4. Rupes sunt durac. 5. Urbs turres altas habet. 6. Clades hostium magna erant. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae erant. 9. Graecia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

## B. Neuter Nouns.

## I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Nouns the stems of which end in *n*, *r*, *s*, *t*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V.A.	Nömën, a name, or O	Nömîn-ä, names, or O names	
Gen.	Nömîn-Is, of a name [name	Nömîn-um, of names	
Dat.	Nömîn-I, to or for a name	Nömîn-Ibūs, to or for names	
Abl.	Nömîn-ë, by, with, or from a name.	Nömîn-Ibūs, by, with, or from names.	
2.			
N.V.A.	Fulgür, lightning, or O	Fulgür-ä, lightnings, or O light-	
	lightning	nings	
Gen.	Fulgür-Is, of lightning	Fulgür-um, of lightnings	
Dat.	Fulgür-I, to or for lightning	Fulgür-Ibūs, to or for lightnings	
Abl.	Fulgür-ë, by, with, or from lightning.	Fulgür-Ibūs, by, with, or from lightnings.	
3.			
N.V.A.	Crūs, a leg, or O leg	Crür-ä, legs, or O legs	
Gen.	Crür-Is, of a leg	Crür-um, of legs	
Dat.	Crür-I, to or for a leg	Crür-Ibūs, to or for legs	
Abl.	Crür-ë, by, with, or from a leg.	Crür-Ibūs, by, with, or from legs	
4.			
N.V.A.	Öpūs, a work, or O work	Öpër-ä, works, or O works	
Gen.	Öpër-Is, of a work	Öpër-um, of works	
Dat.	Öpër-I, to or for a work	Öpër-Ibūs, to or for works	
Abl.	Öpër-ë, by, with, or from a work.	Öpër-Ibūs, by, with, or from works	
5.			
N.V.A.	Corpūs, a body, or O body	Corpör-ä, bodies, or O bodies	
Gen.	Corpör-Is, of a body	Corpör-um, of bodies	
Dat.	Corpör-I, to or for a body	Corpör-Ibūs, to or for bodies	
Abl.	Corpör-ë, by, with, or from a body.	Corpör-Ibūs, by, with, or from bodies.	
6.			
N.V.A.	Cäpüt, a head, or O head	Cäpît-ä, heads, or O heads	
Gen.	Cäpît-Is, of a head	Cäpît-um, of heads	
Dat.	Cäpît-I, to or for a head	Cäpît-Ibūs, to or for heads	
Abl.	Cäpît-ë, by, with, or from a head.	Cäpît-Ibūs, by, with, or from heads.	

## II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

The Nominative in *ë*, *äl*, *är*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
N.V.A.	Mär-ë, the sea, or O sea	Mär-Iä, seas, or O seas	
Gen.	Mär-Is, of the sea	Mär-Ium, of seas	
Dat.	Mär-I, to or for the sea	Mär-Ibūs, to or for seas	
Abl.	Mär-I, by, with, or from the sea.	Mär-Ibūs, by, with, or from seas.	

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
N. V. A.	Ānimāl, an animal, or O animal	Ānimāl-Ī,	animals, or O ani- mals
Gen.	Ānimāl-Is, of an animal	Ānimāl-Īum,	of animals
Dat.	Ānimāl-Ī, to or for an animal	Ānimāl-Ībūs,	to or for animals
Abl.	Ānimāl-Ī, by, with, or from an animal.	Ānimāl-Ībūs,	by, with, or from animals.
		3.	
N. V. A.	Calcār, a spur, or O spur	Calcār-Ī,	spurs, or O spurs
Gen.	Calcār-Is, of a spur	Calcār-Īum,	of spurs
Dat.	Calcār-Ī, to or for a spur	Calcār-Ībūs,	to or for spurs
Abl.	Calcār-Ī, by, with, or from a spur.	Calcār-Ībūs,	by, with, or from spurs.

EXERCISE XII.

**A.**—1. Nomen Carthaginis clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephanti magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balaenae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgur est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

**B.**—1. Maria sunt domicilia piscium. 2. Calcaria sunt decus equitis. 3. Litora maris sunt magna. 4. Nautae retia habent. 5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat. 7. Calcaria equitis sunt nova. 8. Maria sunt profunda. 9. Genera animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are high. 3. The deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are golden. 5. The king gives golden nets to the sailors. 6. The spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. **Magnus Dux**,—a great leader.

Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Magnūs dux	Magnī dūcēs
Voc. Magnē dux	Magnī dūcēs
Acc. Magnum dūcem	Magnōs dūcēs
Gen. Magnī dūcis	Magnōrum dūcum
Dat. Magnō dūci	Magnīs dūcībūs
Abl. Magnō dūcē	Magnīs dūcībūs.

## 2. Bŏnā Mātēr, — a good mother.

	Sing.	Plur.
N. V.	Bŏnā mātēr	Bŏnæ matrēs
Acc.	Bŏnam matrēm	Bŏnās matrēs
Gen.	Bŏnæ matrīs	Bŏnārum matrūm
Dat.	Bŏnæ matrī	Bŏnīs matrībūs
Abl.	Bŏnā matrē	Bŏnīs matrībūs.

## 3. Rāpīdum Flūmēn, — a rapid river.

	Sing.	Plur.
N. V. A.	Rāpīdum flūmēn	Rāpīdā flūmīnā
Gen.	Rāpīdī flūmīnīs	Rāpīdŏrum flūmīnūm
Dat.	Rāpīdŏ flūmīnī	Rāpīdīs flūmīnībūs
Abl.	Rāpīdŏ flūmīnē	Rāpīdīs flūmīnībūs.

## VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in ŏr, rīs, rē, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: as, ācēr, ācrīs, ācrē, *sharp*; cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, *swift*.

	Sing.			Plur.	
	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
N. V.	Ācēr	ācrīs	ācrē	Ācrēs	ācrīā
Acc.	Ācrem	ācrem	ācrē	Ācrēs	ācrīā
Gen.	Ācrīs	ācrīs	ācrīs	Ācrīum	ācrīum
Dat.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs
Abl.	Ācrī	ācrī	ācrī	Ācrībūs	ācrībūs

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two terminations in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in īs: as, tristīs (*masc. and fem.*), tristē (*neut.*), *sad*.
2. Comparatives, ending in iŏr, iūs: as, mēliŏr (*masc. and fem.*), mēliūs (*neut.*), *better*.

	Sing.		1.	Plur.	
	M. and F.	N.		M. and F.	N.
N. V.	Trist-īs	trist-ē		Trist-ēs	trist-īā
Acc.	Trist-em	trist-ē		Trist-ēs	trist-īā
Gen.	Trist-īs	trist-īs		Trist-īum	trist-īum
Dat.	Trist-ī	trist-ī		Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
Abl.	Trist-ī	trist-ī		Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
			2.		
N. V.	Mēliŏr	mēliūs		Mēliŏr-ēs	mēliŏr-ā
Acc.	Mēliŏr-em	mēliūs		Mēliŏr-ēs	mēliŏr-ā
Gen.	Mēliŏr-īs	mēliŏr-īs		Mēliŏr-um	mēliŏr-um
Dat.	Mēliŏr-ī	mēliŏr-ī		Mēliŏr-ībūs	mēliŏr-ībūs
Abl.	Mēliŏr-ē or ī	mēliŏr-ē or ī		Mēliŏr-ībūs	mēliŏr-ībūs

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension : as, *fēlix*, *fortunate* ; *prūdēns*, *prudent*.

Sing.		1.	Plur.	
M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	
<i>N. V. Fēlix</i>	<i>fēlix</i>	<i>Fēlic-ēs</i>	<i>fēlic-īā</i>	
<i>Acc. Fēlic-ēm</i>	<i>fēlix</i>	<i>Fēlic-ēs</i>	<i>fēlic-īā</i>	
<i>Gen. Fēlic-īs</i>	<i>fēlic-īs</i>	<i>Fēlic-īum</i>	<i>fēlic-īum</i>	
<i>Dat. Fēlic-ī</i>	<i>fēlic-ī</i>	<i>Fēlic-ībūs</i>	<i>fēlic-ībūs</i>	
<i>Ab. Fēlic-ī or ē</i>	<i>fēlic-ī or ē</i>	<i>Fēlic-ībūs</i>	<i>fēlic-ībūs</i>	
2.				
<i>N. V. Prūdēns</i>	<i>prūdēns</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ēs</i>	<i>prūdēt-īā</i>	
<i>Acc. Prūdēt-ēm</i>	<i>prūdēns</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ēs</i>	<i>prūdēt-īā</i>	
<i>Gen. Prūdēt-īs</i>	<i>prūdēt-īs</i>	<i>Prūdēt-īum</i>	<i>prūdēt-īum</i>	
<i>Dat. Prūdēt-ī</i>	<i>prūdēt-ī</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ībūs</i>	<i>prūdēt-ībūs</i>	
<i>Ab. Prūdēt-ī or ē</i>	<i>prūdēt-ī or ē</i>	<i>Prūdēt-ībūs</i>	<i>prūdēt-ībūs</i>	

ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. *Cēlērīs Sāgittā*,—*a swift arrow*.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>N. V. Cēlērīs sāgittā</i>	<i>Cēlērēs sāgittae</i>
<i>Acc. Cēlērēm sāgittam</i>	<i>Cēlērēs sāgittas</i>
<i>Gen. Cēlērīs sāgittae</i>	<i>Cēlērūm sāgittārum</i>
<i>Dat. Cēlērī sāgittae</i>	<i>Cēlērībūs sāgittis</i>
<i>Ab. Cēlērī sāgittā</i>	<i>Cēlērībūs sāgittis</i>

2. *Tristē Proellum*,—*a sad battle*.

<i>N. A. V. Tristē proellum</i>	<i>Tristīā proellā</i>
<i>Gen. Tristīs proellī</i>	<i>Tristīum proellōrum</i>
<i>Dat. Tristī proellō</i>	<i>Tristībūs proellis</i>
<i>Ab. Tristī proellō</i>	<i>Tristībūs proellis</i>

3. *Fēlix Hōmo*,—*a happy man*.

<i>N. V. Fēlix hōmo</i>	<i>Fēlicēs hōmīnēs</i>
<i>Acc. Fēlicēm hōmīnem</i>	<i>Fēlicēs hōmīnēs</i>
<i>Gen. Fēlicīs hōmīnis</i>	<i>Fēlicōrum hōmīnum</i>
<i>Dat. Fēlicī hōmīni</i>	<i>Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs</i>
<i>Ab. Fēlicī or ē hōmīnē</i>	<i>Fēlicībūs hōmīnībūs</i>

EXERCISE XIII.

A.—1. *Ira furor brevis est.* 2. *Ira militum erat acris.* 3. *Via est facilis.* 4. *Omne initium est difficile.* 5. *Leges hominibus utiles sunt.* 6. *Vulnus militis est leve.* 7. *Carmen est dulce.* 8. *Naves hostium sunt celeres.* 9. *Tempus humanae vitae breve est.* 10. *Rex cives fideles habet.*

1. The soldiers have sharp arms. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

**B.**—1. Consilium ducis audax est. 2. Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt. 3. Tempus praesens felix est. 4. Regnum Persarum erat potens. 5. Animalia rapacia sunt, velocia. 6. Vetus vinum est bonum. 7. Rex ingentem numerum militum habet. 8. Leges Romanorum erant praestantes. 9. Praemia equitum ingentia erant. 10. Agricolae vinum vetus habent.

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

### IX.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs*, and of Neuter Nouns in *u*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>N. V.</i> Grād-ūs ( <i>m.</i> ), a step, or O step	Grād-ūs,	steps, or O steps
<i>Acc.</i> Grād-um, a step	Grād-ūs,	steps
<i>Gen.</i> Grād-ūs, of a step	Grād-ūum,	of steps
<i>Dat.</i> Grād-ūi, to or for a step	Grād-ibūs,	to or for steps
<i>Abl.</i> Grād-ū, by, with, or from a step.	Grād-ibūs,	by, with, or from steps.
	2.	
<i>N. V. A.</i> Gën-u ( <i>n.</i> ), a knee or O knee	Gën-ūā,	knees, or O knees
<i>Gen.</i> Gën-ūs, of a knee	Gën-ūum,	of knees
<i>Dat.</i> Gën-ū, to or for a knee	Gën-ibūs,	to or for knees
<i>Abl.</i> Gën-ū, by, with, or from a knee.	Gën-ibūs,	by, with, or from knees.

NOTE.—Some nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dative and Ablative plural in *-ūbūs*: as, *scūtūs*, *arcūtūs*, *portūtūs*, *vērūtūs*, with a few others. Also, the Dative Singular *ūi* is sometimes contracted into *ū*: as, *grādūi*, *grādū*.

### EXERCISE XIV.

**A.**—1. Quercus sunt altae. 2. Manus hominibus utiles sunt. 3. Visus et auditus sunt utiles hominibus. 4. Acus est acuta. 5. Portus est tutus. 6. Cursus militis erat celer. 7. Arcus Scytharum leves erant. 8. Arcus coelestis varios colores habet. 9. Fructus ficūs erat dulcis. 10. Caput est sedes omnium sensuum.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours. 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp. 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful (*pl.*) to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet. 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

B.—1. Cornua tauri acuta sunt. 2. Magister cornu puero dat. 3. Genua hominibus utilia sunt. 4. Magistratus sunt legum ministri. 5. Exercitus arma magna habet. 6. Duces exercitūs audaces erant. 7. Rex equitatum peditatumque\* habet. 8. Voluptas sensibus grata est. 9. Oculi sunt instrumenta visūs. 10. Aures sunt instrumenta auditūs.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every (omne) animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Sharp needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

\* *Quæ, and* (placed after the word which it unites to the preceding).

### X.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *ēs*.

	Sing.		Plur.
N. V.	<i>Dī-ēs, a day, or O day</i>		<i>Dī-ēs, days, or O days</i>
Acc.	<i>Dī-em, a day</i>		<i>Dī-ēs, days</i>
Gen.	<i>Dī-ēi, of a day</i>		<i>Dī-erum, of days</i>
Dat.	<i>Dī-ēi, to or for a day</i>		<i>Dī-ēbūs, to or for days</i>
Abl.	<i>Dī-ē, by, with, or from a day.</i>		<i>Dī-ēbūs, by, with, or from days.</i>

NOTE.—In Nouns like *rēs*, where *ēs* is preceded by a Consonant, the *e* becomes short in Gen. and Dat. Singular: *as, rēi, spēi*.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dīēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēridiēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

RULE 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition *in, in*: *as, hostēs in planitiē erant, the enemies were in the plain*. See Rule 7, p. 13.

#### EXERCISE XV.

1. Dies sunt sereni. 2. Numerus dierum serenorum parvus est. 3. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 4. Dux magnam victoriae spem habet. 5. Fides servorum rara erat. 6. Exercitus in magna planitie erat. 7. In acie multi pedites erant. 8. Fortuna est domina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna est pueri segnitias.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.



## XI.—SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The following words are thus declined :—

<b>Dēus, m., God. (2 Decl.)</b>		<b>Dōmūs, f., a house. (2 and 4 Decl.)</b>	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
<b>N. V. Dēūs</b>	<b>Dēī, Dī, or Dī</b>	<b>Dōmūs</b>	<b>Dōmūs</b>
<b>Acc. Dēum</b>	<b>Dēōs</b>	<b>Dōmum</b>	<b>Dōmōs (rarely dōmūs)</b>
<b>Gen. Dēī</b>	<b>Dēōrum, or Dēūm</b>	<b>Dōmūs</b>	<b>Dōmūum, or dōmōrum</b>
<b>Dat. Dēō</b>	<b>Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs</b>	<b>Dōmī</b>	<b>Dōmībūs</b>
<b>Abl. Dēō</b>	<b>Dēīs, Dīs, or Dīs</b>	<b>Dōmō</b>	<b>Dōmībūs</b>

N.B. The form *dōmi* is used only in the sense of *at home*.

<b>Bōs, c., an ox or cow. (3 Decl.)</b>		<b>Sēnex, m., an old man. (3 Decl.)</b>	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
<b>N. V. Bōs</b>	<b>Bōvēs</b>	<b>Sēnex</b>	<b>Sēnēs</b>
<b>Acc. Bōvem</b>	<b>Bōvēs</b>	<b>Sēnem</b>	<b>Sēnēs</b>
<b>Gen. Bōvis</b>	<b>Bōvum, or bōum</b>	<b>Sēnis</b>	<b>Sēnum</b>
<b>Dat. Bōvi</b>	<b>Bōbūs, or būbūs</b>	<b>Sēni</b>	<b>Sēnībūs</b>
<b>Abl. Bōvē</b>	<b>Bōbūs, or būbūs</b>	<b>Sēnē</b>	<b>Sēnībūs</b>

**Vis, f., strength. (3 Decl.)**

Sing.	Plur.
<b>Nom. Vis</b>	<b>Virēs</b>
<b>Acc. Vim</b>	<b>Virēs</b>
<b>Gen. wanting</b>	<b>Virūm</b>
<b>Dat. wanting</b>	<b>Virībūs</b>
<b>Abl. Vi</b>	<b>Virībūs</b>

**Jūpītēr (= Jōv-pītēr, f. a. pātēr), (3 Decl.) the god.**

Sing.	No plural.
<b>Jūpītēr</b>	
<b>Jōvem</b>	
<b>Jōvis</b>	
<b>Jōvi</b>	
<b>Jōvē</b>	

**Jusjūrandum, n., an oath (properly two words, Jūs, 3 Decl. and jūrandum, 2 Decl.).**

Sing.	No plural.
<b>N. V. A. Jusjūrandum</b>	
<b>Gen. Jūrisjūrandī</b>	
<b>Dat. Jūrijūrandō</b>	
<b>Abl. Jūrējūrandō</b>	

**Respublica, f., a commonwealth, a republic (properly two words, Res, 5 Decl. and publicā, 1 Decl.).**

Sing.	No plural.
<b>N. V. Respublicā</b>	
<b>Acc. Rempublicam</b>	
<b>Gen. Rēipublicae</b>	
<b>Dat. Rēipublicae</b>	
<b>Abl. Rēpublicā</b>	

## EXERCISE XVI.

**A.—1. Di sunt immortales. 2. Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. 3. Quercus Jovi sacrae erant. 4. Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. 5. Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. 6. Divitiae ingētes in domibus incolarum sunt. 7. Canes domuum custodes sunt. 8. Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. 9. Dis sacrum est monumentum. 10. Vis fluminis ingens est.**

1. Men are mortal, the gods immortal. 2. The oak is sacred to *Jupiter*. 3. Thunderbolts are the arms of *Jupiter*. 4. Many

trees are sacred to the gods. 5. The number of the gods is immense. 6. The number of the houses is immense. 7. (There) were immense riches in the houses of the citizens. 8. The monuments are sacred to the gods. 9. Jupiter has many temples in Italy. 10. Oxen have great strength (*pl.*).

**B.**—1. Senex est debilis et aeger. 2. Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. 3. Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. 4. Boves magnas vires habent. 5. Magna est vis conscientiae. 6. Civis jusjurandum judici dat.\* 7. In republica Romana sunt multi servi. 8. Respublica Romanorum potens erat. 9. Cornua bovis dura sunt. 10. Boves et equi in agro sunt.

1. The strength (*pl.*) of oxen is immense. 2. The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. 3. The old-men are feeble and sick. 4. The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. 5. The house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many brave citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. The grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

\* Jusjurandum dat, in English, *takes the oath.*

## XII.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. *iūs* (rarely *iūs*) and in the Dative *i*:—

<i>ūnūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>one, alone.</i>	<i>altēr, altērā, altērūm, one of two ; altēr . . . altēr, the one . . . . the other. āliū-, āliā, āliūd, one of any number ; āliūs . . . āliūs, one . . . another ; in pl. some, others.</i>
<i>sōlūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>alone.</i>	
<i>tōtūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>whole.</i>	
<i>ullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>any.</i>	
<i>nullūs, ā, um,</i>	<i>no, none.</i>	
<i>ūtēr, utrā, utrum,</i>	<i>which of two.</i>	
<i>neutēr, neutrā, neutrum,</i>	<i>neither.</i>	

For example—

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Ūn-ūs</i>	<i>ān-ā</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-I</i>	<i>ān-ae</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Ūn-um</i>	<i>ān-am</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>Ūn-ōs</i>	<i>ān-ās</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ūn-iūs</i>			<i>Ūn-ōrum</i>	<i>ān-ārum</i>	<i>ūn-ōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Ūn-i</i>			<i>Ūn-is</i>		
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Ūn-ō</i>	<i>ān-ā</i>	<i>ūn-ō</i>	<i>Ūn-is</i>		

*Obs.* As to the use of the Plural of *ūnūs*, see p. 26.

The Genitive Singular of *altēr* is *altērīūs*, and of *āliūs* is *āliūs*.

### EXERCISE XVII.

1. Virtus sola dat veram voluptatem. 2. Cives Ciceroni uni dant honorem. 3. Utri dat (*does he give*) laudem? Neutri. 4. Alii sunt docti, alii indocti. 5. Alius (*gen.*) vires, alius (*gen.*) divitiae sunt magnae. 6. Alter est Graecus, alter Romanus. 7. Totā vitā

hominis memorabilis erat. 8. Alteri (*dat.*) laudem, alteri (*dat.*) culpam dant. 9. Neutri dat totam laudem. 10. Neutra civitas habet laudem ullam.

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers. 2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens. 3. He was troublesome to neither. 4. To which-of-the-two does he give the praise? 5. Neither of the men has any abode. 6. Virtue alone gives true honours. 7. Life is troublesome to no good man. 8. Rome alone was head of (all) cities. 9. He was unfriendly to neither. 10. The one was pleasing to the citizens, the other was troublesome.

### XIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison: Positive, Comparative, and Superlative: as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<b>Altūs, high.</b>	<b>Altīōr, higher.</b>	<b>Altissimūs, } highest, most high, or very high.</b>

The Comparative is formed by adding *īōr* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
<b>Altūs,</b>	<b>Alt-ī,</b>	<i>high,</i>	<b>Alt-īōr,</b>	<b>Alt-issimūs,</b>
<b>Lēvis,</b>	<b>Lēv-is,</b>	<i>light,</i>	<b>Lēv-īōr,</b>	<b>Lēv-issimūs,</b>
<b>Fēlix,</b>	<b>Fēlic-is,</b>	<i>fortunate,</i>	<b>Fēlic-īōr,</b>	<b>Fēlic-issimūs,</b>
<b>Prūdēns,</b>	<b>Prūdēt-is,</b>	<i>prudent,</i>	<b>Prūdēt-īōr,</b>	<b>Prūdēt-issimūs.</b>

The Comparative is declined on p. 18 (*mēl-īōr*). The Superlative is declined like *bōnus, bōna, bōnum*.

EXCEPTIONS.—I. Adjectives ending in *ēr* form the Superlative in *rīmūs*: as,

Nom.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
<b>pulchēr,</b>	<b>pulchr-ī,</b>	<i>beautiful,</i>	<b>pulchr-īōr,</b>	<b>pulchr-rīmūs.</b>
<b>libēr,</b>	<b>libēr-ī,</b>	<i>free,</i>	<b>libēr-īōr,</b>	<b>libēr-rīmūs.</b>
<b>ācēr,</b>	<b>ācēr-is,</b>	<i>sharp,</i>	<b>ācēr-īōr,</b>	<b>ācēr-rīmūs.</b>
<b>cēlēr,</b>	<b>cēlēr-is,</b>	<i>swift,</i>	<b>cēlēr-īōr,</b>	<b>cēlēr-rīmūs.</b>

Also *vētūs* (*Gen. vētēr-is*), *old*, has a Superlative, *vētēr-rīmūs*.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in *īlis* form their Superlative in *līmūs*: as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
<b>fācīlis,</b>	<i>easy,</i>	<b>fācīl-īōr,</b>	<b>fācīl-līmūs.</b>
<b>dīffīcīlis,</b>	<i>difficult,</i>	<b>dīffīcīl-īōr,</b>	<b>dīffīcīl-līmūs.</b>
<b>sīmlīlis,</b>	<i>like,</i>	<b>sīmlīl-īōr,</b>	<b>sīmlīl-līmūs.</b>
<b>dīssīmlīlis,</b>	<i>unlike,</i>	<b>dīssīmlīl-īōr,</b>	<b>dīssīmlīl-līmūs.</b>
<b>grācīlis,</b>	<i>thin,</i>	<b>grācīl-īōr,</b>	<b>grācīl-līmūs.</b>
<b>hūmīlis,</b>	<i>low,</i>	<b>hūmīl-īōr,</b>	<b>hūmīl-līmūs.</b>

III. Adjectives ending in *dīcūs, ficūs, and vōlūs*, form their Comparatives in *entīōr* and their Superlatives in *entissimūs*: as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
māledicūs,	<i>slanderous,</i>	māledicentīōr,	māledicentissimūs.
bēnēficūs,	<i>beneficent,</i>	bēnēficentīōr,	bēnēficentissimūs.
bēnēvōlūs,	<i>benevolent,</i>	bēnēvolentīōr,	bēnēvolentissimūs.

IV. Adjectives which have a vowel before the termination *us*, usually form the Comparative by prefixing the Adverb *māgis, more*, and the Superlative by prefixing the Adverb *maximē, most*: as, *noxīūs, hurtful*; *māgis noxīūs, more hurtful*; *maximē noxīūs, most hurtful*.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnūs,	<i>good,</i>	mēliōr,	optimūs.
mālus,	<i>bad,</i>	pējor,	peccimūs.
magnūs,	<i>great,</i>	mājor,	maximūs.
parvus,	<i>small,</i>	minor,	minimūs.
multus,	<i>much,</i>	plūs ( <i>see below</i> ),	plurimūs.
nēquam ( <i>not declined</i> ),	<i>worthless,</i>	nēquior,	nēquissimūs.
dives,	<i>rich,</i>	ditior,	ditissimūs.
sēnex,	<i>old,</i>	sēnior [nātū mājōr],	[nātū maximūs].
jūvenis,	<i>young,</i>	jūnior [nātū minōr],	[nātū minimūs].
sūpērus,	<i>upper,</i>	sūpērior,	suprēmūs, summūs.
infērus,	<i>lower,</i>	infērior,	infimūs, imūs.
extērus,	<i>outside,</i>	extērior,	extrēmūs, extimūs.
intērus,	<i>inside,</i>	intērior,	intimūs.
postērus,	<i>behind,</i>	posterior,	postremūs, postimūs.
—	—	prīor ( <i>former</i> ),	prīmūs ( <i>first</i> ).
—	—	prōpior ( <i>nearer</i> ),	proximūs ( <i>nearest next</i> ).
—	—	ultērior ( <i>further</i> ),	ultimūs ( <i>furthest last</i> ).

Singular.		Plural.	
Neut. only.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom. } Plūs	} Plūrēs	Plūrium	Plūriū
& Acc.			
Gen. Plūrīs	Plūribūs	Plūribūs	Plūribūs
Dat. Plūri	Plūribūs	Plūribūs	Plūribūs
Abl. Plūrē	Plūribūs	Plūribūs	Plūribūs

RULE 9.—The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam* (indeclinable).

EXERCISE XVIII.

- A.—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiores sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima

urbe Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam virtus. 9. Lux est velocior quam sonitus. 10. Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhine is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

**B.**—1. In bello miserrimi sunt agricolae. 2. Filiae matri sunt simillimae. 3. Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant. 4. Pulcherrima est imago regis. 5. Facillimi erant labores militum. 6. Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima. 7. Veterima vina non semper sunt dulcissima. 8. Vultures acerrimos habent oculos. 9. Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum. 10. In Helvetia sunt asperrimi montes.

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (*dat.*). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In summer the sun is more powerful than in winter.

**C.**—1. Nihil est melius quam sapientia. 2. Sol major est quam terra. 3. Luna minor est quam terra. 4. Plurima et maxima animalia sunt in mari. 5. Optimae erant leges Romanae. 6. Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum. 7. Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria. 8. Simulatio amoris est peior quam odium. 9. Cato optimus erat suae aetatis orator. 10. Aquilae vis maxima est.

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was ever more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many islands are larger than Sicily. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

---

#### XIV.—THE NUMERALS.

*Cardinal Numerals* denote number simply or absolutely: as, ūnūs, *one*; dŭō, *two*; trēs, *three*.

The declension of ūnūs is given on p. 23.

*Obs.* Ūnūs is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a singular meaning: as, ūnā castrā, *one camp*; ūnae aedēs, *one house*; ūnae littērae, *one letter*.

CASES ARRANGED AS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER. [ 27 ]

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	primus.
2	II	dūo	secundus <i>or</i> altēr.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattuōr (quātūōr)	quartus.
5	V	quinquē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septimus.
8	VIII	octō	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcimus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcimus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcimus.
13	XIII	trēdēcim	tertius dēcimus.
14	XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcimus.
15	XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcimus.
16	XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus.
17	XVII	septemdēcim	septimus dēcimus.
18	XVIII	duōdēviginti	duōdēvicesimus.
19	XIX	undēviginti	undēvicesimus.
20	XX	viginti	vicesimus.
21	XXI	ūnus et viginti <i>or</i> viginti ūnus	primus et vicesimus, <i>or</i> vicesimus primus.
22	XXII	duō et viginti <i>or</i> viginti duō	alter et vicesimus, <i>or</i> vicesimus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et viginti <i>or</i> viginti trēs	tertius et vicesimus, <i>or</i> vicesimus tertius.
28	XXVIII	duōdētrīgintā	duōdētrigēsimus.
29	XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrigēsimus.
30	XXX	trīgintā	trigēsimus.
40	XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsimus.
50	L	quingūagintā	quingūagēsimus.
60	LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsimus.
70	LXX	septuāgintā	septuāgēsimus.
80	LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsimus.
90	XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsimus.
100	C	centum	centēsimus.
200	CC	dūcenti, ae, ā	ducentēsimus.
300	CCC	trēcenti, ae, ā	trecentēsimus.
400	CCCC	quadrīngenti, ae, ā	quadringentēsimus.
500	D <i>or</i> IĲ	quingenti, ae, ā	quingentēsimus.
600	DC	sexcenti, ae, ā	sexcentēsimus.
700	DCC	septīngenti, ae, ā	septingentēsimus.
800	DCCC	octīngenti, ae, ā	octingentēsimus.
900	DCCCC	nongenti, ae, ā	nongentēsimus.
1,000	M <i>or</i> CIĲ	millē	millēsimus.
2,000	MM	duō millia	bis millēsimus.
100,000	CCCLĲĲĲ	centum millia	centiēs millēsimus.

Dŭō, *two*, trēs, *three*, and milliā, *thousands*, are declined as follows :—

	M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
Nom.	Dŭ-ō	dŭ-ae	dŭ-ō	Trēs	triā	Milliā
Acc.	Dŭ-ōs or dŭ-ō	dŭ-as	dŭ-ō	Trēs or triis	triā	Milliā
Gen.	Dŭ-ōrum	dŭ-ārum	dŭ-ōrum	Trium	triūm	Millium
Dat.	Dŭ-ōbŭs	dŭ-ābŭs	dŭ-ōbŭs	Tribŭs	tribŭs	Millibŭs
Abl.	Dŭ-ōbŭs	dŭ-ābŭs	dŭ-ōbŭs	Tribŭs	tribŭs	Millibŭs

*Obs.* Ambō, *both*, is declined like dŭc.

Millē, *a thousand*, in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective; but milliā, *thousands*, in the plural, is a Substantive: as, millē hōmīnēs, *a thousand men*; but dŭō milliā hōmīnum, *two thousand men*, literally, *two thousands of men*.

The Cardinal Numerals from quattuōr, *four*, to centum, *a hundred*, are indeclinable.

Dŭcentī, *ae, ā*, *two hundred*, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.

*Ordinal Numerals* denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, primŭs, *first*; sēcundŭs, or altēr, *second*. They are declined regularly as adjectives.

#### EXERCISE XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ōs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puero tres libros dat. 3. Sunt (*there are*) sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani; primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullus Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus octavus est anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat trigesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (men) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. In a Roman legion (there) were ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*gen.*) in the war. 6. The second king of Rome was just and mild. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (there) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.\*

\* The number of soldiers in a legion varied considerably at different periods.

XV.—THE VERB SUM, *I am.*

Sum, fūi, fūtūrūs, eessē,—to be. Stem: ēs-, fu-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sum,	<i>I am</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Sūmūs,	<i>We are</i>
Ēs,	<i>thou art</i>		Estīs,	<i>ye are</i>
Est,	<i>he is.</i>		Sunt,	<i>they are.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēram,	<i>I was</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Ērāmūs,	<i>We were</i>
Ērās,	<i>thou wast</i>		Ērātīs,	<i>ye were</i>
Ērāt,	<i>he was.</i>		Ērant,	<i>they were.</i>

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēro,	<i>I shall be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Ērimūs,	<i>We shall be</i>
Ērīs,	<i>thou wilt be</i>		Ērītīs,	<i>ye will be</i>
Ērīt,	<i>he will be.</i>		Ērūt,	<i>they will be.</i>

4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuī,	<i>I have been, or</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuīmūs,	<i>We have been, or</i>
	<i>I was</i>			<i>we were</i>
Fuistī,	<i>thou hast been, or</i>		Fuistīs,	<i>ye have been, or</i>
	<i>thou wast</i>			<i>ye were</i>
Fuīt,	<i>he has been, or</i>		Fuērunt }	<i>they have been, or</i>
	<i>he was.</i>		or fuērō }	<i>they were.</i>

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēram,	<i>I had been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuērāmūs,	<i>We had been</i>
Fuērās,	<i>thou hadst been</i>		Fuērātīs,	<i>ye had been</i>
Fuērāt,	<i>he had been.</i>		Fuērant,	<i>they had been.</i>

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuēro,	<i>I shall have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We shall have been</i>
Fuērīs,	<i>thou wilt have been</i>		Fuērītīs,	<i>ye will have been</i>
Fuērīt,	<i>he will have been.</i>		Fuērint,	<i>they will have been</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ēs,	<i>Be thou.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estō,	<i>Be ye.</i>
------------------	-----------------	--	--------------------	---------------

2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Estō,	<i>Thou shalt or must</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Estōtō,	<i>Ye shall or must</i>
	<i>be</i>			<i>be</i>
Estō,	<i>he shall or must be.</i>		Suntō.	<i>they shall or must</i>
				<i>be.</i>



## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Sim,	<i>I may be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Simūs,	<i>We may be</i>
Sis,	<i>thou mayst be</i>		Sitis,	<i>ye may be</i>
Sit,	<i>he may be.</i>		Sint,	<i>they may be.</i>

*Obs.* The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives; as, sint cives justī, *let the citizens be just.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Essem or	} <i>I might be</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Essēmūs or	} <i>We might be</i>	
fōrem,		} <i>thou mightst be</i>	fōrēmūs,		} <i>ye might be</i>
Essēs or			Essētis,		
fōrēs,	} <i>he might be.</i>		Essēt	} <i>they might be.</i>	
Essēt or		fōrēt,			

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuērim,	<i>I may have been</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuērimūs,	<i>We may have been</i>
Fuēris,	<i>thou mayst have been</i>		Fuēritis,	<i>ye may have been</i>
Fuērit,	<i>he may have been.</i>		Fuērint,	<i>they may have been.</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Fuissē,	<i>I should</i>	} <i>have been.</i>		<i>Plur.</i> Fuissēmūs,	<i>We should</i>	} <i>have been.</i>
Fuissēs,	<i>thou wouldst</i>		Fuissētis,	<i>ye would</i>		
Fuissēt,	<i>he would</i>		Fuissent,	<i>they would</i>		

## VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVE PRESENT, and IMPERFECT,	} Essē,	} <i>to be.</i>
INFINITIVE PERFECT, and PLUPERFECT,		
INFINITIVE FUTURE, PARTICIPLE FUTURE,	Fūtūrūs essē, or fōrē,	<i>to be about to be.</i>
	Fūtūrūs, -a, -um,	<i>about to be.</i>

*NOTE.*—A vowel before another vowel is usually short, and will therefore in future not always be marked.

*Obs.* Fūtūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: as, fūtūrūs sum, *I am about to be*; fūtūrūs ēram, *I was about to be*, &c.

## EXERCISE XX.

*The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.*

- A.—1. Sum laetus. 2. Es tristis. 3. Non diligens fuisti, Tite.  
4. Probi filii gaudium patris erunt. 5. Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia. 6. Dux vester ero: victores erimus. 7. Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis. 8. Multi erunt pauperes, qui (*who*) *divites fuerant*. 9. Cives urbis liberae sumus. 10. Custodes *miseræ puellæ fuistis*.  
1. *We are joyful.* 2. *Ye are sad.* 3. *I am a Roman citizen.*

4. The contented (*pl.*) are always joyful; the rich (*pl.*) are often sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye will be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renowned.

*Imperative Mood.*

B.—1. Judex custos severus juris esto. 2. Probi este, pueri, et filices eritis. 3. Discipuli suntō attentī. 4. Judices justī suntō. 5. Reipublicae salus civibus cara esto. 6. Amici fideles suntō. 7. Reges patres patriae suntō. 8. Attenti este, discipuli. 9. Contenti estote sorte vestra. 10. Praeceptorum memores este.

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Praise shall be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. The judge must be just. 5. They are contented; they shall be rich. 6. There must be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be upright; thou wilt be successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be (*sint*) free, let them be happy! 10. The city shall be the booty of the soldiers.

XVI.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

Absum,	<i>I am absent.</i>
Adsum,	<i>I am present, stand by, side with.</i>
Dēsum,	<i>I am wanting.</i>
Insum,	<i>I am in.</i>
Intersum,	<i>I am among.</i>
Obsum,	<i>I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.</i>
Praesum,	<i>I am before, am at the head of.</i>
Prōsum,	<i>I am serviceable, do good to.</i>
Subsum,	<i>I am under, or amongst.</i>
Sūpersum,	<i>I remain over, survive.</i>

All these compounds of Sum are followed by the Dative Case. They are conjugated like Sum, but Prōsum takes "before *e* : as,

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Present.</i>		
<i>Sing.</i>	Prō-sum Prōd-ēs Prōd-est.		<i>Plur.</i> Prō-sūmūs Prōd-estīs Prō-sunt.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Prōd-eram, &c.		<i>Future.</i> Prōd-ēro &c.

INFINITIVE—Present.  
Prōd-esse.

## EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici. 2. Cicero reipublicae profuit. 3. Legionibus Romanis duces praefuerunt fortes. 4. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis interfuit. 5. Equitum multitudo exercitui nostro proderit. 6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis. 7. Varias cupiditates animo insunt. 8. Frigus multis plantis non prodest. 9. Militibus deerat animus. 10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting. 2. He was not serviceable to the commonwealth. 3. A good citizen sides-with his native country in the time of danger. 4. Indolence is hurtful to all men. 5. Alexander the Great survived many battles. 6. The general was amongst his soldiers in the battle. 7. Light is serviceable to all animals. 8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army. 9. Anger has been hurtful to many. 10. The soul survives the body.

## XVII.—THE PRONOUNS.

## I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. *Pronoun of the First Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Egō, I	Nōs,		we
Acc.	Mē, me	Nōs,		us
Gen.	Mēi, of me	Nostri or nostrum,		of us
Dat.	Mihi, to or for me	Nōbis,		to or for us
Abl.	Mē, by, with, or from me.	Nōbis,		by, with, or from us.

2. *Pronoun of the Second Person.*

	Sing.		Plur.	
N. V.	Tū, thou	Vōs,		ye
Acc.	Tē, thee	Vōs,		you
Gen.	Tūi, of thee	Vestri or vestrum,		of you
Dat.	Tibi, to or for thee	Vōbis,		to or for you
Abl.	Tē, by, with, or from thee.	Vōbis,		by, with, or from you.

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, eā, id* is usually employed. (See p. 35.)

II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

Sing. and Plur.

Acc. Sē or sēsē,	himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Gen. Sui,	of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Dat. Sibi,	to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.
Abl. Sē or sēsē,	by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: as *mei*, *of myself*; *tibi*, *to thyself*, etc.

III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
Mēus,	mēa,	mēum,	<i>my or mine.</i>
Tūus,	tūa,	tūum,	<i>thy or thine.</i>
Noster,	nostra,	nostrum,	<i>our, ours.</i>
Vester,	vestra,	vestrum,	<i>your, yours.</i>
Sūus,	sūa,	sūum,	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>

EXERCISE XXII.

- Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis.
- Pater mihi librum dat utilem.
- In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis.
- Patria mihi carior est quam vita.
- Omnia tua consilia nobis nota sunt.
- Parentes vobis cari sunt.
- Memores sumus tui.
- Amicus memor est vestri.
- Memoria vestri nobis grata est.
- Mihi mea vita, tibi tua (vita) cara est.

- Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me.
- Wisdom and counsel are wanting to you, citizens!
- In thee is all our hope and safety.
- Thy native-land must be ever most dear to thee.
- Thine indolence is-in-the-way, Titus!
- A true friend will be with thee in the time of danger.
- The memory of our works survives us.
- In neither battle was the general amongst his soldiers.
- He was serviceable to his friends; he was hurtful to his enemies.
- To us the victory is joyful, to you it is most-sad.

## IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this (near me)*; pl. *these*.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic	haec	hoc	Hi	hae	haec
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc	hanc	hoc	Hos	has	haec
<i>Gen.</i>	Hujus			Horum	harum	horum
<i>Dat.</i>	Huius			His		
<i>Abl.</i>	Hoc	hac	hoc	His		

2. Istē, istā, istū, *that (near you), that of yours*; pl. *those*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Istē	istā	istū	Istī	istae	istā
<i>Acc.</i>	Istum	istam	istū	Istos	istas	istā
<i>Gen.</i>	Istius			Istorum	istarum	istorum
<i>Dat.</i>	Isti			Istis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Istō	istā	istō	Istis		

3. Illē, illā, illū, *that, that yonder*; pl. *those*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Illē	illā	illū	Illī	illae	illā
<i>Acc.</i>	Illum	illam	illū	Illos	illas	illā
<i>Gen.</i>	Illius			Illorum	illarum	illorum
<i>Dat.</i>	Illī			Illis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Illō	illā	illō	Illis		

## EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Haec carmina suavissima sunt. 2. Hi montes altissimi sunt. 3. Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt. 4. Dat tibi illud carmen pulcherrimum. 5. Hic puer industrius est, ille iners. 6. Demosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt; ille erat Graecus, hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste amicus vir est optimus. 8. Ista auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucundissima est. 10. Nomen illius poetae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very high and very rugged. 2. That indolence (of yours) is hurtful to you (*sing.*), Titus. 3. The immortal soul will survive this mortal body. 4. That one man has always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (of yours) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and industrious. 8. This life (of ours) is short; but that-one (illa) is immortal. 9. Those hands (of yours) are always busy. 10. These citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *Is, eā, id, he, she, it, that*, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	Is	eā	Id	II	eae	eā
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum	eam	Id	Eos	eās	eā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei			Iis or eis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eō	eā	eō	Iis or eis		

2. *Īdem, eādem, idem, the same*

<i>Nom.</i>	Īdem	eādem	Idem	Īdem	eaedem	eādem
<i>Acc.</i>	Eundem	eandem	Idem	Eōdem	eādem	eādem
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
<i>Dat.</i>	Eīdem			Iīdem or eīdem		
<i>Abl.</i>	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iīdem or eīdem		

3. *Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, self, himself, herself, itself.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum	Ipsi	ipse	ipsā
<i>Acc.</i>	Ipsūm	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā
<i>Gen.</i>	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Ipsi			Iipsis		
<i>Abl.</i>	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Iipsis		

4. *Relative—Qui, quae, quōd, who or which.*

<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quae	quōd	Qui	quae	quae
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Qujus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus or quīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	Quibus or quīs		

5. *Interrogative—Quīs or qui, quae, quīd or quōd, who ? which ? what ?*

<i>Nom.</i>	Quīs or qui	quae	quīd or quōd	Quī	quae	quae
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quīd or quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
<i>Gen.</i>	Qujus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui			Quibus or quīs		
<i>Abl.</i>	Quō	quā	quō	Quibus or quīs		

The forms *quis* and *quīd* are used by themselves, without a Noun: as, *Quis es? who art thou? Quīd est? what is it?* The forms *qui* and *quōd* are used interrogatively with a Noun: as, *Quī hōmo es? what man art thou? Quōd mārē, what sea?*

RULE 10.—The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Fēlix est rex quem omnēs civēs laudant, Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

*Lēgit, (he, she, it) reads.*

*Lēgunt, (they) read.*

EXERCISE XXIV.

**A.**—1. Amicum fidum habet; ei addictus est. 2. Sallustius est elegantissimus scriptor; ille ejus libros legit. 3. Qui amico in periculis adest, is verus amicus est.\* 4. Ii sunt cives boni, qui reipublicae prosunt. 5. Ipse labor nobis jucundus est. 6. Fons omnium voluptatum in nobis ipsis est. 7. Melior pars tui ipsius immortalis est. 8. Non minor pugna erat cum mulieribus Cimbrorum quam cum Cimbris ipsis. 9. Idem dies erit initium vitae aeternae. 10. Non omnibus hominibus eadem prosunt.

\* In translating this sentence, begin with *is verus amicus est.*

1. He has a faithful friend; he will never injure him. 2. My brother himself is a most elegant writer. 3. (He) who gives honours to the bad is hurtful to the state.\* 4. The wives of the Cimbrians were themselves brave. 5. The same (things) injure some, do good to others. 6. (He) who is hurtful to the commonwealth is hurtful to himself.\* 7. The same (things) are not pleasing to all (men). 8. Demosthenes himself was not always pleasing to his (fellow) citizens. 9. Cicero is a faithful friend; I am devoted to him. 10. Cicero is a most elegant writer; they read his books.

\* In sentences 3 and 6 begin with *qui*, and afterwards use *is*: see Latin sentences No. 3.

**B.**—1. Quis habet exercitum? Quis est dux? 2. Cujus est equus? Cujus sunt arma? 3. Quae civitas habet optimas leges? 4. Quod animal est maximum et validissimum? 5. Quorum animalium sunt vires maximae? 6. Qui color pulcherrimus est? 7. Qui orator optimus et dulcissimus est? 8. Quorum arma sunt optima? 9. Cui dat (*does he give*) coronam? 10. Quod tempus felicius est quam praesens?

1. Which constellation is the most beautiful? 2. Which poet is the sweetest? 3. Who is he? what has he? 4. Who gives the book to thee? 5. To whom does he give the greatest praise? 6. Whose (*gen. sing.*) is the victory? Whose (*gen. pl.*) is the booty? 7. Which tax is the greatest? 8. Which king has the greatest taxes? 9. What animal is more sagacious (prudent), than the elephant? 10. What animal is more rapacious than the lion?

## XVIII.—THE VERB.

Latin Verbs have two Voices :

I. ACTIVE.

II. PASSIVE.

Verbs have two Parts :

I. FINITE.

II. INFINITIVE.

I. THE VERB FINITE has Three Moods :

- (1.) The INDICATIVE MOOD.
- (2.) The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
- (3.) The IMPERATIVE MOOD.

II. THE VERB INFINITIVE consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives :

- (1.) The INFINITIVE, which is a Verbal Noun.
- (2.) The PARTICIPLE, which is a Verbal Adjective.
- (3.) The SUPINE,
- (4.) The GERUND, } which are Verbal Nouns.

Verbs have SIX TENSES :

I. Three expressing unfinished action :

Present.  
Imperfect.  
Future Simple.

II. Three expressing finished action :

Perfect.  
Pluperfect.  
Future Perfect.

*Obs.* The Perfect has the meaning of both a Present-Perfect and of an Indefinite-Past: thus, *amāvi* signifies, *I have loved*, and *I loved*.

Verbs have two NUMBERS, Singular and Plural, and three PERSONS in each number.

Latin Verbs are arranged in four Classes, called CONJUGATIONS, distinguished by the final letter of the Stem, which is seen in the Infinitive Active. The Stem of

			Infinitive.
I.	The First Conjugation ends in A: .. ..	as,	<i>amā-rē</i> , to love.
II.	The Second " " E: .. ..	as,	<i>mōnē-rē</i> , to advise.
III.	The Third " " { a Consonant	as,	{ <i>rēg-ērē</i> , to rule.
	" " { or U: .. ..	as,	{ <i>lu-ērē</i> , to pay.
IV.	The Fourth " " I: .. ..	as,	<i>audi-rē</i> , to hear.

The Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Present Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb.



## XIX.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Āmo, āmāvī, āmātum, āmārē, —to love. Stem: āma-

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Āmo,	<i>I love, or am loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āmūs,	<i>We love, or are loving</i>
Ām-ās,	<i>thou lovest, or art loving</i>	Ām-ātīs,	<i>ye love, or are loving</i>
Ām-āt,	<i>he loves, or is loving.</i>	Ām-ant,	<i>they love, or are loving.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ābam,	<i>I was loving</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ābāmūs,	<i>We were loving</i>
Ām-ābās,	<i>thou wast loving</i>	Ām-ābātīs,	<i>ye were loving</i>
Ām-ābāt,	<i>he was loving.</i>	Ām-ābant,	<i>they were loving.</i>

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ābo,	<i>I shall love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ābīmūs,	<i>We shall love</i>
Ām-ābīs,	<i>thou wilt love</i>	Ām-ābītīs,	<i>ye will love</i>
Ām-ābit,	<i>he will love.</i>	Ām-ābunt,	<i>they will love.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvī,	<i>I have loved, or I loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvīmūs,	<i>We have loved, or we loved</i>
Ām-āvistī,	<i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst</i>	Ām-āvistīs,	<i>ye have loved, or ye loved</i>
Ām-āvīt,	<i>he has loved, or he loved.</i>	Ām-āvērunt,	<i>they have loved, or they loved.</i>

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvēram,	<i>I had loved</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvērāmūs,	<i>We had loved</i>
Ām-āvērās,	<i>thou hadst loved</i>	Ām-āvērātīs,	<i>ye had loved</i>
Ām-āvērāt,	<i>he had loved.</i>	Ām-āvērant,	<i>they had loved.</i>

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āvēro,	<i>I shall have</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-āvērimūs,	<i>We shall have</i>
Ām-āvērīs,	<i>thou will have</i>	Ām-āvēritīs,	<i>ye will have</i>
Ām-āvērīt,	<i>he will have</i>	Ām-āvērint,	<i>they will have</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ā,	<i>Love thou.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ātē,	<i>Love ye.</i>
--------------------	-------------------	----------------------	-----------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-āto,	<i>Thou shalt or must love</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ātōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must love</i>
Ām-āto,	<i>shall or must love.</i>	Ām-anto,	<i>they shall or must love.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.\*

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-em, Ām-ēs, Ām-ēt,	<i>I may love thou mayst love he may love.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ēmūs, Ām-ētīs, Ām-ent,	<i>We may love ye may love they may love.</i>
---	--	--	---

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-ārem, Ām-ārēs, Ām-ārēt,	<i>I might love thou mightst love he might love.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Ām-ārēmūs, Ām-ārētīs, Ām-ārent,	<i>We might love ye might love they might love.</i>
---	--	--	---

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Ām-āverim, Ām-āverīs, Ām-āverīt,	<i>I may thou mayst he may</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> Ām-āverimūs, Ām-āverītīs, Ām-āverint,	<i>We may ye may they may</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>
--	--	--------------------------	---	---------------------------------------	--------------------------

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Ām-āvīsem, Ām-āvīssēs, Ām-āvīset,	<i>I should thou wouldst he would</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> Ām-āvīsemūs, Ām-āvīssētīs, Ām-āvissent,	<i>We should ye would they would</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>
---	---	--------------------------	---	--	--------------------------

\* The 1st and 2nd Persons of the Present Subjunctive are often used with a kind of Imperative sense: āmem, *let me love*; āmet, *let him love*; āmemūs, *let us love*. Concerning the translation of the Subjunctive Mood in general, see p. 47.

## VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.		GERUND.	
<i>PRES.</i> and <i>IMP.</i>	Ām-ārē, <i>to love.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> Ām-andī,	<i>of loving</i>
<i>PRF.</i> and <i>PLCF.</i>	Ām-āvīssē, { <i>to have loved.</i>	<i>Dat.</i> Ām-andō,	<i>for loving</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	Ām-ātūrūs { <i>to be about to love.</i>	<i>Acc.</i> Ām-andum,	<i>loving</i>
		<i>Abl.</i> Ām-andō,	<i>by loving.</i>
SUPINES.		PARTICIPLES.	
Ām-ātum,	<i>to love.</i>	<i>PRESENT.</i> Ām-ans, -antis,	<i>loving.</i>
Ām-ātū,	<i>in loving, or to be loved.</i>	<i>FUTURE.</i> Ām-ātūrūs (ā, um),	<i>about to love.</i>

*Obs.* Āmātūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, āmātūrūs sum, *I am about to love*; āmātūrūs eram, *I was about to love*, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

*NOTE.*—In all the Perfect Tenses *vi* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*: *as*,

āmāvīsti	becomes	āmastī	āmāvēro	becomes	āmāro
āmāvīstīs	"	āmastīs	āmāvēram	"	āmāram
āmāvērunt	"	āmārunt	āmāvērīm	"	āmārim
but āmāvērēt	does not become	āmāvīsem	āmāvīssēm	"	āmāssēm
āmārē, which would be con- founded with the Present Infin.		āmāvīssē	"	"	āmāssē

## XX.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Mōneo, mōnuī, mōnītum, mōnērē,—to advise. Stem: mōne-

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eo,	<i>I advise, or am advising</i>	P. Mōn-ēmūs,	<i>We advise, or are advising</i>
Mōn-ēs,	<i>thou adviseest, or art advising</i>	Mōn-ētīs,	<i>ye advise, or are advising</i>
Mōn-ēt,	<i>he advises, or is advising.</i>	Mōn-ent,	<i>they advise, or are advising.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēbam,	<i>I was advising</i>	P. Mōn-ēbāmūs,	<i>We were advising</i>
Mōn-ēbās,	<i>thou wast advising</i>	Mōn-ēbātīs,	<i>ye were advising</i>
Mōn-ēbāt,	<i>he was advising.</i>	Mōn-ēbant,	<i>they were advis- ing.</i>

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēbo,	<i>I shall advise</i>	P. Mōn-ēbimūs,	<i>We shall advise</i>
Mōn-ēbīs,	<i>thou wilt advise</i>	Mōn-ēbitīs,	<i>ye will advise</i>
Mōn-ēbit,	<i>he will advise.</i>	Mōn-ēbunt,	<i>they will advise.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-uī,	<i>I have advised, or I advised</i>	P. Mōn-uimūs,	<i>We have advised. or we advised</i>
Mōn-uistī,	<i>thou hast advised, or advisedst</i>	Mōn-uistīs,	<i>ye have advised, or ye advised</i>
Mōn-uīt,	<i>he has advised, or he advised.</i>	Mōn-uērunt,	<i>they have advised, or they advised.</i>

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-uēram,	<i>I had advised</i>	P. Mōn-uērāmūs,	<i>We had advised</i>
Mōn-uērās,	<i>thou hadst advised</i>	Mōn-uērātīs,	<i>ye had advised</i>
Mōn-uērāt,	<i>he had advised.</i>	Mōn-uērant,	<i>they had advised.</i>

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-uēro,	<i>I shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>	P. Mōn-uērimūs,	<i>We shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
Mōn-uēris,	<i>thou wilt</i>		Mōn-uēritīs,	<i>ye will</i>	
Mōn-uērit,	<i>he will</i>		Mōn-uērint,	<i>they will</i>	

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ē,	<i>Advise thou.</i>	P. Mōn-ētē,	<i>Advise ye.</i>
-----------	---------------------	-------------	-------------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ēto,	<i>Thou shalt or must advise</i>	P. Mōn-ētōtē,	<i>Ye shall or must advise</i>
Mōn-ēto,	<i>he shall or must advise.</i>	Mōn-ento,	<i>they shall or must advise.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-eam,	<i>I may advise</i>	P. Mön-eamūs,	<i>We may advise</i>
Mön-eās,	<i>thou mayst advise</i>	Mön-eātīs,	<i>ye may advise</i>
Mön-eāt,	<i>he may advise.</i>	Mön-eant,	<i>they may advise.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ërem,	<i>I might advise</i>	P. Mön-ëremūs,	<i>We might advise</i>
Mön-ërēs,	<i>thou mightst advise</i>	Mön-ërētīs,	<i>ye might advise</i>
Mön-ërēt,	<i>he might advise.</i>	Mön-ërent,	<i>they might advise</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-uërim,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>	P. Mön-uërimūs,	<i>We may</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
Mön-uëriä,	<i>thou mayst</i>		Mön-uëritīs,	<i>ye may</i>	
Mön-uërit,	<i>he may</i>		Mön-uërint,	<i>they may</i>	

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-nissem,	<i>I should</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>	P. Mön-nissemūs,	<i>We should</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
Mön-nissēs,	<i>thou wouldst</i>		Mön-nissētīs,	<i>ye would</i>	
Mön-nissēt,	<i>he would</i>		Mön-nissent,	<i>they would</i>	

## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.	} Mön-ërē,	<i>to advise.</i>
PERF. and PLUP.		
	} Mön-nissē,	<i>{ to have advised.</i>
FUTURE.	Mön-ÿtūrūs	<i>{ to be about to advise.</i>
	essē,	<i>{ to advise.</i>

## GERUND.

Gen. Mön-endī,	<i>of advising</i>
Dat. Mön-endō,	<i>for advising</i>
Acc. Mön-endum,	<i>advising</i>
Abl. Mön-endō,	<i>by advising.</i>

## SUPINES.

Mön-ÿtum,	<i>to advise.</i>
Mön-ÿtū,	<i>in advising, or to be advised.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. Mön-ens, -entis,	<i>advising.</i>
FUTURE. Mön-ÿtūrūs, (ä, um),	<i>about to advise.</i>

*Obs.* Mönÿtūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, mönÿtūrūs sum, *I am about to advise*; mönÿtūrūs eram, *I was about to advise*, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

XXI.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.—  
ACTIVE VOICE.

Rēgo, rexī, rectum, rēgērē,—to rule. Stem: rēg-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-o, <i>I rule, or am</i>	} ruling.	P. Rēg-īmūs, <i>We rule, or are</i>	} ruling.
Rēg-īs, <i>thou rulest, or art</i>		Rēg-ītīs, <i>ye rule, or are</i>	
Rēg-it, <i>he rules, or is</i>		Rēg-unt, <i>they rule, or are</i>	

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ēbam, <i>I was ruling</i>	}	P. Rēg-ēbāmūs, <i>We were ruling</i>	}
Rēg-ēbās, <i>thou wast ruling</i>		Rēg-ēbātīs, <i>ye were ruling</i>	
Rēg-ēbāt, <i>he was ruling.</i>		Rēg-ēbant, <i>they were ruling.</i>	

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Rēg-am, <i>I shall rule</i>	}	P. Rēg-ēmūs, <i>We shall rule</i>	}
Rēg-ēs, <i>thou wilt rule</i>		Rēg-ētīs, <i>ye will rule</i>	
Rēg-ēt, <i>he will rule.</i>		Rēg-ent, <i>they will rule.</i>	

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-I, <i>I have ruled, or I ruled</i>	}	P. Rex-īmūs, <i>We have ruled, or we ruled</i>	}
Rex-istī, <i>thou hast ruled, or thou ruledst</i>		Rex-istīs, <i>ye have ruled, or ye ruled</i>	
Rex-it, <i>he has ruled, or he ruled.</i>		Rex-erunt or } <i>they have ruled, rex-ērē, } or they ruled.</i>	

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-eram, <i>I had ruled</i>	}	P. Rex-erāmūs, <i>We had ruled</i>	}
Rex-erās, <i>thou hadst ruled</i>		Rex-erātīs, <i>ye had ruled</i>	
Rex-erāt, <i>he had ruled.</i>		Rex-erant, <i>they had ruled.</i>	

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ero, <i>I shall have ruled</i>	}	P. Rex-erimūs, <i>We shall have ruled</i>	}
Rex-erīs, <i>thou wilt have ruled</i>		Rex-erītīs, <i>ye will have ruled</i>	
Rex-erīt, <i>he will have ruled.</i>		Rex-erint, <i>they will have ruled.</i>	

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ē, <i>Rule thou.</i>		P. Rēg-ītē, <i>Rule ye.</i>
-----------------------------	--	-----------------------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Rēg-ito, <i>Thou shalt or must rule</i>	}	P. Rēg-itōtē, <i>Ye shall or must rule</i>	}
Rēg-ito, <i>he shall or must rule.</i>		Rēg-unto, <i>they shall or must rule.</i>	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rēg-am,	<i>I may rule</i>		<i>P.</i> Rēg-amūs,	<i>We may rule</i>
Rēg-as,	<i>thou mayst rule</i>		Rēg-ātis,	<i>ye may rule</i>
Rēg-āt,	<i>he might rule.</i>		Rēg-ant,	<i>they may rule.</i>

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rēg-ērem,	<i>I might rule</i>		<i>P.</i> Rēg-ērēmūs,	<i>We might rule</i>
Rēg-ērēs,	<i>thou mightst rule</i>		Rēg-ērētis,	<i>ye might rule</i>
Rēg-ērēt,	<i>he might rule.</i>		Rēg-ērent,	<i>they might rule.</i>

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rex-ērim,	<i>I may</i>	} <i>have</i>		<i>P.</i> Rex-ērīmūs,	<i>We may</i>	} <i>have</i>	
Rex-ērīs,	<i>thou mayst</i>			Rex-ērītis,	<i>ye may</i>		} <i>ruled.</i>
Rex-ērīt,	<i>he may</i>			Rex-ērint,	<i>they may</i>		

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rex-isseam,	<i>I should</i>	} <i>have</i>		<i>P.</i> Rex-issēmūs,	<i>We should</i>	} <i>have</i>	
Rex-issēs,	<i>thou wouldst</i>			Rex-issētis,	<i>ye would</i>		} <i>ruled.</i>
Rex-issēt,	<i>he would</i>			Rex-issent,	<i>they would</i>		

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES.</i> and	}	Rēg-ērē,	<i>to rule.</i>
<i>IMP.</i>			
<i>PERF.</i> and	}	Rex-issē,	<i>to have</i>
<i>PLUP.</i>			
<i>FUTURE.</i>	}	Rec-tūrūs	<i>to be about</i>
			essē,

GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i> Rēg-endī,	<i>of ruling</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Rēg-endō,	<i>for ruling</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Rēg-endum,	<i>ruling</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Rēg-ēndō,	<i>by ruling.</i>

SUPINES.

Rec-tum,	<i>to rule</i>
Rec-tū,	<i>in ruling, or to be ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT.</i> Rēg-ens, -entis,	<i>ruling</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i> Rec-tūrūs (ā, um),	<i>about to rule.</i>

*Obs.* Rectūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum : as, rectūrūs sum, *I am about to rule* ; rectūrūs eram, *I was about to rule*, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

## XXII.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audio, audīvi, auditum, audirē,—to hear. Stem : audi-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-io, I hear, or am	} hearing.	P. Aud-imūs, We hear, or are	} hearing.
And-is, thou hearest, or art		Aud-itīs, ye hear, or are	
And-it, he hears, or is		Aud-iunt, they hear, or are	

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbam, I was hearing	}	P. Aud-iēbāmūs, We were hearing	}
And-iēbās, thou wast hearing		Aud-iēbātīs, ye were hearing	
And-iēbāt, he was hearing.		Aud-iēbant, they were hearing.	

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Aud-iam, I shall hear	}	P. Aud-iēmūs, We shall hear	}
And-iēs, thou wilt hear		Aud-iētīs, ye will hear	
And-iēt, he will hear.		Aud-ient, they will hear.	

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivī, I have heard, or I heard	}	P. Aud-ivīmūs, We have heard, or we heard	}
And-ivistī, thou hast heard, or thou heardest		Aud-ivistīs, ye have heard, or ye heard	
And-ivīt, he has heard, or he heard.		Aud-ivērunt, they have heard, or -ivērē, } or they heard.	

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivēram, I had heard	}	P. Aud-ivērāmūs, We had heard	}
And-ivērās, thou hadst heard		Aud-ivērātīs, ye had heard	
And-ivērāt, he had heard.		Aud-ivērant, they had heard.	

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ivēro, I shall have	} have	P. Aud-ivērimūs, We shall have	} have
And-ivēris, thou wilt heard.		Aud-ivēritīs, ye will heard.	
And-ivērīt, he will		Aud-ivērint, they will	

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-I, Hear thou.		P. Aud-itē, Hear ye.
----------------------	--	----------------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-ito, Thou shalt or must hear	}	P. Aud-itōtē, Ye shall or must hear	}
And-ito, he shall or must hear.		Aud-iunto, they shall or must hear.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

<p>S. Aud-iam, I may hear          Aud-ias, thou mayst hear          Aud-iat, he may hear.</p>	<p>P. Aud-iāmūs, We may hear          Aud-iātis, ye may hear          Aud-iant, they may hear.</p>
--	--

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<p>S. Aud-irem, I might hear          Aud-irēs, thou mightst hear          Aud-irēt, he might hear.</p>	<p>P. Aud-irēmūs, We might hear          Aud-irētis, ye might hear          Aud-irent, they might hear.</p>
---	---

3. PERFECT TENSE.

<p>S. Aud-ivērim, I may          Aud-ivēris, thou mayst          Aud-ivērīt, he may</p>	<p>P. Aud-ivērimūs, We may          Aud-ivērītis, ye may          Aud-ivērint, they may</p>
---	---

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<p>S. Aud-ivissem, I should          Aud-ivissēs, thou wouldst          Aud-ivissēt, he would</p>	<p>P. Aud-ivissēmūs, We should          Aud-ivissētis, ye would          Aud-ivissent, they would</p>
---	---

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

<p>PRÆS. and }          IMP. } Aud-irē, to hear.</p>	<p>{ to have          heard.</p>
<p>PERF. and }          PLUP. } Aud-ivissē, {</p>	
<p>FUTURE. } Aud-itūrūs {          { essē, { to be about          { to hear.</p>	

GERUND.

Gen. Aud-iendī,	of hearing
Dat. Aud-iendō,	for hearing
Acc. Aud-iendum,	hearing
Abl. Aud-iendō,	by hearing.

SUPINES.

Aud-itum,	to hear.
Aud-itū,	in hearing, or to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	Aud-iens, -entis, hearing.
FUTURE.	Aud-itūrūs (ā, um), about to hear.

Obs. *Auditūrūs* may be conjugated with all the tenses of *sum*: as, *auditūrūs sum, I am about to hear*; *auditūrūs eram, I was about to hear, &c.* This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *v* is frequently omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *ti* are often contracted into *i*: as,

<p>audivistī becomes {          audistī or          audistī          audivistis " {          audistis          or audistis          audivīt " audīt          audiverunt " audierunt          audivēro " audierō</p>	<p>audivēram becomes audieram          audivērim " audierim          audivissem " {          audissem or          audivissē " {          audisēs or          audisēs.</p>
---	---

PR. L. L.



FIRST CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE. 9th  
5

## EXERCISE XXV.

*The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses, Indicative*

A.—1. Ego te laudabam, tu me vituperabas. 2. Ego te laudabo, tu me vituperabis. 3. Bonos semper laudabo, improbos semper vituperabo. 4. Si virtutem amabitis, omnes boni vos amabunt. 5. Dum nos placidus somnus recreabat, vos vigilabatis. 6. Quum milites urbem intrabant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Hieme in urbe habitamus, aestate autem in hortis habitabimus. 8. Probitate, non fraude amicos parabis. 9. Graeci partem praedae Diis dabant. 10. Multi homines aedificant domos, in quibus non habitabunt.

1. He was building a house in the city. 2. I shall always praise the good; I shall always find-fault-with the bad. 3. The Romans gave the greatest honours to good citizens. 4. By virtue they are-getting to themselves (*sibi*) a renowned name. 5. While the soldiers were refreshing themselves, the enemy (*pl.*) were awake. 6. We (*nos*) build houses; others will dwell in them. 7. The general will give the booty to the soldiers. 8. You (*sing.*) find-fault-with yourself (*te*), I (*do*) not find-fault-with you. 9. All persons praise diligence and honesty. 10. While the citizens were watching, the soldiers were preparing their arms.

*The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indicative.*

RULE 11.—When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are said to be in *Apposition*, and are put in the same case: as, Römülüs rex, *Romulus, the king.*

B.—1. Ego ambulavi, tu vigilavisti, ventus flavit. 2. Ego ambulaveram, tu vigilaveras, ventus flaverat. 3. Ego te laudavero, tu me vituperaveris, frater judicaverit. 4. Praeceptores meos semper amavi. 5. Romani Corinthum, opulentam Graeciae urbem, expugnaverunt. 6. Quum milites urbem intraverant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Si unum castigaveris centum emendabis. 8. Si animum virtutibus ornaveris, semper beatus eris. 9. Quum exercitus urbem oppugnavit, nos jam emigraveramus. 10. Quum *hostes agros vastaverint*, urbem oppugnabunt.

1. *The Romans* assaulted the city. 2. *The soldiers* laid-waste the lands (*agros*) and assaulted the city. 3. Cicero, the orator, got for himself a renowned name. 4. They had adorned the city (*of*)

Corinth with most splendid buildings. 5. When the army has (*fut. perf.*) laid-waste the lands, the general will assault the city. 6. When thou hast improved (*fut. perf.*) thy life, thou wilt have gained for thyself (*dative*) true praise. 7. I have built for myself a splendid house; I have gained very many friends. 8. I have praised you (*sing.*), not found-fault-with you (*sing.*). 9. The army had entered the city and had laid-waste all (things). 10. If thou hast gained for thyself true friends, thou art happy.

### Imperative Mood.

NOTE.—Not in prohibitions is always **NE**.

**C.**—1. Amato patrem et matrem! 2. Omnes homines ama! 3. Mores vestros mutate, amici! 4. Diligenter cura, amice, valetudinem tuam! 5. Amate litteras, o pueri! 6. Discipulus amato praeceptores! 7. Laudatote probos homines, vituperatote improbos! 8. Omnes homines amanto Deum! 9. Ne nomen muta; muta mores.

1. Enter (*pl.*), O friends! 2. Improve (*pl.*) those ill manners of yours,\* scholars! 3. O my son, love (thy) mother! 4. Change not this law, citizens. 5. Praise thou the just and good (*pl.*). 6. Change not (your) friends. 7. While the soldiers are fighting, the citizens must watch. 8. Good and upright citizens must be at-the-head-of the commonwealth. 9. Get not to thyself a name by guilt.

\* Translate *those-of-yours*, by *istos*.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, *aedifico dōmum*, *I am building a house*; *hābitābo in ēā*, *I shall dwell in it*.

The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [*aedifico dōmum*] *ūt in ēā hābitem*, [*I am building a house*], *in order that I may dwell in it*. Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain, and depends upon circumstances.

The translation of the Subjunctive Mood with *may* and *might* is only an approximation to its meaning. Very often it has to be rendered in English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative Mood, as in the whole of Exercise E.

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on p. 95.

RULE 12.—The Conjunctions *ut, that, in-order-that, and nō, lest, in-order-that-not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

*The Present and Imperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.*

**D.**—1. Laudat puerum, ut litteras amet. 2. Laudavit puerum, ut litteras amaret. 3. Omnes parentes optant, ut filii litteras diligenter tractent. 4. Saepe majores nostri dimicaverunt, ut patriam suam liberarent. 5. Amo te, ut me redames. 6. Amavi te, ut me redamares. 7. Dux imperavit ut milites stationes suas servarent. 8. Ita judicat judex justus, ut in omni re rectam conscientiam servet. 9. Heri ambulabam, ut tristem animum exhilararem. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ne urbem hostes expugnarent.

1. I often walked in the fields that I might refresh my mind. 2. Who does not fight that he may preserve his country? 3. They were fighting that they might preserve their freedom. 4. He chastises the boy in-order-that he may improve him. 5. He was chastising the boy in-order-that he might improve him. 6. We fight in-order-that the enemy (*pl.*) may not (*ne*) lay-waste our lands. 7. The husbandmen were preparing arms in-order-that the soldiers might not enter their lands. 8. We prepare (our) arms that we may save the city. 9. We often walked in the garden in order that we might refresh ourselves (*nos*). 10. We were building and were adorning dwelling-places, in-order-that others might dwell in them.

RULE 13.—*Quin* is used with the Subjunctive Mood after *nōn dūbito, I do not doubt; nēmo dūbitāt, no one doubts; quis dūbitāt? who doubts? nōn est dūbium, it is not doubtful, or, there is no doubt; and is translated in English by that.*

After such expressions as these, the Subjunctive must be translated into English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative: *as, nēmo dūbitāt quin sūt justum, no one doubts that it is just.*

*The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.*

**E.**—1. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaverint. 2. Non dubitabam, quin milites nostri hostes superavissent. 3. Non dubito, quin milites nostri hostes superaturi sint.\* 4. Quis dubitat, quin bonos semper laudaverimus? 5. Non est dubium, quin fidem semper servaveritis. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin hostes urbem expugnavissent. 7. Non est dubium, quin malos semper vituperaverimus. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin Hannibal fortissime pugnasset.

\* *The Periphrastic Conjugation, consisting of the Future Participle in *urus* with the Verb *sum*, denotes intention or futurity. See p. 39, Obs.*

9. Non est dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupaverit.  
10. Non erat dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupavisset.

In the following Exercise the verbs in *Italics* are to be rendered in Latin by the corresponding Tenses of the Subjunctive.

1. There was no doubt that the enemy *had entered* the city.  
2. There is no doubt that our soldiers *have fought* bravely. 3. I do not doubt that *ye have* always *praised* the good. 4. There is no doubt that our (men) *overcame* the enemy. 5. There was no doubt that they *had prepared* arms. 6. Who doubts that the enemy *have prepared* arms? 7. I have no doubt that our soldiers *have taken-by-storm* the city. 8. Who doubts that our men *fought* bravely? 9. There is no doubt that *he has improved* his manners. 10. Who doubts that a good citizen will fight (*pres. subj.*) for (prō with abl.) his native-land?

*Infinitive Mood and Participles.*

RULE 14.—The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive Mood: as, Caesār hostēs sūpērārē pōtest, *Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

Pōtest, (*he, she, it*) *is able.*

Possunt, (*they*) *are able.*

F.—1. Milites urbem expugnare possunt. 2. Caesar sibi amicos parare potest. 3. Naturam mutare difficile est. 4. Errare humanum est. 5. Luscinia cantans animos nostros delectat. 6. Hostes adventant expugnaturi urbem nostram.

1. Caesar is able to take-by-storm the city. 2. Our (men) are able to overcome the enemy. 3. It is difficult to change bad manners. 4. It is easy to overcome the enemies. 5. The general entered the city, carrying (his) sword. 6. They were walking in the garden, singing and adorning themselves with flowers.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

EXERCISE XXVI.

*Indicative and Imperative Moods.*

A.—1. Ego te monebam, tu flebas. 2. Ego te monebo, tu flebis.  
3. Arborea vere florent. 4. Tempus omnia opera hominum delet.  
5. Romani primis temporibus parebant regi<sup>bus</sup>. 6. Gaudebam quod tu valebas. 7. Praeceptor gaudebat, quod vos ejus praeceptis parebatis. 8. Tibi placebas, aliis displicebas. 9. Omnes boni legibus divinis semper parebunt. 10. Vires vestras semper exercete, pueri!

1. *We* (nos) shall rejoice, *you* (vos) will weep. 2. The young-man obeys not the laws of the commonwealth. 3. Weep not, O my sons; the commonwealth rejoices. 4. A good king is not always pleasing to his citizens. 5. I rejoice, because the state flourishes. 6. The same (things) do not always please the same persons. 7. The commonwealth was flourishing. 8. The good citizens were rejoicing; the bad were weeping. 9. Obey the laws of your country, citizens. 10. The enemy was destroying the houses.

**B.**—1. Graecia omnibus artibus floruit. 2. Multum iis debemus, qui nos virtutem docuerunt. 3. Fortes milites! laudem meruistis. 4. Cantus avium maximam nobis praebuerunt voluptatem. 5. Bonae leges Solonis Atheniensibus placuerunt. 6. Divitiae multis hominibus nocuerunt. 7. Magistri vos linguam Latinam docuerunt. 8. Equites Caesaris Pompeium ejusque amicos terruerunt. 9. Haec civitas diu floruerat, quia semper legibus paruerat. 10. Tu nobis nocueras, quia temeritatem tuam non coërcueras.

1. Rashness has often been hurtful to generals. 2. We owe very many-things to our parents. 3. Who taught you the Latin language, boy? 4. Curb the tongue; the tongue has been hurtful to very many (persons). 5. Cicero exhibited to his (fellow) citizens a memorable example of integrity. 6. Set (*praebeo*) a good example to thy (fellow) citizens. 7. Destroy ye not the city, soldiers! 8. Solon the Athenian furnished most excellent laws for his (fellow) citizens. 9. That man often curbs his tongue. 10. To whom do not the songs of birds afford pleasure?

### *Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.*

**C.**—1. Curo ut pueri corpus exerceam. 2. Curabam ut pueri corpus exercebam. 3. Cura ut pueri corpus exerceas. 4. Curabam ut pueri corpus exerceas. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum semper bene monuerim. 6. Nemo dubitavit quin ego puerum semper bene monuissem. 7. Non dubito quin dux temeritatem militum coërcuerit. 8. Non dubito, quin dux temeritatem militum coërciturus sit. 9. Miserum est habuisse, et nihil habere. 10. Bonis placuisse maxima laus est.

1. Who doubts that rashness has been hurtful to generals? 2. It is difficult to curb the tongue; it is more difficult to curb anger. 3. There is no doubt that to curb anger is most difficult. 4. There is no doubt that they entered the city weeping. 5. To do good to very many is true glory. 6. That tongue of yours (*iste*) is destined-to-hurt (*fut. part.*) yourself. 7. I will take care to\* set a good example to my children. 8. A son ought to obey (his) father. 9. There is no doubt that the laws of Solon were serviceable to the Athenians. 10. Who doubts that anger has hurt very many?

\* *Obs.* To set = that I may set: ut with Subjunctive. When the English Infinitive Mood expresses a purpose, it must be translated in Latin by ut and the Subjunctive.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXVII.

*Indicative and Imperative Moods.*

**A.**—1. Omnem hunc mundum Deus regit. 2. Hannibal magnam exercitum in Italiam ducet. 3. Semper dicam quod verum est. 4. Dum ego scribebam, tu legebas et frater pingebat. 5. Miles corpus pallio suo teget. 6. Hostes aciem instruebant. 7. Disce, puer! 8. Coelestia semper spectato, humana contemnito. 9. Vos, viri fortissimi, urbem templaque deorum defendetis. 10. Tu exercitum duces, multasque urbes expugnabis.

1. Hannibal will lead his army into the Roman territory (*agri, pl.*). 2. We were leading the army into the Roman territory. 3. We were defending the city and the temples of the gods. 4. I was writing; you were reading; (my) brother was painting. 5. A good citizen will never abandon the commonwealth. 6. The state defends us. 7. I will cover the bodies of the boys with (my) cloak. 8. Learn the song, boys; (it) is very beautiful (*pulcher*). 9. Brave men despise death and danger. 10. Tell \* me (*dat.*), (my) son; what has hurt you?

**B.**—1. Tarquinius Priscus Romam urbem muris cinxit. 2. Xerxes, Persarum rex, Hellespontum ponte junxit. 3. Imperator exercitum duxit, multasque urbes expugnavit. 4. Cicero multas pulcherrimas orationes scripserat. 5. Cicero conjurationem Catilinae detexerat. 6. Simulac litteras scripserimus, ambulabimus. 7. Incendium totam fere urbem absumpserat. 8. Camillum triumphantem albi traxerunt equi. 9. Xerxes, Persarum rex, innumeras copias contraxit. 10. Vix Caesar aciem instruxerat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. The fire consumed the third part of the city. 2. The general led a great army into Italy. 3. The Cimbri brought-together innumerable forces. 4. Caesar arranged his line-of-battle. 5. Caesar threw a bridge across the river (say, joined the river by a bridge). 6. As soon as I have written (*fut. perf.*) the letter, I will take-a-walk. 7. We discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. 8. I defended the commonwealth (when) a young man. 9. White horses had drawn Camillus triumphing. 10. We have despised human (things) (*neut. pl.*).

\* The verbs dico, dīco, fācio, drop the final *e* in the imperative mood: hence dic, tell thou; duc, lead thou; fac, do thou.

*Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.*

C.—1. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnet. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnaret. 3. Cura ut pueri animum excolas. 4. Curabam ut pueri animum excoleres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum diligenter correxerim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin ego puerum diligenter correxissem. 7. Narrate nobis, quid parentes scripserint. 8. Quis dubitat, quin hostes urbem obsidione cincturi sint. 9. Difficile est regere hominum animos. 10. Emere facilius est quam solvere.

1. I will take care to cultivate (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boy's mind. 2. There is no doubt that he has carefully cultivated his mind. 3. Take care to be well (*ut* and *Subj.*). 4. Who doubts that it is very difficult to rule the minds of men? 5. Who doubts that we have obeyed the laws? 6. Caesar drew together his forces with-the-intention-of-assaulting (*fut. part.*) the town. 7. White horses drew the chariot of Camillus (when) triumphing. 8. It is difficult to learn many things. 9. There is no doubt that we ought always to-be-learning (*pres. inf.*). 10. I will take care to correct (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boys.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXVIII.

*Indicative and Imperative Moods.*

A.—1. Mors finiet nostram vitam. 2. Leones non reperitis in Gallia. 3. Discipulos diligentes non puniemus. 4. Persae castra muniebant et custodiebant. 5. Dum tu dormiebas, ego te custodiebam. 6. Scio multas res, quas olim nesciebam. 7. Dum tu dormies, ego te custodiam. 8. Praeceptor puerorum mentes erudito. 9. Liberi parentibus obediunto. 10. Qui Deo obedit, etiam hominibus obedit.

1. The soldiers were fortifying the camp. 2. Cornelia trained her children carefully. 3. My son, obey thy mother. 4. While the citizens were keeping-guard, the soldiers were sleeping. 5. We will keep-guard, and you shall sleep. 6. Now I know these things; yesterday I was-ignorant-of them. 7. You will not easily find a lion in Europe. 8. Death puts-an-end-to all the hopes of this life. 9. Carefully train your children; praise the good; punish the bad. 10. Thou shalt not bury (*fut. imper.*) a dead man within (in) the city.

**B.**—1. Natura Italiam Alpibus munivit. 2. Cicero domum suam muniverat et firmaverat. 3. Magister puniebat eos discipulos, qui non obediverant. 4. Vincite eos, qui non obediverunt. 5. Claram nocem hujus avis non audivisti? eam non audivi. 6. Servi dominum sepeliverunt. 7. Vix milites castra muniverant, quum Caesar aciem instruxit. 8. Quum milites castra muniverint, dormient. 9. Natura oculos membranarum tenuissimis vestivit. 10. Parentes mei pauperem hunc puerum nutriverant.

1. A good father will nurture, clothe, (and) train-up his children. 2. Who did not hear that very clear (*superl.*) song of the nightingale? 3. Nature has fortified the earth with mountains. 4. They bound the men with the hardest chains. 5. Lictor, bind the man! 6. Very delicate membranes clothe the eyes. 7. Punish thou the bad; give honour to the good; in-that-way thou wilt be serviceable to the commonwealth. 8. He will bind the citizens with the strongest (*validissimus*) chains. 9. That cruel mother did not nurture her own children. 10. Bind not the man, soldier! he is a Roman citizen.

*Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.*

**C.**—1. Curo ut pueri mentem erudiam. 2. Curabam, ut pueri mentem erudirem. 3. Obedit aliis, ut sibi quoque alii obediant. 4. Obediebam aliis, ut mihi quoque alii obedirent. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum gnauiter custodi(v)erim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin puerum gnauiter custodi(v)isses. 7. Non dubito quin longinquitas temporis dolorem tuum mollitura sit. 8. Milites urbem custodire debent. 9. Nihil scire turpe est. 10. Venio auditurus, quid pater scripserit.

1. There is no doubt that length of time will assuage (*Periphrastic Conjugation*) your grief. 2. It is easy to exercise the body; it is difficult to train the mind. 3. Who doubts that the father carefully trained the mind of his son? 4. I will take pains to assuage (*ut* and *Subj.*) the pain of the wound. 5. I have no doubt that he is going-to-train-up (*Periphrastic Conjugation*) the boy most carefully. 6. To punish is not to train-up. 7. He bound the men with chains, that they might learn to obey. 8. It is easy to obey the feelings (*animus*\*). 9. There is no doubt that length of time assuages both grief and anger (*dolorem iramque*). 10. (He) who knows not (*nescio*) (how) to obey, knows not (how) to command.

\* Use the Singular.



## XXIII.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Āmōr, āmātūs sum or fui, āmāri,—to be loved. Stem: āma-

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Ām-ōr,	I am loved   thou art loved   he is loved.	P. Ām-āmūr,	We are loved   ye are loved   they are loved.
Ām-ārīs or ān-ārē,		Ām-āmīni,	
Ām-ātūr,		Ām-antūr,	

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ābār,	{ I was being loved   thou wast being loved   he was being loved.	P. Ām-ābāmūr,	{ We were being loved   ye were being loved   they were being loved.
Ām-ābārīs or ām-ābārē,		Ām-ābāmīni,	
Ām-ābātūr,		Ām-ābantūr,	

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Ām-ābōr,	I shall be loved   thou wilt be loved   he will be loved.	P. Ām-ābīmūr,	We shall be loved   ye will be loved   they will be loved.
Ām-ābērīs or ām-ābērē,		Ām-ābīmīni,	
Ām-ābītūr,		Ām-ābantūr,	

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs sum or fui,	{ I have been loved, or was loved   thou hast been loved, or wast loved   he has been loved, or was loved.	P. Ām-ātī sūmūs or fuimūs,	{ We have been loved, or were loved   ye have been loved, or were loved   they have been loved, or were loved.
Ām-ātūs ēs or fuistī,		Ām-ātī estīs or fuistīs,	
Ām-ātūs est or fuīt,		Ām-ātī sunt, fuērunt, or fuērē,	

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs ēram or fuēram,	{ I had been loved   thou hadst been loved   he had been loved.	P. Ām-ātī ērāmūs or fuērāmūs,	{ We had been loved   ye had been loved   they had been loved.
Ām-ātūs ērās or fuērās,		Ām-ātī ērātīs or fuērātīs,	
Ām-ātūs ērāt or fuērāt,		Ām-ātī ērant or fuērant,	

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs ēro or fuēro,	{ I shall have been loved   thou wilt have been loved   he will have been loved.	P. Ām-ātī ērimūs or fuērimūs,	{ We shall have been loved   ye will have been loved   they will have been loved.
Ām-ātūs ērīs or fuērīs,		Ām-ātī ērītīs or fuērītīs,	
Ām-ātūs ērīt or fuērīt,		Ām-ātī ērint or fuērint,	

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ārē,* *Be thou loved.* | P. *Ām-āmīni,* *Be ye loved.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. *Ām-ātūr,* *Thou must be loved* | P. *Ām-antūr,* *{They must be*  
*Ām-ātūr,* *he must be loved.* | *Ām-antūr,* *{ loved.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ār,* *I may be loved* | P. *Ām-ēmūr,* *We may be loved*  
*Ām-ārīs or* *{thou mayst be* | *Ām-ēmīni,* *ye may be loved*  
*ām-ārē,* *loved* | *Ām-entūr,* *they may be loved.*  
*Ām-ētūr,* *he may be loved.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ārēr,* *I might be loved* | P. *Ām-ārēmūr,* *We might be loved*  
*Ām-ārērīs or* *{thou mightst be* | *Ām-ārēmīni,* *ye might be loved*  
*ām-ārērē,* *loved* | *Ām-ārentūr,* *they might be loved.*  
*Ām-ārētūr,* *he might be loved.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ātūs sim* *{I may have been* | P. *Ām-āti simūs* *{We may have*  
*or fuērīm,* *loved* | *or fuērīmūs,* *been loved*  
*Ām-ātūs sis* *{thou mayst have* | *Ām-āti sitīs* *{ye may have*  
*or fuērīs,* *been loved* | *or fuērītīs,* *been loved*  
*Ām-ātūs sīt* *{he may have been* | *Ām-āti sint* *{they may have*  
*or fuērīt,* *loved.* | *or fuērint,* *been loved.*

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. *Ām-ātūs essem* *{I should have* | P. *Ām-āti essēmūs* *{We should have*  
*or fuissēm,* *been loved* | *or fuissēmūs,* *been loved*  
*Ām-ātūs essēs* *{thou wouldst* | *Ām-āti essētīs* *{ye would have*  
*or fuissēs,* *have been loved* | *or fuissētīs,* *been loved*  
*Ām-ātūs essēt* *{he would have* | *Ām-āti essēt* *{they would have*  
*or fuissēt,* *been loved.* | *or fuissent,* *been loved.*

## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP. *Ām-ārī,* *to be loved.*  
 PERP. and PLUP. *Ām-ātūs (a, um) essē or fuissē,* *to have been loved.*  
 FUTURE *Ām-ātum irī (not declined),* *to be about to be loved.*

## PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. *Ām-ātūs (a, um),* *loved or having been loved.*  
 GERUNDIVÆ. *Ām-andūs (a, um),* *meet to be loved.*

## XXIV.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōneōr, mōnītūs sum or fui, mōnēri,—to be advised. Stem: mōne-

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eōr, Mōn-erīs or mōn-erē, Mōn-ētūr,	} <i>I am advised</i> <i>thou art advised</i> <i>he is advised.</i>	P. Mōn-ēmūr, Mōn-ēmīnī, Mōn-entūr,	} <i>We are advised</i> <i>ye are advised</i> <i>they are advised.</i>
---	---	--	--

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ebār, Mōn-ebārīs or mōn-ebārē, Mōn-ebātūr,	} <i>I was being advised</i> <i>thou wast being advised</i> <i>he was being advised.</i>	P. Mōn-ebāmūr, Mōn-ebāmīnī, Mōn-ebantūr,	} <i>We were being advised</i> <i>ye were being advised</i> <i>they were being advised.</i>
--	--	--	---

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ebōr, Mōn-ebērīs or mōn-ebērē, Mōn-ebītūr,	} <i>I shall be advised</i> <i>thou wilt be advised</i> <i>he will be advised.</i>	P. Mōn-ebīmūr, Mōn-ebīmīnī, Mōn-ebuntūr,	} <i>We shall be advised</i> <i>ye will be advised</i> <i>they will be advised.</i>
--	--	--	---

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs sum or fui, Mōn-ītūs es or fuistī, Mōn-ītūs est or fuīt,	} <i>I have been advised, or was advised</i> <i>thou hast been advised, or wast advised</i> <i>he has been advised, or was advised.</i>	P. Mōn-ītī sūmūs or fuimūs, Mōn-ītī estīs or fuistīs, Mōn-ītī sunt, fuērunt, or fuērē,	} <i>We have been advised, or were advised</i> <i>ye have been advised, or were advised</i> <i>they have been advised, or were advised.</i>
---	---	--	---

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs eram or fueram, Mōn-ītūs erās or fuērās, Mōn-ītūs erāt or fuērāt,	} <i>I had been advised</i> <i>thou hadst been advised</i> <i>he had been advised.</i>	P. Mōn-ītī erāmūs or fuērāmūs, Mōn-ītī erātīs or fuērātīs, Mōn-ītī erant or fuērant,	} <i>We had been advised</i> <i>ye had been advised</i> <i>they had been advised.</i>
--	--	---	---

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs ero or fuēro, Mōn-ītūs erīs or fuērīs, Mōn-ītūs erīt or fuērīt,	} <i>I shall have been advised</i> <i>thou wilt have been advised</i> <i>he will have been advised.</i>	P. Mōn-ītī erīmūs or fuērīmūs, Mōn-ītī erītīs or fuērītīs, Mōn-ītī erunt or fuērunt,	} <i>We shall have been advised</i> <i>ye will have been advised</i> <i>they will have been advised.</i>
--	---	---	--

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-ärë, *Be thou advised.* | P. Mön-ëmîni, *Be ye advised.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mön-ëtör, *Thou must be advised* | P. Mön-entör, *{ They must be advised.*  
Mön-ëtör, *he must be advised.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-eär,	<i>{ I may be advised</i> <i>{ thou mayst be advised</i> <i>{ he may be advised.</i>	P. Mön-eämür,	<i>{ We may be advised</i> <i>{ ye may be advised</i> <i>{ they may be advised.</i>
Mön-eäris or mön-eärë,		Mön-eämîni,	
Mön-eätür,		Mön-eantür,	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ërër,	<i>{ I might be advised</i> <i>{ thou mightst be advised</i> <i>{ he might be advised.</i>	P. Mön-ërëmür,	<i>{ We might be advised</i> <i>{ ye might be advised</i> <i>{ they might be advised.</i>
Mön-ërëris or mön-ërërë,		Mön-ërëmîni,	
Mön-ërëtür,		Mön-ërentür,	

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-îtüs sim or fuërim,	<i>{ I may have been advised</i> <i>{ thou mayst have been advised</i> <i>{ he may have been advised.</i>	P. Mön-îti simüs or fuërimüs,	<i>{ We may have been advised</i> <i>{ ye may have been advised</i> <i>{ they may have been advised.</i>
Mön-îtüs sis or fuëris,		Mön-îti sitis or fuëritis,	
Mön-îtüs sît or fuërit,		Mön-îti sint or fuërint,	

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-îtüs essem or fuissëm,	<i>{ I should have been advised</i> <i>{ thou wouldst have been advised</i> <i>{ he would have been advised.</i>	P. Mön-îti essëmüs or fuissëmüs,	<i>{ We should have been advised</i> <i>{ ye would have been advised</i> <i>{ they would have been advised.</i>
Mön-îtüs essë or fuissë,		Mön-îti essëtis or fuissëtis,	
Mön-îtüs essët or fuissët,		Mön-îti essent or fuissent,	

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.	Mön-ëri,	<i>to be advised.</i>
PERF. and PLUP.	Mön-îtüs (a, um) essë or fuissë,	<i>to have been advised.</i>
FUTURE	Mön-îtum iri (not declined),	<i>to be about to be advised.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	Mön-îtüs (a, um),	<i>advised, or having been advised.</i>
GERUNDIV.	Mön-ëndüs (a, um),	<i>meet to be advised.</i>

XXV.—THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U CONJUGATION.  
PASSIVE VOICE.

Rēgēr, reotūs sum or fui, rēgī,—to be ruled. Stem: rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ēr,	I am ruled	P. Rēg-īmūr,	We are ruled
Rēg-ēris or rēg-ērē,	thou art ruled	Rēg-īmīni,	ye are ruled
Rēg-ītūr,	he is ruled.	Rēg-untūr,	they are ruled.

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ēbār,	I was being ruled	P. Rēg-ēbāmūr,	{ We were being ruled
Rēg-ēbāris or rēg-ēbārē,	{ thou wast being ruled	Rēg-ēbāmīni,	{ ye were being ruled
Rēg-ēbātūr,	{ he was being ruled.	Rēg-ēbantūr,	{ they were being ruled.

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Rēg-ēr,	I shall be ruled	P. Rēg-ēmūr,	We shall be ruled
Rēg-ēris or rēg-ērē,	{ thou wilt be ruled	Rēg-ēmīni,	ye will be ruled
Rēg-ētūr,	he will be ruled.	Rēg-entūr,	they will be ruled.

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs sum or fui,	{ I have been ruled, or was ruled	P. Rec-tī sūmūs or fuimūs,	{ We have been ruled, or were ruled
Rec-tūs ēs or fuistī,	{ thou hast been ruled, or wast ruled	Rec-tī estīs or fuistīs,	{ ye have been ruled, or were ruled
Rec-tūs est or fuit,	{ he has been ruled, or was ruled.	Rec-tī sunt, fuērunt, or fuērē,	{ they have been ruled, or were ruled.

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs ēram or fuēram,	I had been ruled	P. Rec-tī ērāmūs or fuērāmūs,	{ We had been ruled
Rec-tūs ērās or fuērās,	{ thou hadst been ruled	Rec-tī ērātīs or fuērātīs,	{ ye had been ruled
Rec-tūs ērāt or fuērāt,	{ he had been ruled.	Rec-tī ērant, or fuērant,	{ they had been ruled.

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs ēro or fuēro,	I shall have been ruled	P. Rec-tī ērimūs or fuērimūs,	{ We shall have been ruled
Rec-tūs ēris or fuēris,	{ thou wilt have been ruled	Rec-tī ēritīs or fuēritīs,	{ ye will have been ruled
Rec-tūs ērit or fuērit,	{ he will have been ruled.	Rec-tī ērunt, or fuērint,	{ they will have been ruled.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*S.* Rēg-ārē, *Be thou ruled.* | *P.* Rēg-īminī, *Be ye ruled.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

*S.* Rēg-ītōr, *Thou must be ruled* | *P.* Rēg-untōr, *They must be ruled.*  
*Rēg-ītōr,* *he must be ruled.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

*S.* Rēg-ār, *I may be ruled* | *P.* Rēg-āmūr, *We may be ruled*  
*Rēg-ārīs* or *thou mayst be* | *Rēg-āmīni,* *ye may be ruled*  
*rēg-ārē,* *ruled* | *Rēg-antūr,* *they may be ruled.*  
*Rēg-ātūr,* *he may be ruled.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

*S.* Rēg-ērēr, *I might be ruled* | *P.* Rēg-ērēmūr, *We might be ruled*  
*Rēg-ērērīs* or *thou mightst be* | *Rēg-ērēmīni,* *ye might be ruled*  
*rēg-ērērē,* *ruled* | *Rēg-ērentūr,* *they might be ruled.*  
*Rēg-ērētūr,* *he might be ruled.*

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

*S.* Rec-tūs sim or *I may have been* | *P.* Rec-tī sīmūs } *We may have*  
*fuērīm,* *ruled* | or *fuērīmūs,* } *been ruled*  
*Rec-tūs sis* or *thou mayst have* | *Rec-tī sitīs* or *ye may have been*  
*fuērīs,* *been ruled* | *fuērītīs,* *ruled*  
*Rec-tūs sīt* or *he may have been* | *Rec-tī sint* or *they may have*  
*fuērīt,* *ruled.* | *fuērīnt,* *been ruled.*

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

*S.* Rec-tūs essem } *I should have been* | *P.* Rec-tī essēmūs } *We should have*  
or *fuissēm,* } *ruled* | or *fuissēmūs,* } *been ruled*  
*Rec-tūs essēs* } *thou wouldst have* | *Rec-tī essētīs* } *ye would have*  
or *fuissēs,* } *been ruled* | or *fuissētīs,* } *been ruled*  
*Rec-tūs essēt* } *he would have been* | *Rec-tī essēt* } *they would have*  
or *fuissēt,* } *ruled.* | or *fuissēt,* } *been ruled.*

## VERB INFINITIVE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRE. and IMP. Rēg-ī, *to be ruled.*  
 PERF. and PLUP. Rec-tūs (a, um) essē or fuissē, *to have been ruled.*  
 FUTURE. Rec-tum īrī (not declined), *to be about to be ruled.*

## PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. Rec-tūs (a, um), *ruled or having been ruled*  
 GERUNDIVE Rēg-endūs (a, um), *meet to be ruled.*

## XXVI.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Audiōr, auditūs sum or fui, audiri,—to be heard. Stem: audi-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iōr,	<i>I am heard</i>	P. Aud-imūr,	<i>We are heard</i>
Aud-irīs or	} <i>thou art heard</i>	Aud-imīni,	<i>ye are heard</i>
aud-irē,		Aud-iuntūr,	<i>they are heard.</i>
Aud-itūr,	<i>he is heard.</i>		

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbār,	} <i>I was being heard</i>	P. Aud-iēbāmūr,	} <i>We were being heard</i>
Aud-iēbārīs or		Aud-iēbāmīni,	
aud-iēbārē,	} <i>thou wast being heard</i>	Aud-iēbantūr,	} <i>they were being heard.</i>
Aud-iēbātūr,		<i>he was being heard.</i>	

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Aud-iār,	<i>I shall be heard</i>	P. Aud-iēmūr,	<i>We shall be heard</i>
Aud-iērīs or	} <i>thou wilt be heard</i>	Aud-iēmīni,	<i>ye will be heard</i>
aud-iērē,		Aud-ientūr,	<i>they will be heard.</i>
Aud-iētūr,	<i>he will be heard.</i>		

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs sum	} <i>I have been heard, or was heard</i>	P. Aud-iti sūmūs	} <i>We have been heard, or were heard</i>
or fui,		Aud-iti estīs	
Aud-itūs es or	} <i>thou hast been heard, or wast heard</i>	Aud-iti sunt,	} <i>they have been heard, or were heard.</i>
fuiſti,		<i>he has been heard, or was heard.</i>	
Aud-itūs est			
or fui,			

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs eram	} <i>I had been heard</i>	P. Aud-iti ērāmūs	} <i>We had been heard</i>
or fuēram,		Aud-iti ērātīs	
Aud-itūs erās	} <i>thou hadst been heard</i>	Aud-iti ērant	} <i>they had been heard.</i>
or fuērās,		<i>he had been heard.</i>	
Aud-itūs ērāt			
or fuērāt,			

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs ero	} <i>I shall have been heard</i>	P. Aud-iti ērimūs	} <i>We shall have been heard</i>
or fuēro,		Aud-iti ēritīs	
Aud-itūs eris	} <i>thou wilt have been heard</i>	Aud-iti ērint	} <i>they will have been heard.</i>
or fuērīs,		<i>he will have been heard.</i>	
Aud-itūs ērit			
or fuērīt,			

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-irē, *Be thou heard.* | P. Aud-imīni, *Be ye heard.*

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-itōr, *Thou must be heard* | P. Aud-iuntōr, *They must be heard.*  
 Aud-itōr, *he must be heard.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iār, *I may be heard* | P. Aud-iāmūr, *We may be heard*  
 Aud-iāris or } *thou mayst be* | Aud-iāmīni, *ye may be heard*  
 aud-iārē, } *heard*  
 Aud-iātūr, *he may be heard.* | Aud-iantūr, *they may be heard.*

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-irēr, *I might be heard* | P. Aud-irēmūr, *We might be heard*  
 Aud-irēris or } *thou mightst be* | Aud-irēmīni, *ye might be heard*  
 aud-irērē, } *heard*  
 Aud-irētūr, *he might be heard.* | Aud-irentūr, *they might be heard.*

3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs sim } *I may have been* | P. Aud-itī simūs } *We may have*  
 or fuērīm, } *heard* | or fuērīmūs, } *been heard*  
 Aud-itūs sis } *thou mayst have* | Aud-itī sitis } *ye may have*  
 or fuērīs, } *been heard* | or fuērītīs, } *been heard*  
 Aud-itūs sīt } *he may have been* | Aud-itī sint, } *they may have*  
 or fuērīt, } *heard.* | or fuērīnt, } *been heard.*

4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itūs essem } *I should have* | P. Aud-itī essēmūs } *We should have*  
 or fuīssēm, } *been heard* | or fuīssēmūs, } *been heard*  
 Aud-itūs essēs } *thou wouldst have* | Aud-itī essētīs } *ye would have*  
 or fuīssēs, } *been heard* | or fuīssētīs, } *been heard*  
 Aud-itūs essēt } *he would have* | Aud-itī essent } *they would have*  
 or fuīssēt, } *been heard.* | or fuīssent, } *been heard.*

VERB INFINITE.

INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP. Aud-irī, *to be heard.*  
 PERF. and PLUP. Aud-itūs (a, um) essē or fuīssē, *to have been heard.*  
 FUTURE. Aud-itum irī (not declined), *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. Aud-itūs (a, um), *heard or having been heard.*  
 GERUNDIVE. Aud-iendūs (a, um), *meet to be heard.*



## FIRST CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

RULE 15.—A proposition in the active voice may also be expressed by the passive voice, the accusative being changed into the nominative, and the nominative into the ablative. If the ablative denotes a living being, the preposition *ā* or *āb* is prefixed. Thus *māgistr̄ puērūm laudāt*, *the master praises the boy*, becomes in the passive, *puēr ā māgistrō laudātūr*, *the boy is praised by the master*.

## EXERCISE XXIX.

**A.**—1. Multi milites in proelio vulnerabantur. 2. Pueri attentī a magistris laudabantur. 3. Troja a Graecis expugnata est. 4. Leges egregiae a Lycurgo datae sunt. 5. Duces exercitus nostri in proelio vulnerati sunt. 6. Antiocho regi pax a Romanis data est. 7. Fugari et superari dulce non est. 8. Puer bene educator. 9. Puer, bene educatus, omnibus placet. 10. Quum rex urbem intravit, omnium civium domus floribus ornatae erant.

1. The good (men) are praised; the bad are blamed. 2. He was severely wounded. 3. In the first battle the Romans were overcome. 4. Immense forces had been raised (paro) by the enemy. 5. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa Pompilius. 6. Antiochus was overcome by the Roman general. 7. The town was assaulted. 8. The city was not taken-by-storm by Hannibal. 9. It is a small-thing to be adorned with gold and silver. 10. The whole land (ager) was laid-waste by the enemy.

**B.**—1. Pater curat ut ego bene edūcer. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego bene educarer. 3. Curo, ut puer bene educetur. 4. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur. 5. Non dubito quin hostes a militibus nostris superati sint. 6. Non dubitabam, quin hostes a militibus nostris superati essent. 7. Nemo dubitat quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata sit. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata esset. 9. Exercitus noster pugnat, ut urbs servetur. 10. Exercitus noster pugnat, ut urbs servaretur.

1. Cornelia took-care that her children should be well educated. 2. Who doubts that the boy has been carefully educated? 3. I will take-care that the girl may be adorned with good-qualities. 4. There is no doubt that the city has been assaulted. 5. To be put-to-flight is not always to be overcome. 6. Arms must be prepared (*Imper.*); the gates of the city must be strengthened (*Imper.*). 7. The general takes-care that the gates may be strengthened. 8. The good must not be blamed (*Imper.*); the bad must not be praised (*Imper.*)! 9. We were put to flight, but we were not overcome. 10. There is no doubt that Pompey was overcome by Caesar.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXX.

A.—1. Discipuli a magistro docentur. 2. Amari major est laus quam timeri. 3. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. 4. Nero ab omnibus Romanis timebatur. 5. Incolae illius urbis hostium adventu territi sunt. 6. Moniti sumus, ut diligentiores essemus. 7. Puer strenue exercetor. 8. Hostes territi in urbe manserunt. 9. Pueri in litterarum studiis graviter exerciti sunt. 10. Monemini ut diligentiores sitis.

1. The pupil is taught by the master. 2. The walls were destroyed. 3. The citizens had been terrified. 4. You have been taught by your father. 5. It is a great thing to be well taught. 6. All the citizens were terrified by his (ejus) arrival. 7. Nero was grievously feared (*imperf.*) by all the citizens. 8. It is not pleasant to be feared by the good; it is very-pleasant to be feared by the bad. 9. The bodies of the children must be actively exercised (*Imper.*). 10. You had been warned, but you did not obey.

B.—1. Pater curat, ut ego strenue exercear. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego strenue exererer. 3. Curo, ut strenue exerceare. 4. Curabam, ut strenue exererere. 5. Curo ut puer strenue exerceatur. 6. Curabam ut puer strenue exereretur. 7. Nemo dubitat quin puer a me semper bene monitus sit. 8. Nemo dubitavit quin puer a me semper bene monitus esset. 9. Non est dubium quin milites subito periculo territi sint. 10. Non erat dubium quin milites subito periculo territi essent.

1. He was taking-care that his body might be vigorously exercised. 2. I will take-care that the boys are taught (*subj.*) carefully. 3. A good mother will take-care that her daughter is carefully taught. 4. I do not doubt that the whole city was terrified by his arrival. 5. There is no doubt that the citizens were alarmed by the sudden danger. 6. Let not the citizens be troubled (moved) by the arrival of the enemy. 7. (Our) father took-care that we might be carefully taught. 8. I have taken-care that my sons should (*pres. subj.*) be carefully taught. 9. Brave men will not be suddenly terrified. 10. Virtue is the most beautiful (*fem.*) of (all) things; take-care that it is diligently exercised (*pres. subj.*).

NOTE.—In all Tenses compounded of the Perfect Participle and the verb sum, the Participle agrees in Gender and Number with the subject of the verb: as,

Puēr amātūs est,  
Puellā amātā est,  
Bellum amātum est,  
Puēri amāti sunt,  
Puellae amatae sunt,  
Bellā amātā sunt,

the boy was loved.  
the girl was loved.  
war was loved.  
the boys were loved.  
the girls were loved.  
wars were loved.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXXI.

**A.**—1. Omnis hic mundus a Deo regitur. 2. Respublica Romana a consulibus regebatur. 3. Ripae Rheni ponte junguntur. 4. Urbs muro cincta erat. 5. Graecia perversis suis consiliis afflicta est. 6. Si semper bene vixeris, ab omnibus diligere. 7. Quum urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur, a civibus defendebatur. 8. Conjunctio Catilinae a Cicerone detecta est. 9. Multae fabulae a poetis fictae sunt. 10. Vix acies a Caesare instructa erat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. Hannibal was conquered by Scipio. 2. The commonwealth was severely cast-down. 3. He was esteemed and was loved by all. 4. This story was invented by the poets. 5. The memory of the man will always be cherished (colo) by his fellow-citizens. 6. The conspiracy is discovered; the commonwealth is preserved. 7. You will be loved by many. 8. The town is being assaulted indeed (quidem), but it is not taken. 9. In that most celebrated (nobilis) battle Carthage was cast-down. 10. A bridge was thrown over the Rhine by Caesar. (Say, the river Rhine was joined with a bridge by Caesar.)

**B.**—1. Pater curat, ut ego probe excolar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego probe excolerer. 3. Curo, ut puer probe excolatur. 4. Curabam, ut puer probe excoleretur. 5. Phaethon vehementer optat, ut patris curru vehatur. 6. Phaethon vehementer optavit, ut patris curru veheretur. 7. Dicit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum sit.\* 8. Dixit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum esset.\* 9. Puer probe excolitor. 10. Sapientes semper ratione regi student.

1. I will take-care that he may be rightly cultivated. 2. He took-care that the boy might be rightly cultivated. 3. We vehemently wish that the enemy may be conquered. 4. Cicero vehemently desired that all (things) might be discovered. 5. Let-us-be-zealous to be ruled by reason. 6. All are zealous to rule, not to be ruled. 7. Tell me (*dat.*) what (*quae, neuter plural*) was written (*perfect subj.\**) to thee. 8. He told me (*dat.*) what (*quae*) had been written (*pluperf. subj.\**). 9. The boy wishes that he may ride in the chariot. 10. The boy was wishing that he might ride in the chariot.

\* The rule for this use of the Subjunctive is given subsequently. See p. 95. The *indicative must be used in translating into English.*

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXXII.

**A.**—1. Pueri a magistris erudiuntur. 2. Improbi homines a Deo puniuntur. 3. Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipione Africano. 4. Omnes dolores morte finiuntur. 5. Pisces in mari, aves in aëre a Deo nutriuntur. 6. Oculi tenuissimis membranis a natura vestiti sunt. 7. Veteres Britanniae incolae pellibus vestiebantur. 8. Corpora eorum, qui in pugna ceciderunt, sepeliuntur. 9. Urbes munitæ ab hostibus non expugnabantur. 10. Non prius dormiemus, quam negotia vestra finita erunt (*prius quam*, before that).

1. The Britons used-to-clothe-themselves (*imperf. pass.*) with skins. 2. The cities had been fortified with stone (*adj.*) walls. 3. The sons of Tiberius Gracchus had been carefully trained by their mother. 4. The bodies were buried with the highest honours. 5. The generals were punished because they had not buried the bodies. 6. These two boys had been trained by their mother carefully. 7. The camp had not been fortified. 8. This life of-ours (*nostra*) will be found exceedingly-short (*superl.*). 9. When the city has been fortified (*fut. perf.*), the citizens will defend it. 10. The city is fortified and strengthened with guards.

**B.**—1. Pater curat, ut ego diligenter erudiar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego diligenter erudirer. 3. Curo, ut diligenter erudiare. 4. Curabam, ut diligenter erudirere. 5. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur, strenue exerceatur, probe excoleretur, diligenter erudiretur. 6. O puer, diligenter eruditor! 7. Bonus discipulus litterarum cognitione erudiri studet. 8. Homo eruditus non solum sibi, sed etiam aliis prodest. 9. Nemo dubitat, quin puer a me gnaviter custoditus sit. 10. Nemo dubitavit, quin puella a me gnaviter custodita sit.

1. The boys must be carefully trained (*Imper.*). 2. Let not the boys be trained (*pres. subj.*) by wicked men. 3. I will take care that my son is carefully trained. 4. I took care that my son should not be trained by a wicked master. 5. There is no doubt that the boys have been carefully trained. 6. Who doubts that it is better to be trained by a good master than by a bad one? ; Who doubts that Socrates was unjustly punished? 8. It is not disgraceful to be unjustly punished. 9. Take care that the boy is well trained. 10. Well trained boys love their master.

## XXVII.—THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES).

Căpio, căpi, captum, căpără,—to take. Stem: căp- or căpi-

## I. ACTIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-io, <i>I take</i>		Căp-imūs, <i>We take</i>
	Căp-is, <i>thou takest</i>		Căp-itīs, <i>ye take</i>
	Căp-īt, <i>he takes.</i>		Căp-iunt, <i>they take.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-ișbam,		<i>I was taking.</i>
<i>Futura.</i>	Căp-iam,		<i>I shall take.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iam,	<i>I may take.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-eram,	<i>I might take.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-ě,	<i>take thou.</i>
<i>Futura.</i>	Căp-ito,	<i>thou shall or must take</i>

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-ără,	<i>to take.</i>
-----------------	----------	-----------------

## PARTICIPLE.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iens,	<i>taking.</i>
-----------------	-----------	----------------

## GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	Căp-iendi,	<i>of taking.</i>
-------------	------------	-------------------

## II. PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-īr, <i>I am taken</i>		Căp-īmūr, <i>We are taken</i>
	Căp-ăris } <i>thou art</i>		Căp-īmīnī, <i>ye are taken</i>
	or -ără, } <i>taken</i>		Căp-iuntūr, <i>they are taken.</i>
<i>Futura.</i>	Căp-iār,		<i>I shall be taken.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-ișbar,		<i>I was being taken.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iâr,	<i>I may be taken.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-êrêr,	<i>I might be taken.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-êrê,	<i>be thou taken.</i>
<i>Futura.</i>	Căp-itôr,	<i>thou must be taken.</i>

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-I,	<i>to be taken.</i>
-----------------	--------	---------------------

NOTE.—The Perfect Tenses are not given, as their conjugation is quite regular: cêp-I, cêp-eram, cêp-ero, etc.

The Verbs conjugated like căpio are :

facio,	fêci,	factum,	facêrê,	<i>to make.</i>
jacio,	jêci,	jactum,	jacêrê,	<i>to throw.</i>
fugio,	fûgi,	fûgtum,	fûgêrê,	<i>to flee.</i>
fodio,	fôdi,	fossum,	fodêrê,	<i>to dig.</i>
răpio,	răpi,	raptum,	răpêrê,	<i>to seize.</i>
părio,	pêpêr,	partum,	părêrê,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
quătio,	(no perfect,)	quassum,	quătêrê,	<i>to shake.</i>
cûpio,	cûpî,	cûpitum,	cûpêrê,	<i>to desire.</i>
săpio,	săpî,	—	săpêrê,	<i>to savour of, be wise.</i>
lăcio,	—	—	lăcêrê,	<i>to draw</i> } <i>only in com-</i>
spêcio,	—	—	spêcêrê,	<i>to look</i> } <i>pounds.</i>

## EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Urbs capitur; fugiunt cives, rapiuntur omnia. 2. Curabit dux strenuus ne milites sui fugiant. 3. Scriebam ego versus, tu pingebas, et frater in horto fodiebat. 4. Quis dubitat quin absurdum sit malos versus facere? 5. Poeta versus faciebat quum hostes urbem intrabant. 6. Ne fugiant milites, saepe tutius est pugnare quam fugere. 7. Non omnes eadem cupimus. 8. Curavit ut oratio sua Ciceronem saperet. 9. Quis dubitat quin milites bona nostra rapturi sint? 10. Ne facite absurda, cives! Sapite et iram coercete.

1. Birds make their nests in trees. 2. An eagle had made her nest in a tall tree. 3. We desire very many things which are not needful to us. 4. It is easy to make verses; it is not easy to make good (ones). 5. The enemy flee, and the camp is taken. 6. Flee not, soldiers! It is safer to fight than to flee. 7. We will dig in the earth, in order that we may find metals. 8. Men do not dig in the ground to (ut) find (*subj.*) pearls. 9. A strong wind was shaking the trees. 10. That whole oration savours-of the poets (*acc.*).

*Deponent Verbs have a Passive form,*

I. Hortör, hortätüs sum, hortäri, to exhort, like ämör.

II. Vêreöc, vêritüs sum, vêrêri, to fear; „ möneör.

	I.	II.
INDICATIVE MOOD.	Present. Hort-ör, { I exhort, or am exhorting. Hort-öris (örö), } thou exhortest. &c. } &c. Imperfect. Hort-äbär, } I was exhorting. Future-Simple. Hort-äbör, } I shall exhort. Perfect. Hort-ätüs sum, } I have exhorted, or I exhorted. Pluperfect. Hort-ätüs eram, } I had exhorted. Past Perfect. Hort-ätüs äro, } I shall have exhorted.	Vêr-ör, { I fear, or am fearing. Vêr-öris (örö), } thou fearest. &c. } &c. Vêr-öbär, } I was fearing. Vêr-öbör, } I shall fear. Vêr-itüs sum, } I have feared, or I feared. Vêr-itüs eram, } I had feared. Vêr-itüs äro, } I shall have feared.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	Present. Hort-ör, } I may exhort. Imperfect. Hort-örer, } I might exhort. Perfect. Hort-ätüs sim, } I may have exhorted. Pluperfect. Hort-ätüs essem, } I should have exhorted.	Vêr-ör, } I may fear. Vêr-örer, } I might fear. Vêr-itüs sim, } I may have feared. Vêr-itüs essem, } I should have feared.
IMPERATIVE.	Present. Hort-örö, } exhort thou. Future. Hort-ötör, } thou shalt or must exhort.	Vêr-örö, } fear thou. Vêr-ötör, } thou shalt or must fear.
INFINITIVE.	Pres. & Imperf. Hort-öri, } to exhort. Perf. & Plup. Hort-ätüs esse, } to have exhorted. Future. Hort-ötürüs esse, } to be about to exhort.	Vêr-öri, } to fear. Vêr-itüs esse, } to have feared. Vêr-itürüs esse, } to be about to fear.
PARTICIPLES.	Present. Hort-ans, } exhorting. Future. Hort-ötürüs, } about to exhort. Perfect. Hort-ätüs, } having exhorted. Gerundive. Hort-andüs, } meet to be exhorted.	Vêr-ens, } fearing. Vêr-itürüs, } about to fear. Vêr-itüs, } having feared. Vêr-endüs, } meet to be feared.
SUPINES.	Hort-ötum, } to exhort. Hort-ötü, } to be exhorted.	Vêr-ötum, } to fear. Vêr-ötü, } to be feared.
GERUNDS.	Hort-andi, } of exhorting. &c. } &c.	Vêr-endi, } of fearing. &c. } &c.

Besides the Passive forms, the Deponents have the two Active Participles, the Supines, and the Gerunds.

Deponents are the only Latin Verbs that have a Perfect Participle Active: as, hortätüs, having exhorted.

but an Active meaning.

III. Lōquōr, lōcūtūs sum, lōqui, to speak, like rēgōr.

IV. Partīōr, partītūs sum, partīri, to divide, „ audiōr.

III.		IV.			
Present.	Lōqu-ōr, Lōqu-ēris (ēre), &c.	{ I speak, or am speaking. } thou speakest. &c.	Part-iōr, Part-īris (irē), &c.	{ I divide, or am dividing. } thou dividest. &c.	INDICATIVE MOOD.
Imperfect.	Lōqu-ēbār,	I was speaking.	Part-iēbār,	I was dividing.	
Prät.-Simple.	Lōqu-ār,	I shall speak.	Part-iār,	I shall divide.	
Perfect.	Lōcū-tūs sum, Pluperfect.	{ I have spoken, } or I spoke. { I had spoken.	Part-itūs sum, Part-itūs eram, Prät. Perfect.	{ I have divided, } or I divided. { I had divided. { I shall have di- vided.	
Present.	Lōqu-ār,	I may speak.	Part-iār,	I may divide.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
Imperfect.	Lōqu-ērēr,	I might speak.	Part-irēr,	I might divide.	
Perfect.	Lōcū-tūs sim, Pluperfect.	{ I may have spoken. { I should have spoken.	Part-itūs essem, Part-itūs essem,	{ I may have di- vided. { I should have di- vided.	
Present.	Lōqu-ērē,	speak thou.	Part-irē,	divide thou.	
Future.	Lōqu-itōr,	{ thou shalt or must speak.	Part-itōr,	{ thou shalt or must divide.	
Pres. & Imp.	Lōqu-i, Perf. & Plup.	{ to speak. } to have spoken.	Part-iri, Part-itūs essē, Future.	{ to divide. } to have divided. { to be about to divide.	INFINITIVE.
Future.	Lōcū-tūrūs essē,	{ to be about to speak.	Part-itūrūs essē,		
Present.	Lōqu-ens, Future.	speaking. about to speak.	Part-iens, Part-itūrūs, Part-itūs, Gerundive.	dividing. about to divide. having divided. meet to be spoken.	PARTICIPLES.
Perfect.	Lōcū-tūs, Gerundive.	having spoken. meet to be spoken.	Part-iendūs,		
SUPINES.	Lōcū-tum, Lōcū-tū,	to speak. to be spoken.	Part-itum, Part-itū,	to divide. to be divided.	
GERUND.	Lōqu-endi, &c.	of speaking. &c.	Part-iendi, &c.	of dividing. &c.	

The Gerundive, and occasionally the Perf. Participle, are the only forms in the Deponent that ever have a passive meaning.

Intransitive Deponents have no Supine in *u* and no Gerundive.



## EXERCISE XXXIV.

*Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation.*

1. Admiramur cantum avium illarum. 2. Admiramini Dei potentiam. 3. Animalia quaedam vocem humanam imitantur. 4. Caesar milites hortatus est, ut fortiter pugnarent. 5. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. 6. Hortabor patrem ut pueri mentem probe excolat. 7. Quid meditaris, carissime amice? 8. Contemplor pulchram hanc imaginem. 9. Venerare Deum, venerare parentes. 10. Tum demum beatus eris, quum aspernatus eris voluptatem.

1. Who does not admire the song of the nightingale? 2. Meditate on these things. 3. Observe (carefully) this beautiful image. 4. It does-good to the mind to contemplate lofty things. 5. Contemplate, citizens, the examples of the ancients! 6. Then at length will ye be happy when ye have learnt (*fut. perf.*) to despise pleasure. 7. I will encourage the boy to (ut) contemplate those things. 8. Attempt great things; thou wilt do great things. 9. I will take care that my son may admire those things (*ea, n. pl.*) which are fit-to-be-admired. 10. There is no doubt that the Romans admired Cicero.

## EXERCISE XXXV.

*Deponent Verbs of the Second Conjugation.*

RULE 16.—Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity*, are in Latin commonly followed by the Genitive.

1. Veremini, O pueri, senectutem! 2. Darius Alexandro magnam partem Asiae pollicitus est. 3. Plinius scribit: nunc pueri omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem. 4. Tuebimur miseros, quorum agros vastavistis. 5. Incolae hoc facinus fatebuntur. 6. Comites, qui salutem regis tuiti erant, maximum praemium acceperunt. 7. Seclerum suorum recordabuntur. 8. Reus facinus confessus est. 9. Jucundum est mare a terra intueri. 10. Semper miserorum hominum miserebimur.

1. We reverence the power of God. 2. Guard the king, soldiers! 3. Confess the truth (true things), boy; it is better to be punished than to deceive. 4. Look-into these things carefully. 5. The general has promised rewards to the soldiers. The generals have promised rewards to the soldiers. 6. He has confessed the crime, and will be punished. 7. It is pleasant to call-to-mind past dangers. 8. Ye will call-to-mind these things, citizens, when I am cast forth (*fut. perf.*) from the city. 9. Have-pity-on the accused (man), judges! 10. He reverences the gods.

## EXERCISE XXXVI.

*Dependent Verbs of the Third Conjugation.*

**RULE 17.**—*Ūtor, fruor, vescor, fungor*, govern the Ablative Case. To these add *pōtior*, *I obtain-possession-of* (4 Conj.).

**A.**—1. Si morimur, corpus tantum moritur, non animus. 2. Dux maximam adeptus est gloriam. 3. Cives, libertatem adepti, summa laetitia fruuntur. 4. Virtutis viam semper sequemur. 5. Cura ut bene moriaris. 6. Audi multa, loquere pauca. 7. Per multos annos pace usi sunt. 8. Lacte, caseo, carne vescuntur. 9. Munere tuo bene fungere! 10. Aliquando oculi non funguntur munere suo.

1. By this death he obtained the freedom of his country. 2. By this death he has obtained immortal glory. 3. It is a small-thing to enjoy life; it is a great-thing to discharge the duties of life. 4. Take-care that you always follow (*subj.*) the path (way) of virtue. 5. You will enjoy all these good (things). 6. When the body has died (*fut. perf.*), then indeed shall we enjoy true life. 7. The Britons used-to-feed (*imperfect*) on milk, flesh, (and) cheese. 8. He used the greatest freedom in his oration. 9. Use riches, do not abuse (them). 10. Follow us; we will protect you.

**B.**—1. Sapienter utimini tempore. 2. Clarissimus hic dux consulatu functus est. 3. Qui nimis cupit honores, raro eos adipiscitur. 4. Caesar duas legiones ad Labienum proficisci jubet, ipse in Menapiorum fines profectus est. 5. Bellum gerimus, ut pace fruamur. 6. Alexander immortalitatis gloriam adeptus est. 7. Augustus omnes cives benigne alloquebatur. 8. Eodem die, quo Dianae templum deflagavit, Alexander Magnus natus est. 9. Regulus omnes cruciatus Poenorum fortiter passus est. 10. Hannibal milites adhortatus est, ut reminiscerentur pristinae virtutis suae, neve (*and not*) liberorum obliviscerentur.

1. Thou hast wisely discharged thine office-of-consul. 2. Generals often exhort their soldiers to (ut) remember their wives and children. 3. Remember (your) ancient valour, soldiers! 4. Caesar orders these two legions to set out. 5. It is a small thing to speak kindly (benigne) to (one's) fellow-citizens. 6. That most famous (nobilis) battle was fought near the lake Trasimenus. 7. Caesar himself set out for (into) the territories of the Menapii. 8. Now we have peace; shortly we shall carry-on war. 9. Regulus endured bravely the utmost tortures. 10. On the same day (see Latin No. 8), on which that most famous battle was fought, the poet Euripides was born.

## EXERCISE XXXVII.

*Dependent Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.*

1. Milites belli fortunam experiuntur. 2. Epaminondas nunquam mentiebatur. 3. Senes multa experti sunt in longa vita. 4. Magnos viros virtute metimur, non fortuna. 5. Voluptas blanditur sensibus

nostris. 6. Frons, oculi, vultus saepe mentiuntur. 7. Tarquinius Superbus potitus est regno. 8. Puniemini, quod mentiti estis. 9. Bellum civile in Italia orsum est. 10. Patres bona sua cum liberis partiuntur.

1. We will try the fortune of war. 2. The Romans often tried the fortune of war. 3. It is extremely-base (*superl.*) to lie. 4. We will share our goods with our children. 5. There is no doubt that the enemy (*pl.*) have-obtained-possession-of the city. 6. Let us try our valour; let us obtain-possession-of the camp of the enemy. 7. There is no doubt that pleasure wins-upon our senses. 8. We ought to measure men by (their) virtue, not by (their) fortune. 9. Very many (people) measure all things by fortune. 10. The consuls will measure (out) lands to the soldiers.

### XXIX.—PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Prepositions some govern the Accusative Case, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.

#### I. With the Accusative alone.

Ad,	to.	Ōb,	on account of.
Adversūs,	} towards, against.	Pēnēs,	in the power of.
Adversum,		Pēr,	through.
Antē,	before.	Pōnē,	behind.
Āpūd,	at, near.	Post,	after.
Cirā,	circum, around.	Praetēr,	beside.
Cirōitēr,	about.	Prōpē,	near.
Cis & citrā,	on this side of.	Proptēr,	on account of.
Contrā,	against, contrary to.	Sēcundum,	{ following, in accord- ance with.
Ergā,	towards (only of the	Suprā,	above.
Extrā,	outside of. [feelings].	Trans,	across.
Infrā,	below.	Ultrā,	on the farther side of.
Intēr,	between, among.	Versūs,	towards (only of place or direction).
Intrā,	inside of, within.		
Juxtā,	near, hard by, next to.		

Versūs is put after the word it governs.

#### EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. Exercitus hostium ad portas urbis venit. 2. Multi homines contra naturam vivunt. 3. Iudices secundum leges hunc hominem puniverunt. 4. Multae aves ante hiemem in alias terras migrant. 5. Hac aestate extra urbem habitabimus. 6. Romani trans Rhenum multa oppida vastaverunt. 7. Hoc bellum intra paucos dies finitum erit. 8. Vir sapiens non propter metum legibus parebit. 9. Rhodanus primo occidentem versus fuit. 10. Equitatur praeter fluminis ripas contra hostem ducit

1. Hannibal led (his) army to the gates of the city. 2. Who doubts that it is contrary-to virtue to lie? 3. All these things are in-the-power-of the consuls. 4. The general led his army towards the river. 5. Very many birds migrate into Britain in the summer. 6. The river Rhone flows through the lake. 7. A good judge will judge in-accordance-with the laws. 8. We (nos) shall dwell within the city, but you (vos) will depart into the country (agri). 9. The camp of Hannibal was near the walls of the city. 10. The night-ingale migrates across the sea in winter.

## II. With the Ablative alone.

<b>Ā, āh, or abs,</b>	<i>by or from.</i>	<b>Ex or ē,</b>	<i>out of.</i>
<b>Absquē (rare),</b>	<i>without.</i>	<b>Præ,</b>	<i>before, in comparison with.</i>
<b>Cōram,</b>	<i>in the presence of.</i>	<b>Prō,</b>	<i>before, for, on behalf of.</i>
<b>Cum,</b>	<i>with.</i>	<b>Sinē,</b>	<i>without.</i>
<b>Dē,</b>	<i>down from, from, concerning.</i>	<b>Tēnūs,</b>	<i>reaching to, as far as.</i>

Tēnūs is put after the word it governs.

## EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. Magna cum voluptate avium cantum audivimus. 2. A Cicero liber de senectute scriptus est. 3. Rhenus agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit. 4. Romani ex Gallia trans Rhenum veniunt. 5. Pro salute reipublicae et pro liberis pugnabimus. 6. Magna gloria nemini venit sine virtute. 7. Coram parentibus dixi quae scripseram. 8. Incolae urbis de pace legatos ad Caesarem miserunt. 9. Cato in senectute prae ceteris floruit. 10. Alexander omnes terras Oceano tenus vicit.

1. The songs of birds are heard with pleasure by all. 2. Cicero has written a very beautiful book concerning old age. 3. The ocean separates Britain from Gaul. 4. He said these things in-the-presence-of all the soldiers. 5. The general marched (duco) his army out of the city. 6. Before all others Demosthenes and Cicero are the most renowned orators. 7. There is no true glory without virtue. 8. Along with thee (tecum\*) we will depart into another land. 9. We are fighting for (pro) our country, for our wives, for our children. 10. He has said this in-the-presence-of his father.

## III. With the Accusative or Ablative.

<b>In, in, into.</b>	<b>Subter,</b>	<i>under, beneath.</i>
<b>Sūb, up to, under, beneath; of time, - about.</b>	<b>Clām,</b>	<i>secretly, without the knowledge of.</i>
<b>Sūper, over.</b>		

*In* and *Sub* with the *Acc.* answer to the question *Whither?* with the *Abl.*, the question *Where?*

\* *Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum,* are used instead of *cum* *me, cum te, etc.*

## EXERCISE XL.

1. Multi homines in varias terras itinera faciunt. 2. In magno flumine magni capiuntur pisces. 3. In hortum meum non venisti, in urbe autem fuisti. 4. Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo. 5. Equitatus hostium sub noctem in castra venit. 6. Plurimae aves sub hiemem in alias terras volant. 7. Pompeius in Aegypto sub oculis uxoris et liberorum mortuus est. 8. Caesar super Indos proferet imperium. 9. Super tabernaculum Darii imago solis fulgebat. 10. Etiam sub marmore et auro habitat servitus.

1. We were coming into the city; you were dwelling in it. 2. The camp of Hannibal was under the walls of Rome. 3. We were walking in the garden. 4. It is not pleasant to all to dwell in the city. 5. Large fishes are not caught in a small river. 6. The nightingale does not always remain in the same lands. 7. They slay Pompey beneath the very (ipse) eyes of his wife. 8. The Romans will extend their empire beyond the boundaries of Europe. 9. Beneath the earth (there) are many beautiful things. 10. Towards (versus) winter these birds migrate into other lands.

## XXX.—ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from Adjectives and Participles, by means of the terminations *-ē* and *-tēr*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the First and Second Declensions end in *-ē*, as *doctē*, *learnedly*, from *doctus*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the Third Declension end in *-tēr*, as *fortītēr*, *bravely*, from *fortis*.

The *Comparative* of the Adverb is the same as the Neuter Nominative Singular of the Comparative Adjective, and consequently ends in *iūs*.

The *Superlative* of the Adverb is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing the final syllable of the latter into *ē*.

## ADJECTIVES.

## ADVERBS.

		<i>Positive.</i>		<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
<i>doctus,</i>	<i>learned.</i>	<i>doctē,</i>	<i>learnedly.</i>	<i>doctius</i>	<i>doctissimē</i>
<i>libēr,</i>	<i>free.</i>	<i>libērē,</i>	<i>freely.</i>	<i>libērīus</i>	<i>liberrimē</i>
<i>pulchēr,</i>	<i>beautiful.</i>	<i>pulchrē,</i>	<i>beautifully.</i>	<i>pulchrius</i>	<i>pulcherrimē</i>
<i>fortis,</i>	<i>brave.</i>	<i>fortītēr,</i>	<i>bravely.</i>	<i>fortīus</i>	<i>fortissimē</i>
<i>similis,</i>	<i>like.</i>	<i>similitēr,</i>	<i>alike.</i>	<i>similius</i>	<i>simillimē</i>
<i>acer,</i>	<i>keen.</i>	<i>acritēr,</i>	<i>keenly.</i>	<i>acrius</i>	<i>acerrimē</i>
<i>felix,</i>	<i>lucky.</i>	<i>felicitēr,</i>	<i>luckily.</i>	<i>felicius</i>	<i>feliciissimē</i>
<i>prudēs,</i>	<i>prudent</i>	<i>prudētēr,</i>	<i>prudently.</i>	<i>prudētīus</i>	<i>prudētissimē</i>

Adverbs are irregular in their Comparison, if the Adjectives from which they are derived are also irregular.

ADJECTIVES.		ADVERBS.			
		Positive.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnus,	good.	bēnē,	well.	mēlius	optimē
mālus,	bad.	mālē,	badly, ill.	pējus	peccimē
multus,	much, many.	multum,	much.	plūs	plūrimum
magnus,	great.	magnōpērē,	greatly.	māgis	maximē
prōpinquus,	near.	prōpē,	near, nearly.	prōpius	proximē
(prō)	before.	—		prius	prīmum & [primō]

## EXERCISE XLI.

**A.**—1. Germani cum Romanis fortiter pugnauerunt. 2. Milites audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare incipiunt. 3. Miles hostibus fortissimo restitit. 4. Galli Italiam longe lateque vastaverunt. 5. Cicero Roscium audacissime defendit. 6. Judicem ii timere debent, qui male egerunt. 7. Deus mundum sapientissime regit. 8. Leones facilius vincuntur quam tigres. 9. Nunquam jucundius viximus quam nunc. 10. Orationes Demosthenis ab Atheniensibus attentissime audiebantur.

1. Fight bravely, soldiers; ye are fighting for your country. 2. Now we shall live most delightfully. 3. The Germans fought very bravely. 4. Hear the speech more attentively, citizens! 5. The Gauls laid waste the lands (ager) of the Romans far and wide. 6. Ye have acted most wisely, citizens! 7. Who doubts that the soldiers have fought most bravely? 8. In this matter (res) Cicero acted most prudently. 9. The Gauls were not easily conquered. 10. Who doubts that God rules the world most wisely?

**B.**—1. Non satis est vivere, debemus bene vivere. 2. Multum prodest juventuti libros veterum legere. 3. Eo tempore Cicero maxime omnium reipublicae profuit. 4. Quis reipublicae plus quam Cicero profuit? 5. Orator est (*he is*) magis quam poeta. 6. Hannibal, dux Poenorum, proxime ad urbem accessit. 7. Primum Latinam linguam discere incipiam. 8. Propius ad portas urbis accessit Hannibal quam Hasdrubal. 9. Pessime omnium egisti! bonos cives perdidisti; improbis bene fecisti. 10. Prius linguam Latinam quam Graecam didicisti.

1. It is easy to write; it is not easy to write well. 2. (He) who does not read attentively, reads ill. 3. It was difficult to approach near to the gates. 4. Hannibal approached very-near to (ad) the gates of Rome. 5. There is no doubt that you have acted very-ill. 6. You have acted worse (pejus) than all the others. 7. It is not a great thing to write much, it is a very-great thing to write well. 8. First of all (things), reverence the celestial gods. 9. We have lived most pleasantly. 10. There is no doubt that to write well is extremely-difficult.

## XXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

## 1. Possum, pōtūi, possē, —to be able; can.

[Possum is compounded of pot (pōtis, able) and sum, I am, the t in pot being changed into s before another s.]

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
1. Present.		4. Perfect.	
S. Pos-sum	Pos-sim	S. Pōt-ūi	Pōt-ūerim
Pōt-ēs	Pos-sis	Pōt-ūisti	Pōt-ūeris
Pōt-est	Pos-sit	Pōt-ūit	Pōt-ūerit
P. Pos-simūs	Pos-simūs	P. Pōt-ūimūs	Pōt-ūerimūs
Pōt-estis	Pos-sitis	Pōt-ūistis	Pōt-ūeritis
Pos-sunt	Pos-sint	Pōt-ūerunt (ērē)	Pōt-ūerint
2. Imperfect.		5. Pluperfect.	
S. Pōt-eram	Pos-sem	S. Pōt-ueram	Pōt-uissem
Pōt-erās	Pos-sēs	Pōt-uerās	Pōt-uisset
Pōt-erāt	Pos-sēt	Pōt-uerāt	Pōt-uisset
P. Pōt-erāmūs	Pos-sēmūs	P. Pōt-uerāmūs	Pōt-uissemūs
Pōt-erātis	Pos-sētis	Pōt-uerātis	Pōt-uissetis
Pōt-erant	Pos-sent	Pōt-uerant	Pōt-uisset
3. Future-Simple.		6. Future-Perfect.	
S. Pōt-ero	(wanting.)	S. Pōt-ūero	(wanting.)
Pōt-eris		Pōt-ūeris	
Pōt-erit		Pōt-ūerit	
P. Pōt-erimūs		P. Pōt-ūerimūs	
Pōt-eritis		Pōt-ūeritis	
Pōt-erunt		Pōt-ūerint	

## INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imp.—Possē. Perf. and Plup.—Pōtuissē. Future—wanting.  
(Participle pōtens, used only as Adjective, powerful.)

## EXERCISE XLII.

1. Ego possum legere, tu potes scribere, soror potest acu pingere.
  2. Tyrannus animus sapientis infringere non poterat.
  3. Cur heri nobiscum ambulare non poteras?
  4. Cura, ut possis aequo animo vitam relinquere.
  5. Nemo dubitat, quin milites urbem defendere possint.
  6. Mores tyranni ei amicos parare non potuerunt.
  7. Non dubitamus, quin urbs a civibus defendi potuerit.
  8. Vix Caesar milites e castris educere potuerat, quum hostes impetum fecerunt.
  9. Quid melius hominibus dari potuit quam ratio?
  10. Virtutis splendor nunquam obscurari poterit.
1. We are all able to be serviceable to (our) friends.
  2. You will not be able to be a friend to all.
  3. Hannibal was not able to

obtain-possession-of the city. 4. Cornelia was able to train her sons most wisely. 5. No one doubted that the soldiers were able to defend the city. 6. We cannot all be kings; we can all be good citizens. 7. You will not be able to read Sallust easily; he is a difficult author. 8. Caesar was able to conquer his enemies; he was not able to conquer envy. 9. Those wicked men will not be able to leave life with even mind. 10. Restrain (thy) tongue; so thou wilt be able to restrain also thy temper (animus).

2. *Völo, völuī, vellē*,—to be willing, to wish.  
 3. *Nölo, nöluī, nollē*,—to be unwilling, not to wish [non völo].  
 4. *Mälo, mäluī, mallē*,—to be more willing, to prefer, to have rather [mägis völo].

## INDICATIVE.

## 1. Present.

<i>Sing.</i> Völo	Nölo	Mälo
Vis	Nön vis	Mävis
Vult	Nön vult	Mävult
<i>Plur.</i> Völümüs	Nölümüs	Mälümüs
Vultis	Nön vultis	Mävultis
Völunt	Nölunt	Mälunt

## 2. Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-ēbam	Nöl-ēbam	Mäl-ēbam
Völ-ēbās	Nöl-ēbās	Mäl-ēbās
Völ-ēbāt	Nöl-ēbāt	Mäl-ēbāt
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-ēbāmüs	Nöl-ēbāmüs	Mäl-ēbāmüs
Völ-ēbātis	Nöl-ēbātis	Mäl-ēbātis
Völ-ēbant	Nöl-ēbant	Mäl-ēbant

## 3. Future-Simple.

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-am	Nöl-am	Mäl-am
Völ-es	Nöl-es	Mäl-es
Völ-ēt	Nöl-ēt	Mäl-ēt
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-ēmüs	Nöl-ēmüs	Mäl-ēmüs
Völ-ētis	Nöl-ētis	Mäl-ētis
Völ-ent	Nöl-ent	Mäl-ent

## 4. Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uf	Nöl-uf	Mäl-uf
Völ-ufistī	Nöl-ufistī	Mäl-ufistī
Völ-ufit	Nöl-ufit	Mäl-ufit
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-ufimüs	Nöl-ufimüs	Mäl-ufimüs
Völ-ufistis	Nöl-ufistis	Mäl-ufistis
Völ-ufērunt or -ufērē	Nöl-ufērunt or -ufērē	Mäl-ufērunt or -ufērē

PR. L. I.

I



5. *Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uëram	Nöl-uëram	Mäl-uëram
Völ-uëris	Nöl-uëris	Mäl-uëris
Völ-uërárt	Nöl-uërárt	Mäl-uërárt
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uërármüs	Nöl-uërármüs	Mäl-uërármüs
Völ-uërártis	Nöl-uërártis	Mäl-uërártis
Völ-uërant	Nöl-uërant	Mäl-uërant

6. *Future-Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uëro	Nöl-uëro	Mäl-uëro
Völ-uëris	Nöl-uëris	Mäl-uëris
Völ-uëρίt	Nöl-uëρίt	Mäl-uëρίt
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uërimüs	Nöl-uërimüs	Mäl-uërimüs
Völ-uëρίtis	Nöl-uëρίtis	Mäl-uëρίtis
Völ-uërint	Nöl-uërint	Mäl-uërint

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. *Present.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-im	Nöl-im	Mäl-im
Völ-is	Nöl-is	Mäl-is
Völ-ít	Nöl-ít	Mäl-ít
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-imüs	Nöl-imüs	Mäl-imüs
Völ-ítis	Nöl-ítis	Mäl-ítis
Völ-int	Nöl-int	Mäl-int

2. *Imperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Vel-lem	Nol-lem	Mäl-lem
Vel-lës	Nol-lës	Mäl-lës
Vel-lët	Nol-lët	Mäl-lët
<i>Plur.</i> Vel-lërmüs	Nol-lërmüs	Mäl-lërmüs
Vel-lëtis	Nol-lëtis	Mäl-lëtis
Vel-lent	Nol-lent	Mäl-lent

3. *Perfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-uërim	Nöl-uërim	Mäl-uërim
Völ-uëris	Nöl-uëris	Mäl-uëris
Völ-uëρίt	Nöl-uëρίt	Mäl-uëρίt
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-uërimüs	Nöl-uërimüs	Mäl-uërimüs
Völ-uëρίtis	Nöl-uëρίtis	Mäl-uëρίtis
Völ-uërint	Nöl-uërint	Mäl-uërint

4. *Pluperfect.*

<i>Sing.</i> Völ-nissem	Nöl-nissem	Mäl-nissem
Völ-nissës	Nöl-nissës	Mäl-nissës
Völ-nissët	Nöl-nissët	Mäl-nissët
<i>Plur.</i> Völ-nissëmüs	Nöl-nissëmüs	Mäl-nissëmüs
Völ-nissëtis	Nöl-nissëtis	Mäl-nissëtis
Völ-nissënt	Nöl-nissënt	Mäl-nissënt

## IMPERATIVE.

*Present.*

(wanting.)	Nōl-I Nōl-Itē	(wanting.)
------------	------------------	------------

*Future.*

(wanting.)	Nōl-Itō Nōl-ito Nōl-Itētē Nōl-unto	(wanting.)
------------	---	------------

## INFINITIVE.

*Present and Imperfect.*

Vel-lē	Nol-lē	Mal-lē
--------	--------	--------

*Perfect and Pluperfect.*

Vōl-uissē	Nōl-uissē	Māl-uissē
-----------	-----------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Vōl-ens	Nōl-ens	(wanting.)
---------	---------	------------

## EXERCISE XLIII.

A.—1. Ego volo legere, tu vis scribere, frater vult pingere. 2. Ego domi sedere nolo, tu ambulare non vis. 3. Tu ambulare mavis quam domi sedere. 4. Soror saltare mavult quam ambulare. 5. Oro te, ut mecum ludere velis. 6. Dic, cur me comitari nolis. 7. Orabam te, ut mecum ludere velles. 8. Nesciebam, cur me comitari nolles. 9. Si beati esse volumus, sorte nostra contenti esse debemus. 10. Si vis amari, ama!

1. We do not wish to walk in the fields; we prefer to remain at home. 2. We wished to read, you wished to write, (our) brother wished to paint. 3. I knew-not (how) to dance; I preferred to write and to read. 4. I wished to read; but my sister wished to sing and to dance. 5. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of good men. 6. Alexander wished to extend his empire beyond the Indi. 7. We do not all obtain those-things which we wish. 8. I had-rather (*pres.*) fight (*inf.*) against enemies than against envy. 9. Pompey was unwilling to depart from the city. 10. I entreat you to (ut) be willing to accompany me.

B.—1. Ego tibi prodesse malo quam obesse. 2. Non dubito, quin mihi prodesse malis quam obesse. 3. Non dubitabam, quin prodesse mihi malles quam obesse. 4. Amicus maluit diligere quam metui. 5. Secundum naturam volent vivere. 6. Cato esse quam videri bonus malebat. 7. Boni esse mavultis quam nobiles et divites. 8. Pythagoras Apollini hostiam immolare noluit. 9. Nolite dolori nimis indulgere. 10. Amici eadem velle debent.

1. I prefer to be good (rather) than to seem (so). 2. Do not\* deceive; do not\* lie; those things (res) very greatly injure friendship. 3. Epaminondas was unwilling to lie. 4. You wish the same things which I (wish). 5. We had-rather (*pres.*) be (*inf.*) useful to our country than be (*inf.*) rich. 6. A good man will prefer to be loved (rather) than to be feared. 7. I had-rather be loved by true friends than be rich. 8. The ancient Romans sacrificed very many victims to the gods. 9. Pythagoras was unwilling to indulge anger: he preferred to restrain it. 10. Be unwilling to follow bad examples, my son!

\* Say, Be unwilling to . . . Compare No. 9 of the Latin sentences.

5. Fēro, tūh, ferrē, lātum,—to bear, carry, endure.

### I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. Present.				4. Perfect.			
S. Fēr-o	Fēr-am	S. Tūl-i	Tūl-ērim	S. Tūl-i	Tūl-ēris	Tūl-ērit	Tūl-ēritis
Fēr-s	Fēr-ās	Tūl-istī	Tūl-ēritis	Tūl-it	Tūl-ērit	Tūl-ērimūs	Tūl-ēritis
Fēr-t	Fēr-āt	Tūl-istis	Tūl-ēritis	P. Tūl-imūs	Tūl-ērimūs	Tūl-ēritis	Tūl-ēritis
P. Fēr-imūs	Fēr-āmūs	Tūl-istis	Tūl-ēritis	Tūl-istis	Tūl-ēritis	Tūl-ērimūs	Tūl-ēritis
Fēr-tis	Fēr-ātis	Tūl-erunt or ērō	Tūl-ērint	Tūl-erunt or ērō	Tūl-ērint		
Fēr-unt	Fēr-ant						
2. Imperfect.				5. Pluperfect.			
S. Fēr-ēbam	Fēr-eram	S. Tūl-eram	Tūl-issēm	S. Tūl-eram	Tūl-issēm	Tūl-issēs	Tūl-issēt
Fēr-ēbas	Fēr-erās	Tūl-erās	Tūl-issēs	Tūl-erās	Tūl-issēs	Tūl-issēt	Tūl-issēt
Fēr-ēbāt	Fēr-erāt	Tūl-erāt	Tūl-issēt	Tūl-erāt	Tūl-issēt	Tūl-issēmūs	Tūl-issētis
P. Fēr-ēbāmūs	Fēr-erēmūs	P. Tūl-erāmūs	Tūl-issēmūs	P. Tūl-erāmūs	Tūl-issēmūs	Tūl-issētis	Tūl-issētis
Fēr-ēbātis	Fēr-erētis	Tūl-erātis	Tūl-issētis	Tūl-erātis	Tūl-issētis	Tūl-issēt	Tūl-issent
Fēr-ēbant	Fēr-erent	Tūl-erant	Tūl-issent	Tūl-erant	Tūl-issent		
3. Future-Simple.				6. Future-Perfect.			
S. Fēr-am	(wanting.)	S. Tūl-ēro	(wanting.)	S. Tūl-ēro	(wanting.)		
Fēr-ēs		Tūl-ēris		Tūl-ēris			
Fēr-ēt		Tūl-ērit		Tūl-ērit			
P. Fēr-ēmūs		P. Tūl-ērimūs		P. Tūl-ērimūs			
Fēr-ētis		Tūl-ēritis		Tūl-ēritis			
Fēr-ent		Tūl-ērint		Tūl-ērint			

IMPERATIVE.		PARTICIPLES.	
Present.	Fēr	Present.	Fēr-ans
	Fēr-tē	Future.	Lātūrus (a, um)
Future	Fēr-to		
	Fēr-to		
	Fēr-tōtē	SUPINES.	
	Fēr-unto		Lātum
			Lātū
		GERUND.	
Pres. and Imp.	Fēr-rē		
Perf. and Plup.	Tūl-issē	Gen.	Fēr-endi
Future.	Lātūrus essē		ēn.

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<b>1. Present.</b>		<b>4. Perfect.</b>	
S. Fēr-ōr	Fēr-ār	S. Lātūs sum	Lātūs sim
Fēr-āris, -rē	Fēr-āris, -ārē	Lātūs es	Lātūs sis
Fēr-tūr	Fēr-ātūr	Lātūs est	Lātūs sit
P. Fēr-imūr	Fēr-āmūr	P. Lāti sumūs	Lāti simūs
Fēr-imīni	Fēr-amīni	Lāti estis	Lāti sitis
Fēr-untūr	Fēr-antūr	Lāti sunt	Lāti sint
<b>2. Imperfect.</b>		<b>5. Pluperfect.</b>	
S. Fēr-ōbar	Fēr-rōr	S. Lātūs eram	Lātūs essem
Fēr-ōbaris, -ārē	Fēr-rōris, -ārē	Lātūs erās	Lātūs esSES
Fēr-ōbātūr	Fēr-rētūr	Lātūs erāt	Lātūs essēt
P. Fēr-ōbamūr	Fēr-rēmūr	P. Lāti eramūs	Lāti essēmūs
Fēr-ōbamīni	Fēr-rēmīni	Lāti erātis	Lāti essētis
Fēr-ōbantūr	Fēr-rentūr	Lāti erant	Lāti essent
<b>3. Future-Simple.</b>		<b>6. Future-Perfect.</b>	
S. Fēr-ār	(wanting.)	S. Lātūs ēro	(wanting.)
Fēr-āris, -ārē		Lātūs ēris	
Fēr-ātūr		Lātūs ērit	
P. Fēr-āmūr		P. Lāti ērimūs	
Fēr-āmīni		Lāti ēritis	
Fēr-antūr		Lāti ērunt	

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLES.
<i>Present.</i>	Pres. and Imp. Fēr-ri	Perfect. Lātūs (a, um)
Fēr-rē	Perf. and Plup. Lātūs esse	Gerundive. Fēr-andūs (a, um)
Fēr-imīni	Future. Lātum iri	
<i>Future.</i>		
Fēr-tōr		
Fēr-tōr		
Fēr-antōr		

The Compounds of fēro are conjugated in the same way, e. g. :

Affēro (ad, fero),	attūli,	allātum,	afferrē,	bring to.
Aufēro (ab, fero),	abstūli,	ablātum,	auferrē,	carry away.
Effēro (ex, fero),	extūli,	ēlātum,	efferrē,	carry out.
Infēro (in, fero),	intūli,	illātum,	inferrē,	carry into.
Offēro (ob, fero),	obtūli,	oblātum,	offerrē,	present.
Perfēro (per, fero),	pertūli,	perlātum,	perferrē,	bear through,
Praefēro (prae, fero),	praetūli,	praelātum,	praeferrē,	prefer. [enlure.
Rēfēro (re, fero),	{rētūli rettūli}	rēlātum,	rēferrē,	bring back.

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. Senectus affert prudentiam. 2. Laudo vos, quod misero atque inopi auxilium fertis. 3. Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. 4. Nil

potest praeferrī virtuti. 5. Curabamus, ut vobis auxilium ferremus. 6. Rex curabat, ut inopibus civibus auxilium ferretur. 7. Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert fruges. 8. Agricola paupertatis onus patienter tulit. 9. Fer patienter laborem. 10. Milites in itineribus multas aerumnas pertulerunt.

1. Socrates bore hardships most patiently. 2. Learn thou to bear well pleasure and pain. 3. Cato bore old age excellently-well (*superl.* of bene). 4. There is no doubt that old age brings many sorrows with it (*secum*). 5. Caesar ordered two cohorts to bring assistance to the cavalry. 6. I have learned to bring assistance to the wretched. 7. A sailor ought to be able to bear patiently the hardships of the sea. 8. A good man is able to bear with even mind the hardships of life. 9. Who can endure the discourse of this unlearned man? 10. The Romans knew (how) to bear with even mind the greatest disasters.

6. *Ēo, Ivī or II, Irē, Itum,—to go.*

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
1. <i>Present.</i>				4. <i>Perfect.</i>			
S. <i>Ē-o</i>	<i>E-am</i>	S. <i>Ī-vī or</i>	<i>I-ī</i>	<i>Ī-vērīm or</i>	<i>Ī-ērīm</i>		
<i>Ī-s</i>	<i>E-ās</i>	<i>Ī-visti</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērīs</i>	&c.		
<i>Ī-t</i>	<i>E-āt</i>	<i>Ī-vit</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērīt</i>	&c.		
P. <i>Ī-vimūs</i>	<i>E-āmūs</i>	P. <i>Ī-vimūs</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērīmūs</i>	&c.		
<i>Ī-tis</i>	<i>E-ātīs</i>	<i>Ī-vistīs</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērītīs</i>	&c.		
<i>E-unt</i>	<i>E-ant</i>	<i>Ī-vērunt</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vērīnt</i>	&c.		
				<i>or Ī-vērē</i>			
2. <i>Imperfect.</i>				5. <i>Pluperfect.</i>			
S. <i>Ī-bam</i>	<i>Ī-rem</i>	S. <i>Ī-vēram or</i>	<i>Ī-vissem, Ī-issem,</i>				
<i>Ī-bās</i>	<i>Ī-rēs</i>	<i>Ī-eram</i>	<i>or Ī-ssom</i>				
<i>Ī-bāt</i>	<i>Ī-rēt</i>	<i>Ī-vērās</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vissēs</i>	&c.		
P. <i>Ī-bāmūs</i>	<i>Ī-rēmūs</i>	<i>Ī-vērāt</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vissēt</i>	&c.		
<i>Ī-bātīs</i>	<i>Ī-rētīs</i>	P. <i>Ī-vērāmūs</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vissēmūs</i>	&c.		
<i>Ī-bant</i>	<i>Ī-rent</i>	<i>Ī-vērātīs</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vissētīs</i>	&c.		
		<i>Ī-vērānt</i>	&c.	<i>Ī-vissēnt</i>	&c.		
3. <i>Future-Simple.</i>				6. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>			
S. <i>Ī-bo</i>	(wanting.)	S. <i>Ī-vēro or</i>	<i>Ī-ēro</i>	(wanting.)			
<i>Ī-bīs</i>		<i>Ī-vērīs</i>	&c.				
<i>Ī-bīt</i>		<i>Ī-vērīt</i>	&c.				
P. <i>Ī-bimūs</i>		P. <i>Ī-vērīmūs</i>	&c.				
<i>Ī-bītīs</i>		<i>Ī-vērītīs</i>	&c.				
<i>Ī-bunt</i>		<i>Ī-vērīnt</i>	&c.				
IMPERATIVE.							
Present.				Future.			
	<i>Ī</i>				<i>Ī-to</i>		
	<i>Ī-tē</i>				<i>Ī-to</i>		
					<i>Ī-tōtē</i>		
					<i>E-untō</i>		

INFINITIVE.			PARTICIPLES.	
<p><i>Pres. and Imp.</i> I-rē  <i>Perf. and Plup.</i> I-vissē, I-issē, or issē  <i>Futura.</i> I-tūrus esse</p>		<p><i>Present.</i>  <i>Futura.</i></p>		<p>I-ans (<i>Gen.</i> I-antis)  I-tūrus (I, um)</p>
GERUND.			SUPINE.	
<p><i>Gen.</i> I-undi, &amp;c.</p>			<p>I-tum</p>	

The Compounds of *ēo* are conjugated in the same way. The following are the principal:—

āb-ēo,	āb-īi,	āb-ītum,	<i>to go away.</i>
ād-ēo,	&c.		<i>to go to.</i>
cō-ēo,	&c.		<i>to join together.</i>
ex-ēo,	&c.		<i>to go out.</i>
in-ēo, intrō-ēo,	&c.		<i>to go into, enter.</i>
intēr-ēo,	&c.		<i>to perish.</i>
ōb-ēo,	&c.		<i>to meet; esp. to meet death; to die.</i>
pēr-ēo,	&c.		<i>to perish.</i>
prae-ēo,	&c.		<i>to go before.</i>
practēr-ēo,	&c.		<i>to pass by.</i>
rēd-ēo,	&c.		<i>to return.</i>
sub-ēo,	&c.		<i>to go up to.</i>
trans-ēo,	&c.		<i>to cross over.</i>

N.B. In the Compounds the form *ii* is used in preference to *ivi*.

EXERCISE XLV.

1. Ego abeo, tu ex itinere redis. 2. Post mortem corpus interit, animus nunquam interibit. 3. Quum animi nostri ex corporibus exierint, non interibunt. 4. In pugna atrocissima multi fortissimi milites perierunt. 5. Curare debemus, ne vitam ignave transeamus. 6. Milites e castris redeuntes occisi sunt. 7. Socrates aequo atque hilari animo diem supremum obiit. 8. Magna pars militum fame et frigore interiiit. 9. Alpes nemo unquam ante Hannibalem cum exercitu transierat. 10. Alexander adire ad Jovis oraculum statuit.

1. Very many (persons) spend (transeo) their life indolently. 2. Let us go-out (*pres. subj.*) from the camp; let us return (*pres. subj.*) into the city. 3. Caesar threw a bridge over the river, in-order-that his soldiers might cross on foot (*pedibus*). 4. A brave man will meet his last day with even mind. 5. Fifteen thousand of the Romans perished in that sanguinary battle. 6. We ought all to be able to meet (our) last day with even mind. 7. After the battle very many perished of hunger (*abl.*) and cold (*abl.*). 8. Let us go-to (*pres. subj.*) the temples of the gods. 9. I pass-by very many things in silence. 10. Italy is fortified by the Alps, (those) most lofty mountains, which an army will not easily cross-over,

7. *Fio, factus sum, fieri, —to become, or be made, to happen.*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
1. <i>Present.</i>		3. <i>Future.</i>	
S. <i>Fi-o</i>	<i>Fi-am</i>	S. <i>Fi-am</i>	(wanting.)
<i>Fi-s</i>	<i>Fi-ās</i>	<i>Fi-ēs</i>	
<i>Fi-t or fi-t</i>	<i>Fi-āt</i>	<i>Fi-ēt</i>	
P. [ <i>Fi-mūs</i> ]	<i>Fi-āmūs</i>	P. <i>Fi-ēmūs</i>	
[ <i>Fi-tīs</i> ]	<i>Fi-ātīs</i>	<i>Fi-ētīs</i>	
<i>Fi-unt</i>	<i>Fi-ant</i>	<i>Fi-ent</i>	
2. <i>Imperfect.</i>		4. <i>Perfect.</i>	
S. <i>Fi-ēbam</i>	<i>Fi-ērem</i>	<i>Factūs sum, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Factūs sim, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Fi-ēbās</i>	<i>Fi-ērēs</i>	5. <i>Pluperfect.</i>	
<i>Fi-ēbāt</i>	<i>Fi-ērēt</i>	<i>Factūs ēram, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Factūs essem, &amp;c.</i>
P. <i>Fi-ēbāmūs</i>	<i>Fi-ērēmūs</i>	6. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>	
<i>Fi-ēbātīs</i>	<i>Fi-ērētīs</i>	<i>Factūs ēro, &amp;c.</i>	(wanting.)
<i>Fi-ēbant</i>	<i>Fi-ērent</i>		

	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
<i>Present.</i>	<i>Fi, Fi-tē</i>	<i>Pres. and Imp. Fi-ēri</i>
	<b>PARTICIPLES.</b>	<i>Perf. and Plup. Factūs esse</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Factūs (a, um)</i>	<i>Future. Factum iri</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	<i>Faciendūs (a, um)</i>	

*Fio* is used as the Passive of *facio*.

## EXERCISE XLVI.

1. Nemo fit casu bonus. 2. Ex amico inimicus, ex inimico amicus fieri potest. 3. Senectute prudentior fis. 4. Nemo ignavia immortalis factus est. 5. Deus dixit: fiat, et factus est mundus. 6. Apud veteres Romanos ex agricolis fiebant consules. 7. Themistoclis consilio factum est, ut Athenienses urbem relinquere. 8. Onus quod bene fertur leve fit. 9. Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest. 10. Qui noxium adjuvabit, fiet socius culpae.

1. No one becomes altogether-base (*superl.*) by chance. 2. This heavy burden was made light by patience. 3. There is no doubt that the heaviest griefs become lighter by patience. 4. Bear these things through, citizens: (things) done cannot be made undone. 5. In time our soldiers will be made more daring. 6. Two consuls were appointed (made). 7. There is no doubt that the danger has become more severe with time. 8. In the winter (*hibernus, adj.*) time the days become shorter and the nights longer. 9. In the time of Philip, the Athenians had become the allies of the Romans. 10. Do not assist a guilty-person; in-that-way you will become a partner in (= of) his fault.

## 8. NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

Besides *Fio* several other Intransitive Verbs form their Perfect tenses after the manner of Passives. The principal of these are the following:—

<i>Audeo, ausus sum, audēre,</i>	<i>to dare, venture.</i>
<i>Fido, fisis sum, fidēre (usu. with Dat.),</i>	<i>to trust.</i>
<i>Gaudeo, gāvisus sum, gaudēre,</i>	<i>to rejoice.</i>
<i>Sōleo, sōlītus sum, sōlēre,</i>	<i>to be accustomed.</i>

So too *coeno*, *to sup or dine*, often takes *coenātus sum*, and *jūro*, *to swear*, *jurātus sum*, instead of *coenāvi*, *jurāvi*. Such Verbs are called Semi-Deponents or Neuter-Passives.

NOTE.—The Future Infinitive of these Verbs is formed as in the Active voice : *ausūrūs essē*, &c.

## EXERCISE XLVII.

1. Nonnullae aves prope ad domicilia hominum accedere audent. 2. Optimus ille vir mori ausus est; non autem mentiri. 3. Canes solebant currentes bibere in flumine Nilo. 4. Jam coenati eramus, et in horto ambulabamus. 5. Maxime gavisus sunt cives quod urbs servata erat. 6. In has leges jurati estis, et debetis jusjurandum vestrum conservare. 7. Solitus est Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere. 8. Multum gavisus sunt Romani quod Poenos navali praelio vicerant. 9. Caesar fisis est rebus suis. 10. Gavisus est consul quod illum tam fidelem socium repererat.

1. The ancient Britons were accustomed to clothe themselves with skins. 2. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both (et) in the water and on (in) land. 3. The Helvetii were accustomed to receive hostages, not to give (them). 4. The Romans rejoiced when Cicero returned to the city. 5. The general trusted to himself. 6. Dare to die, citizens! 7. When you return (*fut.-perf.*), we shall already have dined. 8. All the magistrates had sworn to (*in* with *acc.*) the laws. 9. We ought to rejoice because the war has been brought-to-an-end (*finio*): 10. The whole city rejoiced that (*quod*) the conspiracy had been discovered.



## XXXII.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal Verbs are such as cannot have a Personal subject (I, thou, he), and are used only in the Third Person Singular.

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs:—

## I. VERBS WHICH DENOTE MENTAL STATES.

Děcēt, děcūit, děcērē,	<i>it is seemly, becomes.</i>
Děděcōt, děděcūit, děděcērē,	<i>it is unseemly, unbecomingly.</i>
Lībēt, lībūit & lībītum est, lībērē,	<i>it pleases. [coming.]</i>
Llōēt, llōūit & llōitum est, llōērē,	<i>it is lawful, it is allowed.</i>
Llīqūēt, llīqūērē,	<i>it is clear.</i>
Mīsērēt or mīsērētūr, mīsērītum est, mīsērērē,	<i>it excites pity.</i>
Ōportēt, ōportūit, ōportērē,	<i>it behoves; (one) ought.</i>
Pīgēt, pīgūit & pīgītum est, pīgērē,	<i>it vexes.</i>
Plācēt, plācūit or plācītum est, plācērē,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Poenītēt, poenītūit, poenītērē,	<i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
Pūdēt, pūdūit or pūdītum est, pūdērē,	<i>it shames.</i>
Taedēt, (pertaesum est,) taedērē,	<i>it disgusts, wearies.</i>

The Persons are expressed in the following way:—

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Pūdēt mē, <i>it shames me, or I am ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt tē, <i>it shames thee, or thou art ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt eum, <i>it shames him, or he is ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt nōs, <i>it shames us, or we are ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt vōs, <i>it shames you, or ye are ashamed.</i>
	Pūdēt eōs, <i>it shames them, or they are ashamed.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Pūdēbāt mē, tē, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it shamed me, thee, him, us, &amp;c., or I, thou, he, we, &amp;c., were ashamed.</i>
<i>Fut.-Simp.</i>	Pūdēbīt mē, tē, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it will shame me, thee, him, us, &amp;c., or I, thou, he, we, &amp;c., will be ashamed.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	Pūduīt mē, tē, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &amp;c., was ashamed.</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Pūduērāt mē, tē, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &amp;c., had been ashamed.</i>
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Pūduērīt mē, tē, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &amp;c., will have been ashamed.</i>

And similarly for the Subjunctive Mood. The Imperative is not found; the Pres. of the Subjunctive being used instead; as, pudeat te, *let it shame thee, or be ashamed!*

All these Verbs govern the subject in the Accusative Case, except libet, lloet, liquet, and placet, which govern the Dative: as, mihi libet, *it pleases me; mihi lloet, it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, &c.*

II. VERBS WHICH DENOTE ATMOSPHERICAL PHENOMENA.

Grandināt, āvīt, ārē,	<i>it hails.</i>
Ningīt, ninxīt, ningērē,	<i>it snows.</i>
Plūit, plūit or plūvīt, pluērē,	<i>it rains.</i>
Tōnāt, tōnuīt, tōnārē,	<i>it thunders.</i>
Lūcescīt, (illuxīt,) lūcescērē,	<i>it becomes light.</i>
Vespērascīt, vespērāvīt, vespērascērē,	<i>evening comes on.</i>

EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. Me pudet poenitetque stultitiae meae. 2. Homines infamiae suae neque pudet neque taedet. 3. Nos oportet hoc facere. 4. Nobis non licebit castris exire. 5. Me civitatis morum piget taedetque. 6. Oratorem irasci minime decet. 7. Non libet mihi deplorare vitam. 8. Placuit Caesari, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret. 9. Pueros decet tacere. 10. Si forte tonuerat, veteres tribuere solebant Jovi.

1. That wicked man (*acc.*) repents not of his crime (*scelus*). 2. What does it behove us to do? 3. It behoved you to maintain the laws. 4. It-is-unbecoming-in a citizen to deceive his fellow-citizens. 5. I am vexed and disgusted at the folly (*gen.*) of these men. 6. In the winter it seldom thunders; in the summer it seldom snows. 7. Evening-is-coming-on; let us go-out-from the fields and let us return to the city. 8. On the same day it thundered, hailed, snowed, (and) rained. 9. You may (it is allowed to you) go forth (*inf.*) from the city, citizens! 10. Dare to be free, Romans! it is allowed to all to die!

## PART II

## SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

The pupil should repeat the Syntactical Rules already given:—

	Page		Page		Page
RULE 1 .. ..	4	RULE 7 .. ..	13	RULE 13 .. ..	48
" 2 .. ..	4	" 8 .. ..	21 (22)	" 14 .. ..	49
" 3 .. ..	4	" 9 .. ..	25 (26)	" 15 .. ..	62
" 4 .. ..	4	" 10 .. ..	36	" 16 .. ..	70
" 5 .. ..	6	" 11 .. ..	46	" 17 .. ..	71
" 6 .. ..	10	" 12 .. ..	48		

## XXXIII.—THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE.

RULE 18.—After Adjectives in the Comparative degree *quam* may be omitted and the Ablative used instead of the Nominative or Accusative: *as, vilius argentum est auro, silver is more common than gold.*

## EXERCISE XLIX.

1. *Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.* 2. *Deus major et potentior est cunctis.* 3. *Nihil est majus amicitia, nihil jucundius.* 4. *Homini Deus nihil mente praestabilius dedit.* 5. *Ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior esse videtur scientia.* 6. *Elephanto nulla belluarum prudentior est.* 7. *Tullus Hostilius non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit.* 8. *Humana omnia inferiora sunt virtute.* 9. *Phidiae simulacris nihil est perfectius.* 10. *Sol major et splendidior est luna.*

1. What is brighter than the sun? What more excellent than virtue?
2. Who doubts that the sun is larger than the moon?
3. The earth is greater than the moon; the sun than the earth.
4. Silver and gold are brighter than iron.
5. The elephant is more sagacious than all (other) beasts.
6. There is no doubt that the knowledge of these things is better than the ignorance (of them).
7. *Caesar was more powerful than all (the rest of) the citizens.*

8. What is commoner than water? yet (autem) what is more useful? 9. Hatred is better than pretence of friendship. 10. No-one of the Athenians is more renowned than Socrates.

XXXIV.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

RULE 19.—When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: as, sōlē ortō, Rōmānī hostēs vidērunt, *when the sun had risen [lit. the sun having risen] the Romans saw the enemy.*

There is no Perfect Participle Active in Latin, except in the case of Deponent Verbs. But the English Perfect Participle Active may often be expressed by means of the Latin Perfect Participle Passive, in the Ablative Absolute: as, Caesār, expōsītō exercitū, ad hostēs contendit, *Caesar, having landed the army [lit. the army having been landed], hastens against the enemy.*

N.B. The pupil must carefully observe that it is not the Subject of the principal sentence, but the Accusative after the Verb which becomes the Ablative Absolute.

EXERCISE L.

A.—1. Sole oriente, nox fugit. 2. Recuperatā pace, artes efflorescunt. 3. Alpius superatis, Hannibal in Italiam venit. 4. Labitur aetas, nobis non sentientibus. 5. Pompeius, incunte vere, bellum suscipit. 6. His paratis rebus, Caesar milites naves conscendere jubet. 7. Cognito hostium adventu, Caesar naves ex portu educit. 8. Caesar, exposito exercitu, ad hostes contendit. 9. Nivibus solutis, intumescere solent flumina. 10. Solon et Pisis-tratus, Servio Tullio regnante, vixerunt.

NOTE.—In the two following Exercises, the words which are to be expressed by the Ablative Absolute are put in italics.

1. *When the sun rises (the sun rising)*, all (things) become brighter. 2. *When the moon had risen*, the night was made brighter. 3. *When Cato was slain*, the commonwealth perished. 4. *When these things were done*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark. 5. Caesar, *after he had overcome the Gauls*, waged war with Pompeius. 6. *Having heard these things*, he led his army to the banks of the river. 7. *Whilst Servius Tullius was king (Serv. Tull. being-king)*, the city was fortified with a wall of stone. 8. *Having learned these things*, he hastened into the territory of the enemy.

9. *Having thrown a bridge across the river (the river being joined by a bridge),* he orders the soldiers to cross. 10. *Having disembarked his soldiers,* he began to lay waste the lands of the enemy.

B.—1. Bello Punico confecto, triumphavit Scipio cum summo honore. 2. Dario apud Arbelam victo, Alexander Asia potitus est. 3. His literis perlectis, consul comprehendi eos jubet. 4. Conjuratone detecta, jam servata esse videbatur civitas. 5. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat. 6. His rebus paratis, contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in agros Helvetiorum. 7. Delectu habito, consul ad exercitum statim proficiscitur. 8. Catone mortuo, nulla jam erat respublica. 9. Caesare occiso, gravissime vexata est respublica bello civili. 10. Proelio commisso, conantur Galli aciem Romanorum perrumpere.

1. *Having learned these things,* Caesar orders his soldiers to embark immediately. 2. *Having learned their (eorum) plan,* Caesar led his army into the territories of Cassivellaunus. 3. Caesar, *having sent forward his cavalry,* ordered the legions immediately to follow up. 4. Our men, *having slain many of (ex) the enemy,* returned to the camp. 5. Cassivellaunus, *having heard of this disaster,* sends ambassadors to (ad) Caesar concerning peace. 6. *Having extended (his) empire* as far as the Indus, Alexander returned towards the west. 7. *When this war is finished,* we shall be able to enjoy peace. 8. (*With) you (for) our leader,* we shall be safe. 9. *When old age is attained (adeptus\*),* our bodies become more feeble. 10. *Having slain many of (ex) the enemy,* he led his army into winter quarters.

\* *Adeptus*, with a few other Perf. Participles of Deponent Verbs, is used both in an Active and Passive sense.

### XXXV.—THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EXTENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION.

RULE 20.—The answers to the questions, *How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How old?* are put in Latin in the Accusative case: as, *sex et viginti annos regnavit, he reigned twenty-six years; aggërem lätum pedës trëcentös, altum pedës quinquägintä exstruxërun't, they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high.*

The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the accusative of *duration of time*.

#### EXERCISE LI.

1. Romulus septem et triginta annos regnavit. 2. Quaedam bestiolae unum diem vivunt. 3. Augustus septem horas dormiebat. 4. Troja decem annos a Graecis obsessa est. 5. Cato annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita. 6. Dionysius annos quinque et

iginti natus dominatum occupavit. 7. Turris pedes ducentos alta est. 8. Saguntini aggerem duxerunt trecentos pedes longum et viginti pedes altum. 9. Hanno tria passuum millia ab ipsa urbe castra posuit. 10. Campus Marathon abest ab oppido Atheniensium circiter millia passuum decem.

1. Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh king of the Romans, reigned twenty four years. 2. They build a wall fifty feet high, and eight feet broad. 3. The walls of Athens were-distant about four thousand paces (*gen.*) from the sea. 4. The towers were about a hundred feet high. 5. Socrates was put-to-death, aged seventy years. 6. Plato lived eighty one years. 7. It is not enough to have lived many years; it behoves (us) to have lived (them) well. 8. The city (of) Troy was besieged ten years on-account-of (ob) a single (unus) woman. 9. Socrates lived seventy years. 10. Some men live a hundred years.

### XXXVI.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS.

RULE 21.—In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative case without prepositions: as, Consul Rōmam prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out for Rome.*

In like manner are used, *dōmum* (*to one's*) *home*; *rūs*, *to the country.*

In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative case without prepositions: as, Consul Rōmā Athēnās prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

In like manner are used, *dōmō*, *from home*; *rūrē*, *from the country.*

#### EXERCISE LII.

1. Curius primus Romam elephantos quattuor duxit. 2. Pompeius Luceriā proficiscitur Canusium. 3. Lycurgus Cretam profectus est, ibique perpetuum exilium egit. 4. Aeschines cessit Athenis et se Rhodum contulit. 5. Legati Atheniensium Lacedaemonem profecti sunt, ut auxilium contra Persas peterent. 6. Acceptis mandatis, Roscius cum Lucio Caesare Capuam pervenit. 7. Alcibiades, maximis rebus gestis, domum reversus est. 8. Leonidas cum trecentis iis, quos eduxerat Spartā, se opposuit hostibus. 9. Tiberius domo cessit, et se rus contulit. 10. Alexander, Dario apud Arbelam victo, Babylonem profectus est.

1. In the summer I shall set out for Venusia. 2. He departed from Athens and returned to Rome. 3. We will go to Crete, you to Rhodes, but the others will remain in the city. 4. Caesar having done these things (*ablative absolute*), returned immediately home. 5. He departed from Rome and set out for Luceria. 6. I will

betake myself to Lacedaemon; there I shall be safe. 7. Do not set out to the country. 8. The consuls had already arrived at Luceria (*acc.*). 9. The ambassadors of the Carthaginians came to Rome in-order-to (*ut*) seek-for peace. 10. Pompeius having been slain (*abl. absol.*), Caesar was unwilling to return immediately to Rome.

RULE 22.—In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive case, if the Noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as,

Rōmae Consūlēs, Athēnis Archontes, Carthāginē Suffētēs, sive jūdīcēs, quōtannis creābantur, *At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually.*

Dionŷsius Cōrinthī puērōs dōcēbāt, *Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*

In like manner are used hūmī, *on the ground*; dōmī, *at home*; rūri, *in the country.*

#### EXERCISE LIII.

1. Pompeius hiemare Dyrrachii et Apolloniae constituerat. 2. Delphis Apollinis oraculum fuit. 3. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Timotheus Lesbi. 4. Multos annos domi nostrae vixit. 5. Alexander Magnus Babylone morbo consumptus est. 6. Dionysius multos annos Corinthi vixit. 7. Horatius Venusiae natus est. 8. Catilina humi jacet. 9. Talis (*such*) Romae Fabricius, qualis (*as*) Aristides Athenis fuit. 10. Lycurgus Cretae perpetuum exilium egit.

1. Marius and Cicero were born at Arpinum. 2. Atticus, a friend of Cicero, lived many years at Athens. 3. Your friend lived many years at my house. 4. Dionysius, having been driven-out-of Syracuse, used-to-teach (*imperf.*) boys at Corinth. 5. Many apples and pears lay on the ground. 6. At Cannae a sanguinary battle was fought (*committo*) between the Romans and Hannibal. 7. I had-rather dwell\* at home than in the country. 8. Tiberius retired from Rome and lived in exile at Rhodes. 9. Very many great generals, few poets were born at Rome. 10. At Lacedaemon, both (*et*) boys and girls were most carefully trained up (*imperf.*).

\* Say, *I prefer to dwell.*

#### XXXVII.—THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND INFINITIVE.

RULE 23.—The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, *hīstōriā narrāt Rōmā ā Rōmūlō conditam esse, history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus*; *sentiuūs cālērē ignem,*

nivem esse albam, dulcē (essē) mēl, *we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

- II. After such expressions as *nōtum est*, *it is known*; *justum est*, *it is just*; *vērissimilē est*, *it is probable*; *constāt*, *it is agreed, it is certain, &c.*: as, *constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam esse*, *it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

## EXERCISE LIV.

A.—1. Equitatum Caesaris advenire videmus. 2. Thales aquam dixit esse initium rerum. 3. Scion rempublicam praemiis et poenis contineri dixit. 4. Nemo negabit mundum a Deo conservari. 5. Vox quondam audita est, Romam a Gallis captum iri. 6. Epaminondas animadvertibat, totum exercitum propter ducum imprudentiam perituro esse. 7. Pollicebaris te venturum esse. 8. Helvetii polliciti sunt se Caesari obsides dāturos (esse). 9. Videmus aves auctumno in alias terras migrare. 10. Scio haec vera esse.

1. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. 2. Caesar learns that the enemy are gathering-together all their forces. 3. The oracle of Delphi said that Socrates was (*infin. pres.*) the wisest of all men. 4. We see that the flowers blossom forth. 5. We know that the body perishes, but that the soul is immortal. 6. Socrates thought (*imperf.*) that knowledge was more excellent than all (other) things. 7. Who has not heard that the Romans were conquered by Hannibal at (*apud*) Cannae? 8. We see that all things are done by the wisdom of God. 9. We know that the sun is very-far distant (*absum*) from the earth. 10. We promise that we will be faithful to you.

B.—1. Credibile est hominum causā factum esse mundum. 2. Verum est amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse. 3. Traditum est Homerum caecum fuisse. 4. Hannibalem in Asia mortuum esse constat. 5. Bestiis rationem deesse manifestum est. 6. Omnes cives legibus parere aequum est. 7. Certum est liberos a parentibus amari. 8. Sororem tuam hac aestate reversuram esse non verisimile est. 9. Constat Romanos eodem anno duas urbes florentissimas, Carthaginem et Corinthum, delevisse. 10. Memoriae proditum est, Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

1. It is just that you (should) punish me. 2. It is probable that the stars are suns. 3. It is true that we have been conquered. 4. It has been handed down to us that Socrates was the wisest of all the Greeks. 5. It is manifest that the world was not made by chance. 6. It is agreed amongst all writers that Romulus was (*perf.*) the first king of the Romans. 7. It is manifest that you make-a-mistake. 8. It is handed down (*perf.*) to us by the poets that a woman was the cause of the Trojan war. 9. It is certain that the soul ought to obey reason. 10. It is manifest that we shall be conquered unless we remain (*fut.-perf.*) in the city.



## XXXVIII.—DIRECT QUESTIONS.

**RULE 24.**—Questions are usually put in Latin with the help of Interrogative words or particles: as, *Quid agis? What are you doing? Pūtas-nē? Do you think? Non-nē pūtas? Do you not think?*

The principal Interrogative particles are *nē, num, utrum, ān*. Of these *nē* is always written as an enclitic like the Conjunction *que*. *Utrum* and *ān* are used only when two alternatives are spoken of; and *an* always with the second alternative.

*Nē* does not need to be expressed by any English word, as *Visnē? Do you wish? Nonnē pūtas? Do you not think?*

*Utrum . . . ān* may be translated by *whether . . . or*, as *Utrum sōl ān lūnā mājor est? Whether is the sun or the moon the greater?*

*Num* has a negative force, as *Num itā pūtas = You don't think so, do you?* and is to be used when the answer *No* is looked for.

## EXERCISE LV.

**A.**—1. *Estne voluptas summum bonum?* 2. *Nonne fuit Socrates antiquorum sapientissimus?* 3. *Nonne sol longe major est quam luna?* 4. *Num ita audes dicere?* 5. *Utrum est aurum gravius an argentum?* 6. *Utrum Socrates an Plato sapientior fuit?* 7. *Suntne haec vera bona?* 8. *Num tu has res melius quam magister tuus intelligis?* 9. *Nonne omnes discere oportet vitam tranquillo animo relinquere?* 10. *Num putas argentum et aurum cariora esse virtute et prudentiā?*

1. Are these things true? 2. Do you believe that pain is the greatest evil? 3. Was not (begin with *nonne*) Pythagoras a very great (*summus*) philosopher? 4. You don't think that I am a liar, do you? 5. Is gold more excellent than wisdom? (No.) 6. Are you wiser than (your) father? (No.) 7. Whether is iron or gold more useful? 8. Is not (begin with *nonne*) iron far more useful than gold? 9. Whether do you prefer this or that? 10. Is not (begin with *nonne*) the world governed by the Divine wisdom?

**B.**—1. *Nonne urbs Roma a Gallis capta et direpta est?* 2. *Nonne omnes consentiunt Scipionem primarium fuisse virum?* 3. *Num audes dicere haec benevolo animo facta esse?* 4. *Utrum Romae an ruri hibernis mensibus manere mavis?* 5. *Utrum est turpitudine omnium malorum maximum an non?* 6. *Utrum haec benevolo an malevolo animo fecisti?* 7. *Utrum Cato an Caesar tibi praestantior et alarior vir esse videtur?* 8. *Utrum esse an videri bonus mavis?*

9. Num audes dicere, Lucreti, haec casu facta esse? tunc ita credis?  
 10. Estne verum, quod nonnulli dicunt, animos ex aliis (*corporibus*) in alia corpora migrare?

1. Is it true that the sun is made-of-fire? 2. Is not Plato the most eloquent of philosophers? 3. Are not Livy and Sallust most elegant writers? 4. Does it not do good to all to read the works [books] of that (*ille*) most excellent writer? 5. Are you so foolish that (*ut*) you should believe all these things to have been made by chance? 6. Is the body mortal? Is the soul immortal? 7. Are not the books of Plato full of these subjects (*res*)? 8. Is Sallust or Livy (begin with *utrum*) the more elegant writer? Are-you-able to answer? 9. Does it (*num*) become a philosopher to lament-over his life? Does it not behove him to act bravely? 10. Do all the philosophers agree concerning these subjects?

### XXXIX.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 25.—Indirect questions are those which are quoted as having been asked, or are dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence: as, Rōgābo quid factum sīt, *I will ask what has been done*; Mirum est quae fūerūt causā, *It is strange what the reason may have been*; Vidēbo num rēdiērīt, *I will see whether he has returned*. The dependent verb is always put in the Subjunctive Mood.

RULE 26.—The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood is determined by that of the verb in the former part of the sentence upon which it depends. (1.) If the verb in the former clause expresses *Present* or *Future Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Present or Perfect Tense Subjunctive. (2.) If the verb in the principal clause expresses *Past Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Imperfect or Pluperfect Tense Subjunctive.

#### *Present, Perfect, and Future Time.*

PRESENT. | Scio quid agās,  
 Scio quid egēris,  
 Scio quid actūrus sis,

*I know what you are doing.*  
*I know what you have done.*  
*I know what you are going to do.*

PERFECT. | Cognōvi quid agās,  
 Cognōvi quid egēris,  
 Cognōvi quid actūrus sis,

*I have learnt what you are doing.*  
*I have learnt what you have done.*  
*I have learnt what you are going to do.*

FUTURE.	(Audiam quid agās,	<i>I shall hear what you are doing.</i>
	Audiam quid egēris,	<i>I shall hear what you have done.</i>
	Audiam quid actūrus sis,	<i>I shall hear what you are going to do.</i>

## Past Time.

IMPERF.	(Sciēbam quid agērēs,	<i>I knew what you were doing.</i>
	Sciēbam quid egissēs,	<i>I knew what you had done.</i>
	Sciēbam quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I knew what you were going to do.</i>
PERFECT.	(Cognōvī quid agērēs,	<i>I learnt what you were doing.</i>
	Cognōvī quid egissēs,	<i>I learnt what you had done.</i>
	Cognōvī quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I learnt what you were going to do.</i>
PLC-PERFECT.	(Cognōvēram quid agērēs,	<i>I had learnt what you were doing.</i>
	Cognōvēram quid egissēs,	<i>I had learnt what you had done.</i>
	Cognōvēram quid actūrus essēs,	<i>I had learnt what you were going to do.</i>

The same Rule is applicable to the sequence of Tenses in the Subjunctive Mood universally. See Exercises xxv., xxvi., xxvii., xxviii. (the Subjunctive Mood).

N.B. In single Indirect Questions *whether* is generally expressed by *num*, which then ceases to have a negative force. In double Indirect Questions it is expressed either by *utrum* or *-ne*.

## EXERCISE LVI.

N.B. In the following examples the Subjunctive must in English be rendered by the Indicative.

A.—1. Rogo quid agatis. 2. Rogavit quid agerent. 3. Rogavit quid egissent. 4. Roga tu quid acturi sint. 5. Nescio quare me ex civitate expuleritis. 6. Cognoscere non potuit quantae essent hostium copiae. 7. Speculabimur quot homines in urbem ineant et quot exeant. 8. Dic mihi, Catilina, cur patriam prodere volueris. 9. Dic mihi, Blacse, ubi corpus abjeceris. 10. Chaerephon ex oraculo quaesivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset.

1. I will ask how great the forces of the enemy are. 2. Xenophon inquired of (ex) the oracle what it behoved him to do. 3. I wish to learn where the camp of the enemy is. 4. I do-not-know what it behoves me to do. 5. Tell me, my son, what you are going to do. 6. The son was unwilling to tell what he was going-to-do. 7. Count how many darts have been thrown (*conjicio*) into the tent. 8. I will inquire which-of-the-two has conquered. 9. Socrates used-to-inquire (*imperf.*) what was just, what unjust. 10. It is a great thing to know what things are just, what unjust.

B.—1. Quaeram num omnia feliciter evenerint. 2. Jussit eos *speculari* num hostes ex castris exirent. 3. Visam num adventent

hostes. 4. Subdificilis est quaestio num unquam novi amici sint veteribus antepoeni? 5. Rogavit nonne haec improba et infamia essent? 6. Rogabo num credat omnia casu facta esse? 7. Quaesivit ex oraculo Croesus, utrum ipse an Cyrus superaturus esset. 8. Saepenumero quaerebant antiqui philosophi mortalisme esset animus an immortalis. 9. Num dubium est casu an consilio factus sit mundus? 10. Plane incertum est vicerintne hostes an victi sint.

1. Inquire of (*ex*) him whether he knows these things. 2. It is doubtful whether these things are true. 3. It is uncertain whether (*utrum* or *ne*) he is a good man or a wicked (one). 4. It is doubtful whether he deserve praise (*laudemne*) or blame. 5. He asked whether the dead felt cold and hunger. 6. I know not whether you are sleeping or waking. 7. I doubt whether he will return (*subj.-pres.*) immediately. 8. He asked whether the city was very strongly fortified. 9. This I ask you, whether you were or not (*nonne*) that (*ille*) night in the house of M. Laeca? 10. Do you doubt whether it behoves a good citizen to side-with his country in time of danger?

## XL.—ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

**RULE 27.**—Besides *ūt*, *nē*, and *quīn* (see Ex. xxv., &c.), the Conjunctions *quō*, *that*, and *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

1. *Ūt* = *that, in order that, granting that*, is used to express either a *purpose* or a *consequence*: as, *ēo ūt spectem lūdōs*, *I am going in order that I may look at the games*; *accidit ūt nōn dōmī essem*, *it happened that I was not at home*.

2. *Nē* = *that not*, is used to express a *purpose*, but not a mere consequence: as, *Haec faciō nē mē inimicū tibi pūtēs*, *these things I do that you may not think me your enemy*; but, *sēquītūr ūt haec nōn verā sint*, *it follows that these things are not true*.

*Obs.* After verbs of *fearing*, *ūt* has the meaning of *that not*, and *nē* of *that*: as, *timēo ūt dux militēs ē castris educāt*, *I fear that the general will not lead the soldiers out of the camp*; *timēo nē dux militēs ē castris educāt*, *I fear that the general will lead the soldiers out of the camp*.

3. *Quīn* is used after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt*: as, *dīēs nullūs est, quīn littēras scribam*,

there is no day that I do not write a letter ; nōn dūbīto quū vērū dixērīs, I do not doubt you have spoken the truth. (See Ex. xxv., C, &c.)

4. Quō is used for *ut* ēō, and signifies that thereby, in order that, so that : haec lex dātā est, quō mālēfici dēterrēntūr. this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred ; portās oppīdi obstruxit, quō facilius impētum hostium rētardārēt, he barricaded the gates of the town in order that he might more easily retard the attack of the enemy.

5. Quōmīnūs, that not, is used after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* with a verbal substantive : as, aetās nōe non impēdit quōmīnūs littēras tractēmus, age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.

## EXERCISE LVII.

A.—1. Enitar ut in omnibus rebus tibi prosim. 2. Hoc te rogo atque oro, ne rempublicam deseras. 3. Contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in fines Nerviorum ut consilia eorum praeveniret. 4. Magnopere tibi suadeo ne improbis illis hominibus confidas. 5. Accidit ut milites impransi essent quum signum datum est. 6. Milites cohortatus est ut fortiter castra defenderent. 7. Nonne omnes cives oportet eniti ut reipublicae prosint? 8. Accidit ut inter Labienum et hostes esset flumen praecalum. 9. Sequitur ut non possim tibi confidere. 10. Enitar ne possis mihi diffidere.

1. I will strive-hard to (*ut*) persuade him. 2. It follows that pleasure is not the highest good. 3. I entreat you to (*ut*) learn to bear patiently bad fortune. 4. We ought to strive-hard that we may be serviceable to (our) native-country. 5. The Helvetii determined to depart from their own territories, in order that they might obtain-possession-of all Gaul. 6. Does it not follow that these things are unjust? 7. So it came to pass (*fit*) that out of (them) all, no one returned to the city. 8. The Helvetii have been so trained (*instituto*) by their ancestors that they are accustomed to receive hostages, not to give them. 9. I will strive earnestly that you may be able to think me a friend. 10. The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Rome to (*ut*) beg-for peace.

N.B. In future the pupil will be left to himself to discover when the English infinitive denotes a purpose, and must therefore be translated with *ut*.

B.—1. Constituit Caesar pontem in flumine Rheno facere, quae copias suas transduceret. 2. Milites cohortatus est quo morte fortius obirent. 3. Quid obstat quominus moenia statim oppug-

mus? 4. Nullo modo introire possum quin me videant. 5. Nullo modo exire potuit quin eum viderent. 6. Minimum abest quin sim miserrimus. 7. Dies fere nullus est quin Satrius domum meam ventitet. 8. Facere non possum quin tibi dolores meos enarrem. 9. Quis dubitat quin omnes oporteat patriae suae adesse? 10. Recusare non possum quin me comiteris.

1. He resolved to carry a wall round the camp that (*quo*)\* the army might be more secure (*tutus*). 2. He fortified the camp that he might the more easily keep off the enemy. 3. There is no day that I do not hear many wonderful things. 4. Who can doubt that Hannibal was a very great (*summus*) general? 5. There was nobody who did not (*quin*) rejoice greatly. 6. I cannot but hope that we shall be conquerors. 7. Nobody is so brave but (*quin*) he sometimes feels fear. 8. We are preparing arms, not that (*ut*) we may attack others, but that (*quo*) we may better defend our country. 9. There was nothing wanting that I should be very wretched. 10. Our soldiers could not go forth from the camp but (*quin*) they were overwhelmed with missiles.

\* *Quo* is used in preference to *ut* when there is a comparative in the clause which it introduces.

C.—1. Per Trebonium stetit quominus oppido potirentur. 2. Me infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quominus ad ludos venirem. 3. Hiems prohibuit quominus a te literas haberemus. 4. Bibulum deterruerunt quominus domo exiret. 5. Deterrent me latrones quominus in illam partem urbis eam. 6. Quid tibi obstat quominus nobiscum adesses? 7. Quis audebit miseros prohibere quominus fiant? 8. Legem brevem esse oportet quo facilius ab imperitis teneatur. 9. Unum vereor ne senatus Pompeium nobis dimittere. 10. Quis est quin cernat quanta vis sit in sensibus?

1. It was owing to you (*per te stetit*) that we did not obtain possession of the town. 2. No weakness of health shall prevent me *from* coming to you. 3. Nothing ought to deter a citizen *from* siding with his country in time of danger. 4. They attempted to deter Cato *from* appearing (*adsum*) in the forum. 5. Nothing shall prevent me *from* siding with you. 6. Nobody can prohibit us *from* worshipping God. 7. Nothing ought to deter children *from* obeying their parents. 8. I fear that we may be cast out of the city. 9. I fear that we may not be able to defend ourselves and our country. 10. I cannot but think that Caesar was the greatest of the Romans.

## XLI.—USE OF THE SUPINES.

**RULE 28.**—The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion: as, *Lacœdaemōniī Āgēsilaūm bellātum in Āsiam miserunt, the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives: as, *fācīlīs, easy, difficīlīs, difficult, dulcīs, sweet, &c.,* and with *fās est, it is lawful, nēfās est, it is unlawful, ōpūs est, it is necessary:* as, *rēs difficīlīs factū est, the thing is difficult to be done.*

## EXERCISE LVIII.

1. *Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem convenit, ludos publicos spectatum.* 2. *Veientes, pacem petitum, oratores Romam mittunt.* 3. *Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium.* 4. *Milites pabulatum et aquatum longius progressi erant.* 5. *Divitiacus Romam ad senatum venit, auxilium postulatam.* 6. *Athenienses miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis.* 7. *Pira dulcia sunt gustatu.* 8. *Difficile dictu est.* 9. *Quod optimum factu videbitur, facies.* 10. *Nefas est dictu, miseram fuisse Fabii Maximi senectutem.*

1. We will set out for Rome, to look-at the games. 2. Croesus sent ambassadors to Delphi to inquire concerning the fortune of the war. 3. Chaerephon went-to (adeo) Delphi to ask who was (*subj.*) the wisest of men. 4. The general dismissed the soldiers to forage and get-water. 5. These things are very difficult to be done. 6. Very many things are easier to be said than done. 7. Old wines are not always sweet to taste (*supine in u*). 8. The Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to inquire concerning Hannibal and the Saguntines. 9. It would be impious to say that the life of a good man can be miserable. 10. We have come to consult you (as to) what may be best to be done.

## XLII.—USE OF THE GERUND.

**RULE 29.**—The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing, walking.*

*It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in*

the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative : as,

*Nom.* Lēgēre pulchrā carminā suāve est, *reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.*

*Gen.* Ars pūērōs ēdūcandī difficīlis est, *the art of educating boys is difficult.*

*Dat.* Scribendō ōpēram dāt, *he devotes his care to writing.*

*Acc.* Nātūis ad āgendum, *born for acting.*

*Ab.* Littērās tractandō mens acūtūr, *the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.*

*Obs.* The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, disco nātāre, *I learn swimming.*

## EXERCISE LIX.

1. Saepissime pernicioſa est plura habendi cupiditas. 2. Vehementer ardebat juvenis studio omnia cognoscendi et experiendi. 3. Quidam canes venandi gratia comparantur. 4. Beate vivendi studiosi sumus omnes. 5. Aqua marina haud utilis est bibendo. 6. Mores puerorum se inter ludendum detegunt. 7. Hominis mens discendo et cogitando alitur. 8. Caesari dare jucundissimum erat. 9. Inter bibendum de variis rebus colloquebamur. 10. Quid potest esse jucundius quam inter ambulandum libere de variis rebus colloqui ?

1. Very many persons burn with the desire of having more (*pl.*). 2. Epaminondas was eager-after hearing (*gen.*). 3. All are not zealous of living well. 4. He got together very many horses and (*que*) dogs for-the-sake-of hunting. 5. Do not attempt to obtain friends by flattering. 6. Do not attempt to preserve your life by lying. 7. Bodies are nourished by eating and drinking. 8. The soul is nourished by thinking (*cogito*), feeling, acting. 9. Conversing (*infin.*) about (*de*) these things is most delightful. 10. It is becoming in a youth (*acc.*) to burn with a zeal for knowledge (*gen.* of *gerund*).

## XLIII.—USE OF THE GERUNDIVE.

**RULE 30.**—The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective : as, scribendus, a, um, *to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

The Gerundive may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum : as, amandūſ sum, *I am to be loved, or I ought to be loved*; amandūſ eram, *I was to be loved, or I ought to have been loved, &c.* This is called the *Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nomi-



native Case of its Noun : as, scribenda est mihi epistola, a letter must be or ought to be written by me, or I must or ought to write a letter.

The person by whom the thing-is to be done is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

## EXERCISE LX.

1. Diligenter sunt emendandi puerorum mores. 2. Sapientia non solum paranda est nobis, sed etiam fruenda. 3. Præ omnibus rebus adhibenda est prudentia. 4. Agenda est omnibus aetas non sine periculis. 5. Ciceroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat republica. 6. Strenue nobis excolenda sunt corpus, mens, animus. 7. Habendus est delectus, comparandae sunt naves. 8. Non sunt ea nobis contemnenda; sunt diligentissime providenda. 9. Præ omnibus aliis observandi et colendi sunt pueris parentes. 10. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt?

1. Virtue must be cultivated. 2. Who doubts that the gods are to be feared? 3. A parent (*dat.*) ought so (*ita*) to train-up (*his*) son that he may obey the laws of virtue. 4. Those persons are to be admired who have dared to die for (*pro*) their-country. 5. (*We*) must preserve the state; (*we*) must crush the conspiracy. 6. Virtue must not only be cultivated, but also loved. 7. These things must not be passed over by us (*dat.*). 8. Before (*præ*) all other things (*res*) the war must be carried on vigorously. 9. *We* (*dat.*) ought to read the orators and poets. 10. A man (*dat.*) should not despise death.

RULE 31.—But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other Case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, obtempèrandum est nobis (*dative*) virtutis praeceptis (*dative*), we must obey the lessons of virtue: cuique (*dative*) utendum est iudicio suo (*ablative*), each one must use his own judgment.

N.B. The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed.

## EXERCISE LXI.

1. Omnibus moriendum est. 2. Ita bellandum est ut pax peti videatur. 3. Mihi utendum est iudicio meo. 4. Nobis quoque ingrediendum est istuc quo pervenisti. 5. Ita nobis vivendum est ut ad mortem parati simus. 6. Non longius progrediendum est, commilitones, ne commeatibus nostris intercludamur. 7. Non

dubium est quin bono civi legibus sit obtemperandum. 8. Profiscendum mihi erat illo ipso die. 9. Magnopere est curandum ne nobis consilium defuisse videatur. 10. Cognoscendum est quid de illo homine factum sit.

1. Must (we) not (nonne) all die? 2. We must die bravely, fellow-soldiers! 3. Boys ought to strive-hard to please their parents. 4. We must strive with (our) utmost zeal that the commonwealth may be preserved. 5. We must not believe all men in everything. 6. We must set out immediately. 7. It is greatly to be desired that the war may be brought-to-an-end. 8. We must take great care (see No. 9 above) that we are not (ne) shut off from all help. 9. What must we do, citizens? Which-of-the-two (dat.) should we trust? 10. We ought so to learn as (ut) not immediately to forget.

## EXERCISE LXII.

N.B. The Gerundive is employed more frequently than the Gerund. The Gerund is chiefly used where an ambiguity would be occasioned by the use of the Gerundive: as, *stadium plura cognoscendi*, the desire of learning more, rather than *stadium plurimum cognoscendorum*, which would leave it doubtful whether things or men were meant.

1. Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae delendae causa. 2. Timotheus erat civitatis regendae peritus. 3. Consilium iniit Catilina urbis incendendae. 4. Conservandae libertatis gratia initio creabantur consules. 5. Tiberius quasi ad firmendam valetudinem in Campaniam concessit. 6. Occupatus sum in litteris scribendis. 7. Studiosi solent esse juvenes equorum canumque alendorum. 8. Consilium inierunt Brutus et Cassius libertatis recuperandae. 9. Hostes in spem venerant potiendorum castrorum. 10. Oculus probe affectus est ad suum munus fungendum.

1. The Roman youth (*pl.*) were trained-up for (ad) managing the commonwealth. 2. Cicero formed a plan for crushing the conspiracy (*gen.*). 3. Nature has endowed (instruo) the mind with senses prepared for perceiving objects (res). 4. He burned with the desire of destroying his country. 5. Those wicked men formed a design of slaying the consul. 6. Virtue is especially (maxime) discerned in despising pleasure. 7. The first book is written (*perf.*) on-the-subject-of (de) despising death. 8. The utmost pleasure is derived (*cipio*) from (ex) reading books. 9. A husbandman ought (*oportet*) to devote himself to cultivating his lands. 10. Cicero devoted himself with the utmost zeal to preserving the commonwealth.

## A SHORT SYNTAX.

### A RECAPITULATION OF THE RULES ALREADY GIVEN.

#### First Concord.

§ 1. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in Number and Person: as, *puellā currit, the girl runs; puellae currunt, the girls run.*

#### Second Concord.

§ 2. An Adjective agrees with its Noun in Gender, Number, and Case: as, *servūs timidūs, a timid slave; puellā timidā, a timid girl; parvum oppidum, a small town.*

#### Third Concord.

§ 3. The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, *Felix est rex quem omnēs civēs laudant, Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

#### Apposition.

§ 4. When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by *Apposition*: as, *Römülüs, rex Römānōrum, Romulus, king of the Romans.*

#### Nominative Case.

§ 5. The Nominative case denotes the Subject.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by *sum, fio, vidēōr, vōcōr*, and similar Verbs, they are put in the same case: as, *Britanniā est insulā, Britain is an island.*

#### Accusative Case.

§ 6. The Accusative case denotes the Object.—Transitive Verbs govern the Accusative: as, *āquilā alās habēt, the eagle has wings.*

§ 7. The answers to the questions, *How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How old?* are put in the Accusative: as, *sex et viginti annōs regnāvīt, he reigned twenty-six years; aggērem lātum pēdēs trēcentōs, altum pēdēs quinquāgintā exstruxērunt, they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high.*—The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the Accusative of duration of time.

## Genitive Case.

§ 8. The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive when one is dependent upon the other: as, *Britanniā est insulā Eurōpae, Britain is an island of Europe.*

§ 9. Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity*, are commonly followed by the Genitive: as, *misērōrum hōmīnum misērēbimūr, we will pity the wretched men.*

## Dative Case.

§ 10. The Dative indicates the person who gains or receives anything: as, *māgister cōlumbam pūerō dāt, the master gives a dove to the boy.*

## Ablative Case.

§ 11. The Ablative indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōmīnūs hastā servum occidit, the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hiēmē longae sunt, the nights are long in winter.*

§ 12. But when the Ablative indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition *in, in*: as, *hostēs in plānitīe erant, the enemies were in the plain.*

§ 13. *Ūtōr, frūōr, vescōr, fungōr*, govern the Ablative: as, *sāpientēr ūtīmīni tempōrē, use time wisely.*

§ 14. When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin often expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: as, *sōlē ortō, Rōmāni hostēs vidērunt, when the sun had risen [lit. the sun having risen], the Romans saw the enemy.* (See also p. 89.)

## Construction of the Names of Towns.

§ 15. In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative without prepositions: as, *Consul Rōmam prōfectūs est, the Consul set out for Rome.*

§ 16. In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative without prepositions: as, *Consul Romā Athēnās prōfectūs est, the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

§ 17. In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive, if the Noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as, Rōmae Consūlēs, Athēnīs Archontes, Carthāginē Suffētēs, sivrē jūdicēs, quōtannis crēabantūr, *At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually*; Diōnysiūs Cōrinthī puērōs docēbāt, *Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*

#### Comparative Degree.

§ 18. The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam*: as, aestātē diēs longiōrēs sunt *quam* noctēs, *in summer the days are longer than the nights.*

§ 19. The Ablative is also used after the Comparative instead of *quam* with the Nominative or Accusative: as, vilīūs argentum est aurō, *silver is more common than, gold.*

#### Indicative Mood.

§ 20. The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, aedifico dōmum, *I am building a house*; hābitābo in eā, *I shall dwell in it.*

#### Subjunctive Mood.

§ 21. The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [aedifico dōmum] ūt in eā hābitem, [*I am building a house*] *in order that I may dwell in it.* Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain and depends upon circumstances.

§ 22. The Conjunctions ūt, *that, in order that,* and nē, *that not,* are construed with the Subjunctive: as, eō ūt spētem lūdōs, *I am going in order that I may look at the games*; haec faciō nē mē inimicum tibi pūtes, *these things I do that you may not think me your enemy.*

§ 23. The Conjunction quā is used with the Subjunctive after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt*: as, diēs nullus est, quā littērās scribam, *there is no day that I do not write a letter*; nōn dūbito quā vērūm dixēris, *I do not doubt that you have spoken the truth.*

§ 24. The Conjunction quō is used for ūt eō with the

Subjunctive, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: haec lex datā est, quō mālēfici dēterrērentūr, *this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred.*

§ 25. The Conjunction quōminūs, *that not*, is used with the Subjunctive after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* and a verbal substantive: as, aetās nōs non impēdit quōminūs littērās tractēmūs, *age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

§ 26. The Subjunctive is used in an Indirect Question; that is, a question quoted as having been asked, or one dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence: as, Rōgābo quīd factum sīt, *I will ask what has been done*; Mirum est quae fūerit causā, *It is strange what the reason may have been*; Vidēbo num rediērit, *I will see whether he has returned.*

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on pp. 95, 96.

#### The Infinitive.

§ 27. The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive: as, Caesār hostēs supērārē pōtest, *Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

§ 28. The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, histōriā narrāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, *history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus*: sentimūs cālērē ignem, nīvem essē albam, dulcē (essē) mēl, *we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

II. After such expressions as nōtum est, *it is known*; justum est, *it is just*; vērīsimilē est, *it is probable*; constāt, *it is agreed, it is certain*, &c.: as, constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, *it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

#### The Supines.

§ 29. The Supine in um is used after verbs of motion: as, Lācedaemōnīi Āgēsīlāum bellātum in Āsiam miserunt, *the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in ū is used after many adjectives: as, faciīlīa,

*easy, difficilis, difficult, dulcis, sweet, &c., and with fas est, it is lawful, nefas est, it is unlawful, opus est, it is necessary: as, res difficilis factū est, the thing is difficult to be done.*

### The Gerund.

§ 30. The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing, walking.*

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative: as,

<i>Nom.</i> Lēgere pulchrā carminā suāve est,	<i>reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Ars pūrōs educandī difficilis est,	<i>the art of educating boys is difficult.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Scribendō opēram dāt,	<i>he devotes his care to writing.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Nātūs ad agendum,	<i>born for acting.</i>
<i>Abi.</i> Littērās tractandō mens acūttūr,	<i>the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.</i>

*Obs.* The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, *disco natāre, I learn swimming.*

### The Gerundive.

§ 31. The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, *scribendus, a, um, to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative Case of its Noun: as, *scribenda est mihi epistōla, a letter must be or ought to be written by me, or I must or ought to write a letter.*

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

§ 32. But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, *obtemp̄randum est nobis (dative) virtūtis praeceptis (dative), we must obey the lessons of virtue: cuique (dative) utendum est iudiciō suō (ablative), each one must use his own judgment.*

*N.B.* The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed.

## APPENDIX.

## A. GREEK NOUNS.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

	Fem.	Masc.	Masc.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ἐπιτόμ-ῆ, <i>abridgment.</i>	Aenē-ās (proper name)	Anchis-ēs (proper name)
<i>Gen.</i>	Ἐπιτόμ-ῆς	Aenē-ae	Anchis-ae
<i>Dat.</i>	Ἐπιτόμ-ῆε	Aenē-ae	Anchis-ae
<i>Acc.</i>	Ἐπιτόμ-ῆν	Aenē-ān (am)	Anchis-ēn (am)
<i>Voc.</i>	Ἐπιτόμ-ῆ	Aenē-ā	Anchis-ē (ā, ā)
<i>Abl.</i>	Ἐπιτόμ-ῆ.	Aenē-ā.	Anchis-ē (ā).

## SECOND DECLENSION.

<i>Nom.</i>	Orpheûs	Orpheûs
<i>Gen.</i>	Orphēi, Orphēi	Orphēos
<i>Dat.</i>	Orphēō	Orphēi, Orphī
<i>Acc.</i>	Orphēum	Orphēa
<i>Voc.</i>	Orphēū	Orphēū.
<i>Abl.</i>	Orphēō.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Dēlōs	Andrōgēōs
<i>Gen.</i>	Dēli	Andrōgēi, Andrōgēō
<i>Dat.</i>	Dēlō	Andrōgēō
<i>Acc.</i>	Dēlōn, Dēlum	Andrōgēōn, Andrōgēōs
<i>Voc.</i>	Dēlē	Andrōgēōs
<i>Abl.</i>	Dēlō.	Andrōgēō.

*Obs.* Substantives in *ōs* sometimes form their Accusatives in *ōnā* as, *Andrōgēōnā* : so, *Nom.* Athōs, *Acc.* Athōnā.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

	Sing.	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i>	Pēriclēs	Pallas
<i>Gen.</i>	Pēriclēs, Pēricli	Pallādīs, Pallādos
<i>Dat.</i>	Pēricli	Palladi
<i>Acc.</i>	Pēriclem, Pēricleā	Pallādem, Pallādā
<i>Voc.</i>	Pēriclēs, Pēriclēs, Pēricle	Pallas
<i>Abl.</i>	Pēriclē.	Pallādē.
<i>Nom.</i>	Pārīs	Sapphō
<i>Gen.</i>	Pārīdīs, Pārīdōs	Sapphūs, Sapphōnīs
<i>Dat.</i>	Pārīdi	Sapphō, Sapphōni
<i>Acc.</i>	Pārīdem, Pārīdā, Pārīn	Sapphō, Sapphōnem
<i>Voc.</i>	Pārī	Sapphō
<i>Abl.</i>	Pārīdē.	Sapphōnē.
	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	chlāmýs, <i>a cloak.</i>	chlāmýdēs or -ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	chlāmýdīs, chlāmýdōs	chlāmýdum
<i>Dat.</i>	chlāmýdi	chlāmýdībūs
<i>Acc.</i>	chlāmýdem, chlāmýdā	chlāmýdēs, chlāmýdās
<i>Abl.</i>	chlāmýdē.	chlāmýdībūs.
<i>Pr.</i>	<i>L. L.</i>	<i>L.</i>



## B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

### GENERAL RULES.

1. Males, Mountains, Months, Winds, and Rivers, are *Masculine*.
2. Females, Countries, Islands, Towns, and Trees, are *Feminine*.
3. Indeclinable Nouns, as, *fās*, *permitted by heaven*, *nēfās*, *not permitted by heaven*, *nihil*, *nothing*, are *Neuter*.
4. Nouns denoting both the male and the female, as, *conjux*, *husband or wife*, are *Common*.

### SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE DECLENSIONS.

I. FIRST DECLENSION.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, *nauta*, *a sailor*.

II. SECOND DECLENSION.—Nouns in *us* and *er* are Masculine; those in *um* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: names of trees, as *mālus*, *an apple-tree*: also, *alvus*, *the belly*; *cōlus*, *a distaff*; *hūmus*, *the ground*; *vannus*, *a winnowing fan*; *arctus*, *the constellation Bear*; *carbāsus*, *fine flax*.

Three Nouns in *us* are Neuter: as, *virus*, *poison*; *vulgus*, *the multitude*; *pēlāgus*, *the (open) sea*.

III. THIRD DECLENSION.—Nouns of the Third Declension are Masculine, Feminine, or Neuter. Their gender must be learned by practice. But the following terminations indicate genders:—

1. *Masculine*.—(a) Nouns in *or* derived from verbs: as, *ām-or*, *love*, from *āmo*, *I love*.
- (b) Nouns in *tor* derived from verbs: as, *āmā-tor*, *a lover*, from *āmo*, *I love*; *vis-tor*, *a conqueror*, from *vinco*, *I conquer*.

2. *Feminine*. — (a) Nouns in *io* and *tio* derived from verbs: as, *audī-tio*, *hearing*, from *audio*, *I hear*.
- (b) Nouns in *tūs* derived from Nouns: as, *vir-tus*, *manliness*, from *vir*, *a man*.
- (c) Nouns in *tās* derived from Nouns and Adjectives: as, *civī-tas*, *citizenship*, from *civis*, *a citizen*; *crūdēlī-tas*, *cruelty*, from *crūdēlis*, *cruel*.
- (d) Nouns in *tūdo* derived from Adjectives: as, *longī-tūdo*, *length*, from *longus*, *long*.
- (e) Nouns in *trix* derived from Nouns in *tor*: as, *vic-trix*, *a female conqueror*, from *vic-tor*.
3. *Neuter*. — (a) Nouns in *e*: as, *mārē*, *the sea*.
- (b) Nouns in *mēn* derived from Verbs: as, *flū-men*, *a river*, from *flu-ere*, *to flow*.
- (c) Nouns in *ūs* and *ūr*: as, *opus*, *a work*; *fulgur*, *lightning*.

IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.—Nouns in *ūs* are Masculine: those in *u* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: namely, *tribus*, *a tribe* (a division of the Roman people); *ācus*, *a needle*; *porticus*, *a portico*; *dōmus*, *a house*; *nūrus*, *a daughter-in-law*; *ānus*, *an old woman*; *socrus*, *a mother-in-law*; *idūs* (*pl.*), *the Ides* (a division of the Roman month); *mānus*, *a hand*.

V. FIFTH DECLENSION.—All are Feminine except *dīēs* (*day*), which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mērdīēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

## C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES.

## I. THE FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and the Supines of the First Conjugation end regularly in *āvi*, *ātum*: *as*, *āmo*, *āmāvi*, *āmātum*, *āmāre*, *to love*. The following are exceptions:—

Crēpo,	crēpui,	crēpītum,	crēpāre,	<i>to creak.</i>
Cūbo,	cūbui,	cūbītum,	cūbāre,	<i>to lie.</i>
Dōmo,	dōmui,	dōmītum,	dōmāre,	<i>to tame.</i>
Sōno, <sup>1</sup>	sōnui,	sōnītum,	sōnāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Vēto,	vētui,	vētītum,	vētāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>
Tōno,	tōnui,	—	tōnāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Mīco,	mīcui,	—	mīcāre,	<i>to glitter.</i>
Plicco,	plīcui,	{ plīcītum, } { plīcātum, }	plīcāre,	<i>to fold.</i>
Fricco,	frīcui,	frīctum,	frīcāre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Sēco, <sup>2</sup>	sēcui,	sectum,	sēcāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Jūvo, <sup>3</sup>	jūvi,	jūtum,	jūvāre,	<i>to assist.</i>
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lāvātum, } { lautum, }	lāvāre,	<i>to wash.</i>
Do,	dēdi,	dātum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Sto,	stēti,	statum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>

NOTE.—*Future Participles*, as a general rule, are formed from the Supines; but

1. Sōno	has	sōnātūrus.
2. Sēco	"	sēcātūrus.
3. Jūvo	"	jūvātūrus.

## II. THE SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and Supines of the Second Conjugation end regularly in *uī* and *ītum*: *as*, *mōneo*, *mōnui*, *mōnītum*, *mōnēre*, *to advise*. The following are exceptions:—

1. Perfect—*ui*. Supine—*tum*.

Dōceo,	dōcui,	doctum,	dōcēre,	<i>to teach.</i>
Tēneo,	tēnui,	tentum,	tēnēre,	<i>to hold.</i>
Misceo,	miscui,	{ mixtum, } { mistum, }	miscēre,	<i>to mix.</i>
Torreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrere,	<i>to roast.</i>
Sorbeo,	{ sorbui, } { sorpsi, }	—	sorbēre,	<i>to suck up.</i>
Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censēre,	<i>to assess, think.</i>

2. Perfect—*ēvi*. Supine—*ētum*.

Dēleo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētum,	dēlēre,	<i>to blot out, destroy.</i>
Fleo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flēre,	<i>to weep.</i>
Nec,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	<i>to spin.</i>
Plēo, only in composition.				
Complēo,	complēvi,	complētum,	complēre,	<i>to fill up.</i>
Abōlēo,	abōlēvi,	abōlītum,	abōlēre,	<i>to abolish.</i>

3. Perfect—i (di). Supine—sum.

✓ Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandere,	to breakfast.
✓ Sædeo,	sædi,	sessum,	sædere,	to sit.
Video,	vidi,	visum,	videre,	to see.
Strideo,	stridi,	—	stridere,	to creak.

With Reduplication in the Perfect Tenses.

Mordeo,	mõmordi,	morsum,	mordere,	to bite.
✓ Pendeo,	pẽpendi,	pensum,	pendere,	to hang.
Spondeo,	spõpondi,	sponsum,	spondere,	to promise.
✓ Tondeo,	tõtondi,	tonsum,	tondere,	to shear.

4. Perfect—i (vi). Supine—tum.

Cæveo,	cævi,	cæutum,	cævère,	to guard oneself.
Fæveo,	fævi,	fæutum,	fævère,	to favour.
Fõveo,	fõvi,	fõtum,	fõvère,	to cherish.
✓ Mõveo,	mõvi,	mõtum,	mõvère,	to move.
Võveo,	võvi,	võtum,	võvère,	to vow.

Without Supine.

Pæveo,	pævi,	—	pævère,	to fear.
Ferveo,	{ fervi,	—	fervère,	to boil.
	{ ferbui,			
Conniveo,	{ connivi,	—	connivère,	to wink.
	{ connivi,			

5. Perfect—si. Supine—tum and sum.

✓ Ageo,	auxi,	auctum,	augere,	to increase.
✓ Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgere,	to indulge.
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquere,	to twist.
✓ Ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardere,	to blaze.
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerere,	to stick.
✓ Jubeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jubere,	to order.
✓ Mæneo,	mansi,	mansum,	mænere,	to remain.
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcere,	to stroke.
✓ Mulgeo,	mulsi,	mulctum,	mulgere,	to milk.
✓ Rideo,	risi,	risum,	ridere,	to laugh.
Suædeo,	suasi,	suasum,	suadere,	to advise.
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergere,	to wipe.
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algere,	} to be cold.
Frigeo,	frixi,	—	frigere,	
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgere,	to shine.
Luceo,	luxi,	—	lucere,	to be light.
✓ Lugeo,	luxi,	—	lugere,	to grieve.
✓ Turgeo,	(tursi),	—	turgere,	to swell.
✓ Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgere,	to press.

6. The Neuter-Passives.

✓ Audeo,	ausus sum,	—	audere,	to dare.
✓ Gaudeo,	gāvius sum,	—	gnudere,	to rejoice.
✓ Sæleo,	sõlitus sum,	—	sõlere,	to be accustomed.

## III. THE THIRD (CONSONANT OR U) CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation are best classified according to the final consonants of the Stems.

## 1. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Labials B, P.

## (a) Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—B becomes p before s and t.

Carpo,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpère,	to pluck.
Glūbo,	glupsi,	gluptum,	glūbère,	to peel.
Nūbo,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nūbère,	to marry.
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	rēpère,	to creep.
Scalpo,	scalpsi,	scalptum,	scalpère,	to scratch.
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribère,	to write.
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpère,	to crawl.

## (b) Perfect—ni. Supine—tum or Itum.

{ Cumbo,	incumbi,	incubitum,	incumbère,	to lie upon.
{ Incumbo,	strēpui,	strēptum,	strēpère,	to make a noise.

## (c) Perfect—i. Supine—tum or wantum.

Rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpère,	to burst.
Bībo,	bībi,	—	bibère,	to drink.
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambère,	to lick.
Scābo,	scābi,	—	scābère,	to scratch.

## 2. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Gutturals C, G, H, Q, X.

## (a) Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—Cs and gs become z. G becomes c before t.

Dīco,	dixi,	dictum,	dicère,	to say.
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	dūcère,	to lead.
Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	cōquère,	to cook.
Cingo,	cinxi,	oinctum,	cingère,	to surround.
{ Fligo, not used,	—	—	—	to strike.)
{ Affligo,	affixi,	afflictum,	affligère,	to strike to the ground.
Frigo,	frixi,	{ frictum, }	frigère,	to parch, to fry,
		{ frixum, }		
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungère,	to join.
Lingo,	linxi,	linctum,	lingère,	to lick.
{ (Mungo, not used )	—	—	—	to blow the nose,
{ Œmungo,	œmunxi,	œmunctum,	œmungère,	to beat.
Plango,	plauxi,	planctum,	plangère,	

✓	Rēgo,	rexī,	rectum,	rēgēre,	to direct, rule.
	Sūgo,	suxī,	suctum,	sūgēre,	to suck.
✓	Tēgo,	texī,	tectum,	tēgēre,	to cover.
✓	{Tingo, Tinguo,}	tinxi,	tinctum,	{tingēre, tinguāre,}	to dip.
	{Ungo, Unguo,}	unxi,	unctum,	{ungēre, unguēre,}	to anoint.
	(Stinguo, not used.)				
✓	Exstinguo,	exstinxi,	exstinctum,	exstinguēre,	to extinguish.
✓	Trāho,	traxī,	tractum,	trāhēre,	to drag.
✓	Vēho,	vexī,	vectum,	vēhēre,	to carry, to draw.
	Ango,	anxi,	—	angēre,	to vex.
	Ningit,	ninxit,	—	ningēre,	to snow.
	Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	figēre,	to form, to invent.
	Pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingēre,	to paint.
	Stringo,	strinxi,	strictum,	stringēre,	to grasp.

## (b). Perfect—si. Supine—sum and xum.

✓	Mergo,	mersi,	mersum,	mergēre,	to sink.
✓	Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargēre,	to scatter.
✓	Tergo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.
✓	Figo,	fixi,	fixum,	figēre,	to fix.
✓	Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectēre,	to bend.
	Necto,	nexi,	nexum,	nectēre,	to bind.
	Pecto,	pexi,	peyum,	pectēre,	to comb.
	Plecto,	plexi,	plexum,	plectēre,	to plait.

## (c). Perfect—i (with Reduplication). Supine—sum and tum.

✓	Pango,	pēpigi,	pactum,	pangēre,	to fix.
✓	Parco,	pēparci,	parsum,	parcēre,	to spare.
✓	Pungo,	pūpigi,	punctum,	pungēre,	to prick.
✓	Tango,	tētigi,	taotum,	tangēre,	to touch.
✓	Disco,	dīdici,	—	discēre,	to learn.
✓	Posco,	pōposci,	—	poscēre,	to demand.

## (d). Perfect—i (with vowel of Stem lengthened).

✓	Ago,	ēgi,	actum,	āgēre,	to do.
✓	Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	to break.
	Īco,	īci,	ictum,	icēre,	to strike.
✓	Lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lēgēre,	to read.
✓	Linquo,	liqui,	(lictum),	linquēre,	to leave.
✓	Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	to conquer.

## (e). Perfect—ui. Supine—tum.

	Texo,	texui,	textum,	texēre,	to weave.
--	-------	--------	---------	---------	-----------

## (f). Guttural Stem disguised.

✓	Fluo,	fluxi,	fluctum,	fluēre,	to flow.
✓	Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struēre,	to pile up.
✓	Vivo,	vixi,	victum,	vivēre,	to live.

## 3. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Dentals D, T.

## (a). Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—D and t are generally dropped before s, but are sometimes changed into s.

✓ Cludo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudēre,	to shut.
Divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividēre,	to divide.
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedēre,	to strike, to injure.
Lūdo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	lūdēre,	to play.
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudēre,	to clap the hands.
Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsum,	rādēre,	to scrape.
Rōdo,	rōsi,	rōsum,	rōdēre,	to gnaw.
Trūdo,	trūsi,	trūsum,	trūdēre,	to thrust.
{ Vādo,	{ compounds, -si, -sum		vādēre,	to go.
{ Invādo,	{ invāsi,	{ invāsum,	{ invādēre,	{ to go against
✓ Cēdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cēdēre,	to yield.
✓ Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittēre,	to send.

## (b). Perfect with Reduplication.

✓ Cādo,	cēcidi,	casum,	cādēre,	to fall.
✓ Caedo,	cēcidi,	caesum,	caedēre,	to strike, to cut.
✓ Pendo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	to hang, to weigh.
✓ Tendo,	tētendi,	{ tensum,	{ tendēre,	to stretch.
		{ tentum,		
Tundo,	tūtūdi,	{ tūsum,	{ tundēre,	tō beat.
		{ tūsum,		
Do in compos.,				to put.
Abdo,	abdīdi,	abdītum,	abdēre,	to put away, to hide.
Addo,	addīdi,	addītum,	addēre,	to put to, to add.
✓ Condo,	condīdi,	condītum,	condēre,	to put together, to build, conceal.
Dēdo,	dēdīdi,	dēdītum,	dēdēre,	to put down, to surrender.
Ēdo,	ēdīdi,	ēdītum,	ēdēre,	to put forth, to publish.
Indo,	indīdi,	indītum,	indēre,	to put on.
Perdo,	perdīdi,	perdītum,	perdēre,	to ruin, to lose.
Prōdo,	prōdīdi,	prōdītum,	prōdēre,	to betray.
Reddo,	reddīdi,	reddītum,	reddēre,	to put back, to restore.
Subdo,	subdīdi,	subdītum,	subdēre,	to put under, to substitute.
Trādo,	trādīdi,	trādītum,	trādēre,	to put across, to deliver.
Crēdo,	crēdīdi,	crēdītum,	crēdēre,	to believe.
Vendo,	vendīdi,	vendītum,	vendēre,	to sell.
Sisto,	stīti,	stātum,	sistēre,	to cause to stand.

## (c). Perfect—i. Supine—sum.

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendēre,	to set on fire.
Cūdo,	cūdi,	cūsum,	cūdēre,	to hammer

Ēdo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	ēdere,	<i>to eat.</i>
(Fendo, not used,				<i>to strike.)</i>
Dēfendo,	dēfendi,	dēfensum,	dēfendere,	<i>to ward off, to de-</i>
				<i>fend.</i>
Offendo,	offendi,	offensum,	offendere,	<i>to strike against, to</i>
				<i>assault.</i>
Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsum,	fundere,	<i>to pour.</i>
Incendo,	incendi,	incensum,	incendere,	<i>to burn.</i>
Mando,	mandi (rare),	mansum,	mandere,	<i>to chew.</i>
Pando,	pandi,	{ pansum or passum, }	pandere,	<i>to spread.</i>
Prēhendo,	prēhendi,	prēhensum,	prēhendere,	<i>to grasp.</i>
Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandere,	<i>to climb.</i>
(Strido,	stridi,	—	stridere,	<i>to creak.</i>
Strideo,				
Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertere,	<i>to turn.</i>
Findo,	fidi,	fissum,	findere,	<i>to cleave.</i>
Scindo,	scidi,	scissum,	scindere,	<i>to tear.</i>
(Frendo,	—	fressum,	frendere,	<i>to gnash the teeth.</i>
Frendeo,	—	frēsum,		

## (d). Other Forms.

Mēto,	messui,	messum,	mētēre,	<i>to mow.</i>
Pēto,	{ pētīvi or pētī,	pētītum,	pētēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sido,	{ sēdi (rarely sidi), }	—	sidēre,	<i>to sit down.</i>
Sterto,	stertui,	—	stertēre,	<i>to snore.</i>
Fido,	fisus sum,	—	fidēre,	<i>to trust.</i>

## 4. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquids L, M, N.

## (a). Perfect—ui. Supine—Itum or tum.

Ālo,	ālui,	{ ālītum or altum, }	ālēre,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Cōlo,	cōlui,	cultum,	cōlēre,	<i>to till.</i>
Consūlo,	consūlui,	consultum,	consūlēre,	<i>to consult.</i>
Mōlo,	mōlui,	mōlītum,	mōlēre,	<i>to grind.</i>
Ocūlo,	ocūlui,	occultum,	occulēre,	<i>to conceal.</i>
Vōlo,	vōlui,	—	velle,	<i>to wish.</i>
Frēmo,	frēmui,	frēmītum,	frēmēre,	<i>to roar.</i>
Gēmo,	gēmui,	gēmītum,	gēmēre,	<i>to groan.</i>
Trēmo,	trēmui,	—	trēmēre,	<i>to tremble.</i>
Vōmo,	vōmui,	vōmītum,	vōmēre,	<i>to vomit.</i>
Gigno,	gēnui,	gēnītum,	gignēre,	<i>to produce.</i>

## (b). Perfect with Reduplication.

Fallo,	fēfelli,	falsum,	fallēre,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Pello,	pēpūli,	pulsum,	pellēre,	<i>to drive.</i>
Cāno,	cēcīni,	cantum,	cānēre,	<i>to sing.</i>



(e) *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

Como,	compsi,	comptum,	cômère,	<i>to adorn.</i>
Dêmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	dêmère,	<i>to take away.</i>
Prômo,	prompsi,	promptum,	prômère,	<i>to take forth.</i>
Sûmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sûmère,	<i>to take up.</i>
Temno,	tempsi,	temptum,	temnère,	<i>to despise.</i>

(d) *Other Forms.*

Percello,	perçilli,	perculsum,	percellère,	<i>to strike down.</i>
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallère,	<i>to play on a stringed instrument.</i>
Vello,	velli,	vulsum,	vellère,	<i>to pluck.</i>
Tollo,	sustilli,	sublâtum,	tollère,	<i>to raise up.</i>
Êmo,	êmi,	emptum,	êmère,	<i>to take or buy.</i>
Prêmo,	pressi,	pressum,	prêmère,	<i>to press.</i>
Lîno,	lêvi or livi	lîtum,	lînère,	<i>to smear.</i>
Sîno,	sivi,	sîtum,	sînère,	<i>to permit.</i>

5. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquid R.*

✓ Cerno,	crêvi,	crêtum,	cernère,	<i>to sift, to divide.</i>
✓ Sperno,	sprêvi,	sprêtum,	spernère,	<i>to despise.</i>
✓ Sterno,	strâvi,	strâtum,	sternère,	<i>to strew.</i>
✓ Gêro,	gessi,	gestum,	gêrère,	<i>to carry.</i>
✓ Ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	ŭrère,	<i>to burn.</i>
✓ Curro,	cûcurri,	oursum,	currère,	<i>to run.</i>
✓ Fêro,	tîli,	lâtum,	ferre,	<i>to bear, carry.</i>
✓ Quaero,	quæsîvi,	quæsîtum,	quaerère,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sêro,	sêrui,	sertum,	sêrère,	<i>to put in rows, to plait.</i>
Sêro,	sêvi,	sâtum,	sêrère,	<i>to sow.</i>
Têro,	trîvi,	trîtum,	têrère,	<i>to rub.</i>
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrère,	<i>to sweep.</i>

6. *Verbs the Stems of which end in S, X.*

Depso,	depsui,	depstum,	depsère,	<i>to knead.</i>
Pinso,	{ pinsui,	{ pinsîtum,	} pinsère,	<i>to pound.</i>
Piso,	{ pinsi,	{ pinsum,		
Viso,	—	pistum,	pîsère,	<i>to pound.</i>
✓ Pôno,	visi,	—	visère,	<i>to visit.</i>
Arcesso,	pôsui,	pôsîtum,	pônère,	<i>to place.</i>
Câpesso,	arcessîvi,	arcessîtum,	arcessère,	<i>to send for.</i>
Fâcesso,	câpessîvi,	câpessîtum,	câpessère,	<i>to take in hand.</i>
Lâcesso,	fâcessi,	fâcessîtum,	fâcessère,	<i>to make, to cause.</i>
	lâcessîvi,	lâcessîtum,	lâcessère,	<i>to provoke.</i>

7. *Verbs the Stems of which end in U, V.*

		<i>Perfect—i. Supine—tum.</i>		
Acno,	scui,	scûtum,	scouère,	<i>to sharpen.</i>
Arguo,	argui,	argûtum,	arguère,	<i>to prove.</i>

	Imbuo,	imbui,	imbütum,	imbuere,	to soak.
	Induo,	indui,	indütum,	induere,	to put on.
✓	Exuo,	exui,	exütum,	exuere,	to put off.
✓	Minuo,	minui,	minütum,	minuere,	to lessen.
	Rüo,*	ruí,	rütum,	ruere,	to rush.
	Spuo,	spui,	spütum,	spuere,	to spit.
	Stätuo,	stätui,	stätütum,	stätuere,	to set up.
	Suo,	sui,	sütum,	suere,	to sew.
	Tribuo,	tribui,	tribütum,	tribuere,	to distribute.
	Lävo,	lävi,	lautum,	lävere,	to wash.
	(See also 1 Conj.)		lötum,		
✓	Solvo,	solvi,	sölütum,	solvere,	to loosen.
	Volvo,	volvi,	völütum,	volvère,	to roll.
	Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruere,	to agree.
	Luo,†	lui,	—	luere,	to atone.
	{(Nuo,				to nod.)
	{Abnuo,	abnui,	—	abnuere,	to refuse.
	{Annuo,	annui,	—	annuere,	to assent.
	{Métuo,	métui,	—	métuere,	to fear.
	Pluit,	{pluit or	—	pluere,	to rain.
		{plüvit,			
✓	Sternuo,	sternui,	—	sternuere,	to sneeze.

\* rüo, *Fut. Participle* rütürus. † lüo, *Fut. Participle* lütürus.

8. Verbs the Present Tense of which ends in *sco*.

Verbs ending in *sco* are *Inceptive*; that is, denote the beginning of an action. They are formed from Verbs, Nouns, and Adjectives. Inceptives formed from Verbs have the Perfects of the Verbs from which they are derived, but usually no Supines: as, *incälesco, incälui, incälere, to grow warm, from cäleo, cälui, cälere, to be warm.* The following Inceptives are exceptions and have Supines:—

Äbölesco,*	äbölévi,	äbölltum,	äbölescere,	to grow out of use.
Ädölesco,*	ädölévi,	ädölltum,	ädölescere,	to grow up.
Exölesco,*	exölévi,	exölltum,	exölescere,	to grow old.
Cöalesco,	cöälui,	cöälltum,	cöälescere,	to grow together.
(älo)				
Concüpisco,	concüpivi,	concüpítum,	concüpiscere,	to desire.
(cüpío)				
Conválesco,	convälui,	convälltum,	convälescere,	to grow strong.
(väleo)				
Exardesco,	exarsi,	exarsum,	exardescere,	to take fire.
(ardeo)				
Invétérasco,	invétērāvi,	invétērätum,	invétérascere,	to grow old.
(invétéro)				
Révivisco,	révixi,	révictum,	réviviscere,	to come to life again.
(vivo)				
Scisco,	scivi,	scítum,	sciscere,	to seek to know, to enact.
(scío)				

\* Äbölesco, ädölesco, exölesco are formed from an obsolete verb öleo, to grow.

Inceptives formed from Nouns and Adjectives have either Perfects in *ui* and no Supines, or they want both Perfects and Supines : as,

Consenesco, consēnui,	—	consēnescōre, to grow old.
(sēnex)		
Ingrāvesco, —	—	ingrāvescōre, to grow heavy.
(grāvis)		
Jūvenesco, —	—	jūvenescōre, to grow young.
(jūvēnis)		
Mātūresco, mātūrui,	—	mātūrescōre, to grow ripe.
(mātūrus)		
Obmūtesco, obmūtui,	—	obmūtescōre, to grow dumb.
(mūtus)		

The following Verbs in *scō* are derived from forms no longer in use, and are therefore treated as underived Verbs :—

Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescōre,	to grow.
Glisco,	—	—	gliscōre,	to swell.
Hisco,	—	—	hiscōre,	to gape.
Nosco,*	nōvi,	nōtum,	noscōre,	to learn, to know.
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascōre,	to feed.
Quiesco,	quiēvi,	quiētum,	quiescōre,	to become quiet.
Suesco,	suēvi,	suētum,	suescōre,	to grow accustomed.

\* The Present signifies *I learn*; the Perfect, *I know*; the Pluperfect, *I knew*.

### THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES.

Cāpio,	cēpi,	captum,	cāpēre,	to take.
Fācio,	fēci,	factum,	fācēre,	to make.
Jācio,	jēci,	jactum,	jācēre,	to throw.
Fūgio,	fūgi,	fūgitum,	fūgēre,	to flee.
Fōdio,	fōdi,	fossam,	fōdēre,	to dig.
Rāpio,	rāpui,	raptum,	rāpēre,	to seize.
Pārio,*	pēpēri,	partum,	pārēre,	to bring forth.
Quātio,	(no perfect),	quassum,	quātēre,	to shake.
Cūpio,	cūpīvi,	cūpītum,	cūpēre,	to desire.
Sāpio,	sāpīvi,	—	sāpēre,	to taste.
Lācio,	—	—	lācēre,	} rare, except } in compo- } sition.
Spēcio,	—	—	spēcēre,	

\* pārio, *Future Participle* pāritūrus.

### IV. THE FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.

In the Fourth Conjugation the Perfect ends regularly in *ivi*, the Supine in *itum* : as, *audio, audivi, auditum, audire, to hear*. The following are exceptions :—

<i>Farctō,</i>	<i>farsi,</i>	{ <i>fartum,</i>	} <i>farctōre,</i>	<i>to cram.</i>
		{ <i>(farctum)</i>		
<i>Fulcō,</i>	<i>fulsi,</i>	<i>fultum,</i>	<i>fulcōre,</i>	<i>to prop.</i>

Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurīre,	<i>to draw (water).</i>
Sancio,	sanxi,	{ sancitum or sanctum, }	sancīre,	<i>to ratify.</i>
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcīre,	<i>to patch.</i>
Sontio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentīre,	<i>to feel, to think.</i>
Saepio,	saepsi,	saeptum,	saepīre,	<i>to fence in.</i>
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincīre,	<i>to bind.</i>
Ēo,	ivi,	itum,	ire,	<i>to go.</i>
Sālio,	{ sālui or sālii, }	saltum,	sālīre,	<i>to leap.</i>
Sēpēlio,	sēpēlivi,	sēpultum,	sēpēlīre,	<i>to bury.</i>
Vēnio,	vēni,	ventum,	vēnīre,	<i>to come.</i>
Āmīcio,	{ āmīcui or amixi, }	āmictum,	āmīcīre,	<i>to clothe.</i>
Āpērio,	āpēruī,	āpertum,	āpērīre,	<i>to open.</i>
Ōpērio,	ōpēruī,	ōpertum,	ōpērīre,	<i>to cover.</i>

## V. DEPONENTS.

1. In the First Conjugation the Perfects and Supines are all regular.

## 2. Second Conjugation :

✓ Fāteor,	fassus sum,	fātēri,	<i>to confess.</i>
✓ Liceor,	licītus sum,	licēri,	<i>to bid at a sale.</i>
✓ Mēdeor,	—	mēdēri,	<i>to heal.</i>
✓ Mēreor,	mērītus sum,	mērēri,	<i>to earn, to deserve.</i>
✓ Mīsēreor,	{ mīsērītus sum or mīsertus sum, }	mīsērēri,	<i>to take pity on.</i>
✓ Polliceor,	pollicītus sum,	pollicēri,	<i>to promise.</i>
✓ Reor,	rātus sum,	rēri,	<i>to think.</i>
✓ Tueor,	tūtus sum,	tuēri,	<i>to protect.</i>
✓ Vēreor,	vērītus sum,	vērēri,	<i>to fear.</i>

## 3. Third Conjugation :

✓ Fruor,*	{ frūitus sum or fructus sum, }	frui,	<i>to enjoy.</i>
✓ Fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	<i>to perform.</i>
✓ Grādior,	gressus sum,	grādi,	<i>to step.</i>
✓ Lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	<i>to slip.</i>
✓ Līquor,	—	liqui,	<i>to melt.</i>
✓ Lōquor,	lōcūtus sum,	lōqui,	<i>to speak.</i>
✓ Mōrior,†	mortuus sum,	mōri,	<i>to die.</i>
✓ Nitor,	{ nixus sum or nisus sum, }	niti,	<i>to strain.</i>
✓ Pātor,	passus sum,	pāti,	<i>to suffer.</i>
✓ Quēror,	questus sum,	quēri,	<i>to complain.</i>

\* fruor, Future Participle frūitūrus.  
 † mōrior, " " mōritūrus.

Ringor,	—	ringi,	to show the teeth to snarl.
✓ Sēquor,	sēcūtus sum,	sēqui,	to follow.
✓ Ūtor,	fīsus sum,	fīti,	to use.
(Verto)			
✓ Révertor,	(rēversus sum),	rēverti,	to return.
(Plecto)			
✓ Amplector,	amplexus sum,	amplecti,	to embrace.
✓ Complector,	complexus sum,	complecti,	to embrace.
✓ Apiscor,	aptus sum,	āpisci,	to obtain.
✓ Adpiscor,	ādeptus sum,	ādīpisci,	to obtain.
✓ Commāniscor,	commentus sum,	commānisci,	to devise.
✓ Rēmniscor,	—	rēmnisci,	to remember.
✓ Dēfētiscor,	dēfessus sum,	dēfētisci,	to grow weary.
✓ Expergiscor,	experrectus sum,	expergisci,	to wake up.
✓ Irascor,	—	īrasci,	to be angry.
✓ Nānciscor,	nactus sum,	nāncisci,	to obtain by chance.
✓ Nascor,	nātus sum,	nāsci,	to be born.
✓ Oblīviscor,	oblītus sum,	oblīvisci,	to forget.
✓ Pāciscor,	pactus sum,	pācisci,	to make an agreement.
✓ Prōfīciscor,	prōfectus sum,	prōfīcisci,	to set out.
✓ Ulciscor,	ultus sum,	ulcisci,	to avenge.
✓ Vescor,	—	vesci,	to eat.

## 4. Fourth Conjugation :

Assentior,	assensus sum,	assentiri,	to agree to.
Blandior,	blanditus sum,	blandiri,	to flatter.
Expērior,	expertus sum,	expēri,	to try.
Largior,	largitus sum,	largiri,	to give bountifully.
Mentior,	mentitus sum,	mentiri,	to lie.
Mētior,	mensus sum,	mētiri,	to measure.
Mōlior,	mōlitus sum,	mōliri,	to labour.
Oppērior,	{ oppertus sum, oppēritus sum,	} oppēri,	to wait for.
✓ Ordior,	orsus sum,	ordiri,	to begin.
✓ Orior,*	ortus sum,	ōri,	to rise.
✓ Partior,	partitus sum,	partiri,	to divide.
✓ Pōtior,†	pōtītus sum,	pōtiri,	to obtain possession of.
✓ Sortior,	sortītus sum,	sortiri,	to take by lot.

\* *ōrior*, *Future Participle* *ōritūrus*. In some tenses the forms are borrowed from the 3rd Conjugation: *Pres. Indic.* *ōrēris* or *ōritis*, *ōrītur*, *ōrīmur*. In the *Imperf. Subj.* both *ōrērer* and *ōrīrer* are found.

† In the *Imperf. Subj.* both *pōtirer* and *pōtērer* are found.

## D. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective Verbs are such as want many Tenses and Persons.

- I. *Cœpi*, *I began.*  
 II. *Mēmīni*, *I remember.*  
 III. *Ōdi*, *I hate.*

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Cœpi</i>	<i>Mēmīni</i>	<i>Ōdi.</i>
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>Cœpēram</i>	<i>Mēmīnēram</i>	<i>Ōdēram.</i>
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	<i>Cœpēro</i>	<i>Mēmīnēro</i>	<i>Ōdēro.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Cœpērim</i>	<i>Mēmīnērim</i>	<i>Ōdērim.</i>
<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>Cœpīssēm</i>	<i>Mēmīnissem</i>	<i>Ōdissem.</i>

## IMPERATIVE.

<i>Futura.</i>	(wanting.)	<i>Mēmēnto</i>	(wanting.)
		<i>Mēmēntōtēs</i>	

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Cœpīssē</i>	<i>Mēmīnisē</i>	<i>Ōdisē.</i>
-----------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

## PARTICIPLE.

<i>Futura.</i>	<i>Cœptūrs</i>	(wanting.)	<i>Ōsūrs.</i>
----------------	----------------	------------	---------------

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Cœptūs sum.</i>	<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>Cœptūs ēram.</i>
	<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	<i>Cœptūs ēro.</i>	

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Cœptūs sim.</i>	<i>Pluperf.</i>	<i>Cœptūs essem.</i>
-----------------	--------------------	-----------------	----------------------

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Cœptūs essē.</i>
-----------------	---------------------

N.B.—The Passive forms are used when the Infinitive which follows is in the Passive voice: as, *Sāguntum cœptum est oppugnārī.* *Sāguntum was begun to be besieged.*

IV. *Āio*, *I say* :—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Imperfect.</i>
<i>S.</i> <i>Āio</i>	—	<i>S.</i> <i>Āiēbam</i>	—
<i>Āis</i>	<i>Āiās</i>	<i>Āiēbās</i>	—
<i>Āit</i>	<i>Āiāt</i>	<i>Āiēbāt</i>	—
<i>P.</i> —	—	<i>P.</i> <i>Āiēbāmūs</i>	—
—	—	<i>Āiēbātīs</i>	—
<i>Āiunt</i>	<i>Āiant</i>	<i>Āiēbant.</i>	—
		<b>PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—</b> <i>Āiens.</i>	

V. Inquam, *say I*:—

INDICATIVE.		Future.	Perfect.
<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	—	—
Inquam	Inquēbam	Inquēs	Inquisti
Inquīs	Inquēbās	Inquēt	Inquīt
Inquīt	Inquēbāt		IMPERATIVE.
Inquimūs	Inquēbāmūs	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future.</i>
Inquītis	Inquēbātis	Inquē	Inquito.
Inquunt	Inquēbant	Inquētē	

*Obs.* Inquam, like the English *say I, says he*, is always used after other words in a sentence.

VI. Fāri, *to speak*, a Deponent:—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Present. S.</i> Fārē	Fāri
Fātur	—		PARTICIPLES.
	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Present.</i> Fantis, &c. (without a <i>Nom.</i> )	
Fābōr, fābitūr	—	<i>Perfect.</i> Fātus (ā, um)	
	<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Gerundive.</i> Fandūs (ā, um)	
Fātus sum, &c.	Fātus sim, &c.		SUPINE—Fātū.
	<i>Pluperfect.</i>		GERUND—Fandī, Fandō.
Fātūs ēram	Fātūs essem		

## VII. THE FOLLOWING IMPERATIVES.

1. Āvē (or hāvē), āvētē, *hail*. INFIN. āvērē
2. Salvē, salvētē, *hail, welcome*. INFIN. salverē.
3. Cēdō, cēditē (or cettē), *give me*.
4. Āpāgē, āpāgītē, *begone*.

## VOCABULARIES.

m. = masculine.  
 f. = feminine.  
 n. = neuter.  
 c. = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

## Vocabulary 1.

ala, f.	a wing.
aquila, f.	an eagle.
colonia, f.	a colony.
columba, f.	a dove.
corona, f.	a crown.
femina, f.	a woman.
filia, f.	a daughter.
insula, f.	an island.
mensa, f.	a table.
ora, f.	a coast.
pecunia, f.	money.
porta, f.	a gate.
puelle, f.	a girl.
regina, f.	a queen.
Roma, f.	Rome (the city).
rosa, f.	a rose.

## Vocabulary 2.

agricola, m.	a husbandman.
amicitia, f.	friendship.
Britannia, f.	Britain.
causa, f.	a cause.
Europa, f.	Europe.
Gallia, f.	Gaul (now France).
gloria, f.	glory.
Graecia, f.	Greece.
incola, c.	an inhabitant.
inimicitia, f.	enmity.
Italia, f.	Italy.
nauta, m.	a sailor.
patria, f.	a native land, country.
poeta, m.	a poet.
pugna, f.	a battle.
Sicilia, f.	Sicily.
vita, f.	life.

P. L. I.

## Vocabulary 3.

amicus, m.	a friend.
avus, m.	a grandfather.
dominus, m.	a lord, master.
equus, m.	a horse.
filius, m.	a son.
fluvius, m.	a river.
gladius, m.	a sword.
hortus, m.	a garden.
Inimicus, m.	an enemy.
Rhenus, m.	the Rhine.
Rhodanus, m.	the Rhone.
ripa, f.	a bank.
servus, m.	a slave.
taurus, m.	a bull.

## Vocabulary 4.

ager, m.	a field, land.
gener, m.	a son-in-law.
liber, m.	a book.
magister, m.	a master, teacher.
minister, m.	a servant.
puer, m.	a boy.
socer, m.	a father-in-law.

Note. Minister, liber, ager are declined like magister. Socer, gener are declined like puer.

## Vocabulary 5.

argentum, n.	silver.
aurum, n.	gold.
bellum, n.	war.
coelum, n.	heaven.
diligentia, f.	diligence.
donum, n.	a gift.
gaudium, n.	joy.
metallum, n.	a metal.
oppidum, n.	a town.



praemium, <i>n.</i>	<i>a reward.</i>
regnum, <i>n.</i>	<i>a kingdom.</i>
scutum, <i>n.</i>	<i>a shield.</i>
templum, <i>n.</i>	<i>a temple.</i>
*Dēus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a god.</i>
discipulus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a pupil, scholar.</i>
morbis, <i>m.</i>	<i>a disease.</i>
mūrus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a wall.</i>
Rōmānus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a Roman.</i>
terra, <i>f.</i>	<i>the earth, land.</i>

\* Vocative Singular same as Nom.  
Dēus: see p. 22.

## Vocabulary 6.

ācūtus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>sharp.</i>
albus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>white.</i>
altus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>high, deep.</i>
bellicōsus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>warlike.</i>
bōnus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>good.</i>
grātus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>pleasing.</i>
lātus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>wide, broad.</i>
longus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>long.</i>
magnus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>great.</i>
mālus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>bad, wicked.</i>
mōlestus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>troublesome.</i>
multus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>much, many.</i>
noxius, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>hurtful, inju- rious.</i>
parvus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>small, little.</i>
rāpidus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>rapid.</i>
splēndidus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>splendid, bright.</i>
tīmīdus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>timid.</i>
aeger, <i>gra, grum</i>	<i>sick.</i>
miser, <i>ēra, ērum,</i>	<i>wretched.</i>
niger, <i>gra, grum,</i>	<i>black.</i>
pulcher, <i>cra, crum,</i>	<i>beautiful.</i>
sacer, <i>cra, crum,</i>	<i>sacred.</i>
tēner, <i>ēra, ērum,</i>	<i>tender.</i>
exemplum, <i>n.</i>	<i>an example.</i>
hasta, <i>f.</i>	<i>a spear.</i>
nūmērus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a number.</i>
pēriculum, <i>n.</i>	<i>danger.</i>

Note. Grātus, mōlestus, noxiis are fol-  
lowed by the Dative case.

## Vocabulary 7.

hiems, <i>hiēmis, f.</i>	<i>winter.</i>
trabs, <i>trābis, f.</i>	<i>a beam.</i>
urbs, <i>urbis, f.</i>	<i>a city.</i>
arx, <i>arcis, f.</i>	<i>a citadel.</i>
dux, <i>dūcis, c.</i>	<i>a leader, general.</i>

pax, <i>pācis, f.</i>	<i>peace.</i>
jūdex, <i>jūdicis, m.</i>	<i>a judge.</i>
lex, <i>lēgis, f.</i>	<i>a law.</i>
rex, <i>rēgis, m.</i>	<i>a king.</i>
bēnignus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>kind.</i>
firmus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>strong.</i>
jūcundus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>pleasant.</i>
justus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>just.</i>
Rōmulus, <i>m.</i>	<i>Romulus.</i>
sēvērus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>severe.</i>

## Vocabulary 8.

cōmes, <i>cōmītis, c.</i>	<i>a companion.</i>
custos, <i>custōdis, c.</i>	<i>a guardian.</i>
ēques, <i>ēquitis, m.</i>	<i>a horse-soldier.</i>
lāpis, <i>lāpidis, m.</i>	<i>a stone.</i>
miles, <i>mīltis, m.</i>	<i>a soldier.</i>
mors, <i>mortis, f.</i>	<i>death.</i>
obses, <i>obsēdis, c.</i>	<i>a hostage.</i>
pēdes, <i>pēditis, m.</i>	<i>a foot-soldier.</i>
aestas, <i>tātis, f.</i>	<i>a summer.</i>
civitas, <i>tātis, f.</i>	<i>a state, citizen ship.</i>
tempesta, <i>tātis, f.</i>	<i>a tempest.</i>
vōluntas, <i>tātis, f.</i>	<i>a wish, will.</i>
nox, <i>noctis, f.</i>	<i>night.</i>
auctumnus, <i>i, m.</i>	<i>autumn.</i>
nātūra, <i>ae, f.</i>	<i>nature.</i>
clārus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>clear, renowned.</i>

## Vocabulary 9.

frāter, <i>tris, m.</i>	<i>a brother.</i>
māter, <i>tris, f.</i>	<i>a mother.</i>
pāter, <i>tris, m.</i>	<i>a father.</i>
agger, <i>ēris, m.</i>	<i>a mound.</i>
cālor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>heat.</i>
clāmor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>a shout.</i>
cōlor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>colour.</i>
lābor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>labour, hardship.</i>
ōdor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>a smell, scent.</i>
sōror, <i>ōris, f.</i>	<i>a sister.</i>
victor, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>a conqueror.</i>
flōs, <i>ōris, m.</i>	<i>a flower.</i>
sōl, <i>sōlis, m.</i>	<i>the sun.</i>
castra, <i>ōrum, n. pl.</i>	<i>a camp.</i>
tōtus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>whole.</i>
fossa, <i>ae, f.</i>	<i>a ditch.</i>
mūnimentum, <i>i, n.</i>	<i>a fortification.</i>
praeda, <i>ae, f.</i>	<i>booty.</i>
vārtus, <i>a, um,</i>	<i>different, va- rious.</i>

Vocabulary 10.

lĕo, ōnis, m.	(a lion.
Jūno, ōnis, f.	Juno.
pāvo, ōnis, m.	a peacock.
sermo, ōnis, m.	a discourse.
consuētudo, Inis, f.	habit.
hōmo, Inis, c.	{ a man, a woman.
multitudo, Inis, f.	a multitude.
virgo, Inis, f.	a maiden.
orātor, ōris, m.	an orator.
*alter, ěra, ěrum,	second.
certus, a, um,	certain.
dĕa, ae, f.	a goddess.
doctus, a, um,	learned.
infinitus, a, um,	unbounded, in- finite.
Mĭnerva, ae, f.	Minerva.
vāldus, a, um,	strong.

\* The Genitive Singular of *alter* is *altĕrius*, Dat. *altĕri*.

Vocabulary 11.

cĭvis, is, c.	a citizen.
classis, is, f.	a fleet.
hostis, is, c.	an enemy (pub- lic enemy).
turris, is, f.	a tower.
vallis, is, f.	a valley.
vestis, is, f.	a garment.
clādes, is, f.	slaughter.
nūbes, is, f.	a cloud.
rūpes, is, f.	a rock.
angustus, a, um,	narrow.
āter, atra, atrum,	black.
dŕurus, a, um,	hard.
nix, nĭvis, f.	snow.
nŏtus, a, um,	known.
pĕritus, a, um,	skilful.
Rŏmānus, a, um,	Roman.

Vocabulary 12.

grāmen, Inis, n.	grass.
nŏmen, Inis, n.	a name.
gĕnus, ěris, n.	a race, a class.
ŏpus, ěris, n.	a work.
sĭdus, ěris, n.	a star, constel- lation.
scĕlus, ěris, n.	a crime.
dĕcus, ōris, n.	an ornament.
corpus, ōris, n.	a body.

frĭgus, ōris, n.	cold.
litus, ōris, n.	a shore.
tempus, ōris, n.	time.
cāput, Itis, n.	a head.
orŭs, crŭris, n.	a leg.
fulgur, ūris, n.	lightning.
ŏs, ōris, n.	a mouth.
rĕte, is, n.	a net.
māre, is, n.	the sea.
ānĭmāl, ālis, n.	an animal.
calcār, āris, n.	a spur.
vectigāl, ālis, n.	a tax.
annus, i, m.	a year.
antiquus, a, um,	ancient.
aurĕus, a, um,	golden.
bālaena, ae, f.	a whale.
Carthāgo, Inis, f.	Carthage (a city of Africa).
Cicĕro, ōnis, m.	Cicero (a cele- brated Ro- man orator).

dŏmĭcĭllum, ii, n.	abode.
ĕlĕphantus, i, m.	an elephant.
ira, ae, f.	anger.
nŏvus, a, um,	new.
ocŭlus, i, m.	an eye.
piscis, is, m.	a fish.
prŏfundus, a, um,	deep.

Vocabulary 13.

ācer, oris, cre,	keen, sharp.
ocĕler, ěris, ěre,	swift.
brĕvis, e,	short.
dulcis, e,	sweet.
difficilis, e,	difficult.
fācĭlis, e,	easy.
fidĕlis, e,	faithful.
lĕvis, e,	light.
omnis, e,	all, every.
utĭlis, e,	useful.
audax, ācis,	bold.
rāpax, ācis,	rapacious.
fĕlix, icis,	fortunate, suc- cessful.
vĕlox, ōcis,	swift.
ingens, entis,	immense.
præsens, entis,	present.
præstans, antis,	excellent.
pŏtens, entis,	powerful.
prŭdens, entis,	prudent.
arma, ōrum, n. pl.	arms.
carmen, Inis, n.	a song.

consilium, ii, n.	plan, counsel.
fūror, ōris, m.	madness.
hūmānus, a, um,	human.
Inītiūm, ii, n.	a beginning.
nāvis, is, f.	a ship.
Persa, ae, m.	a Persian.
sāgitta, ae, f.	an arrow.
vīa, ae, f.	a way, a road.
vētus, vētēris,	old.
vīnum, i, n.	wine.
vulnus, ēris, n.	a wound.

## Vocabulary 14.

ācus, ūs, f.	a needle.
arcus, ūs, m.	a bow.
auditus, ūs, m.	hearing.
cursus, ūs, m.	running.
ēquitātus, ūs, m.	cavalry.
exercitus, ūs, m.	an army.
ficus, ūs, f.	a fig.
fructus, ūs, m.	fruit.
māgistrātus, ūs, m.	a magistrate.
mānus, ūs, f.	a hand.
pēditātus, ūs, m.	infantry.
portus, ūs, m.	a harbour.
quercus, ūs, f.	an oak.
sensus, ūs, m.	a sense.
visus, ūs, m.	seeing.
cornu, ūs, n.	a horn.
gēnu, ūs, n.	a knee.
aurlis, is, f.	an ear.
cervus, i, m.	a stag.
coelestis, e,	belonging to the heavens: hence

arcus coelestis,	the rainbow.
instrūmentum, i, n.	an instrument.
magnificus, a, um,	magnificent.
tātus, a, um,	safe.
Scythā, ae, m.	a Scythian.
Scythae, ārum,	the Scythians.
m. pl.	
sēdos, is, f.	a seat.
vōluptas, tātis, f.	pleasure.

## Vocabulary 15.

ācies, ēi, f.	a line of battle.
dies, ei, m. & f.	a day.
facies, ei, f.	a countenance.
fides, ei, f.	faith, fidelity.
plānitēs, ei, f.	a plain.
rēs, ei, f.	a thing.

segnitēs, ei, f.	slowness, indolence.*
spēs, ei, f.	hope.
crēātor, ōris, m.	a creator.
dōmīna, ae, f.	a mistress.
fortūna, ae, f.	a fortune.
rārus, a, um,	rare.
sērēnus, a, um,	clear.
victōria, ae, f.	a victory.

## Vocabulary 16.

arbor, ōris, f.	a tree.
bestia, ae, f.	a beast.
cānis, is, c.	a dog.
conscientia, ae, f.	conscience.
dēbilis, e,	feeble.
divitiāe, ārum, f.	riches.
(only pl.)	
flūmen, inis, n.	a current, river.
fortis, e,	strong, brave.
fulmen, inis, n.	lightning, a thunderbolt.
fūnus, ēris, n.	a funeral.
immortālis, e,	immortal.
jūvēnis, is, c.	a young man or woman.
mōnumentum, i, n.	a monument.
mortālis, e,	mortal.
Neptūnus, i, m.	Neptune.
paucus, a, um,	few.
plēnus, a, um,	full.
(with gen.)	
silva, ae, f.	a wood.

## Vocabulary 17.

culpa, ae, f.	blame, fault.
Graecus, a, um,	Grecian, Greek.
hōnor, ōris, m.	an honour.
indoctus, a, um,	unlearned.
inimicus, a, um,	unfriendly.
laus, laudis, f.	praise.
mēmōrābilis, e,	to be remembered, memorable.
vērus, a, um,	true.
virtūs, ūtis, f.	valour, virtue.

## Vocabulary 18.

ādūlatō, ōnis, f.	flattery.
āmābilis, e,	lovely.
āmor, ōris, n.	love.

asper, ěra, ěrum, rough, rugged.  
 Cato, onis, m. Cato, a noble Roman.  
 ferrum, i, n. iron.  
 Helvetia, ae, f. the country of the Helvetii (in Switzerland).  
 hibernus, a, um, wintry, of winter.  
 Imago, Inis, f. a likeness, portrait, image.  
 improbus, a, um, dishonest, wicked.  
 Iter, Itineris, n. a journey. [ed.]  
 lepus, oris, m. a hare.  
 luna, ae, f. the moon.  
 lux, lucis, f. light.  
 \*meus, a, um, my, mine.  
 mons, montis, m. a mountain.  
 nihil, indec. n. nothing.  
 non, adv. not.  
 odium, ii, n. hatred.  
 perniciosus, a, um, destructive.  
 quam, adv. & conj. than, as.  
 radix, icis, f. a root.  
 sapientia, ae, f. wisdom.  
 semper, adv. always, ever.  
 simulatio, onis, f. a pretence.  
 sonitus, us, m. a sound.  
 speratus, a, um, hoped for.  
 suavis, e, sweet, delightful.  
 suus, a, um, his, hers, its, their own.  
 tenuis, e, slender.  
 tranquillus, a, um, calm.  
 titus, a, um, thy, thine.  
 ver, veris, n. the spring.  
 vultur, uris, m. a vulture.

\* The Vocative Sing. Masc. of meus is mi.

Vocabulary 19.

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.  
 † Augustus, i, m. Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.  
 centuria, ae, f. a century.  
 cerasus, i, f. a cherry tree.  
 cerasum, i, n. a cherry.

† The month of August, previously called Sextilis, was named after the emperor Augustus.

cohors, rtis, f. a cohort.  
 consul, ulis, m. a consul.  
 injustus, a, um, unjust.  
 legio, onis, f. a legion.  
 Macedo, onis, m. a Macedonian.  
 malus, i, f. an apple-tree.  
 malum, i, n. an apple.  
 manipulus, i, m. a manipule.  
 mensis, is, m. a month.  
 mitis, e, mild.  
 os, ossis, n. a bone.  
 pars, partis, f. a part.  
 pirus, i, f. a pear-tree.  
 prum, i, n. a pear.  
 prunus, i, f. a plum-tree.  
 prunum, i, n. a plum.  
 sapiens, ntis, adj. wise, a wise-man.  
 Xerxes, Is, m. Xerxes, a famous king of Persia.

Vocabulary 20.

attentus, a, um, attentive.  
 beatus, a, um, happy.  
 carus, a, um, dear.  
 contentus, a, um, contented.  
 diligens, ntis, diligent, careful.  
 dives, Itis, rich.  
 ignavia, ae, f. cowardice.  
 ius, juris, n. right, law.  
 laetus, a, um, joyful.  
 liber, ěra, ěrum, free.  
 memor, oris, mindful.  
 noster, tra, trum, our, ours.  
 nunc, adv. now.  
 pauper, ěris, poor.  
 praeceptor, oris, m. a teacher.  
 probus, a, um, good, upright.  
 salus, utis, f. safety.  
 sors, rtis, f. a lot.  
 Titus, i (T.), m. Titus, a common Roman fore-sad. [name].  
 tristis, e, sad.  
 vester, tra, trum, your, yours.  
 si, conj. if.

Vocabulary to Ex. 21, 22, 23.

animus, i, m. mind, the soul, courage, temper, the feeling.

auctoritas, atis, f.	authority.
*autem, conj.	but.
auxilium, ii, n.	help, aid.
cupiditas, atis, f.	desire, passion.
Demosthenes, is, m.	Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator.
industrius, a, um,	industrious, busy.
Iners, rtis,	helpless, sluggish.
liberi, orum, m. pl.	children.
memoria, ae, f.	memory.
parens, entis, c.	a parent.
planta, ae, f.	a sprout, plant.
proclum, ii, n.	a battle.

\* The proper position of *autem* is after the first word of the clause to which it belongs.

## Vocabulary 24.

addictus, a, um,	devoted.
aeternus, a, um,	eternal.
bellua, ae, f.	a great beast.
Cimbri, orum, m.	the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.
cor, cordis, n.	a heart.
elegans, ntis,	elegant, exquisite.
fidelis, e,	} faithful.
fidus, a, um,	
fons, ntis, m.	
*Livius, ii, m.	Livy, a Roman historian.
lusciniya, ae, f.	a nightingale.
muller, eris, f.	a woman, wife.
*Sallustius, ii, m.	Sallust, a Roman historian.
salvus, a, um,	safe.
sanguis, inis, m.	blood.
scriptor, oris, m.	a writer, author.

\* Proper Names ending in *ius* make *i* in the Vocate: e.g. Voc. *Livi*, *Sallusti*. So also *filius* makes Voc. *fili*, and *genius*, a guardian deity, *geni*.

## Vocabulary 25.

(A, B, C.)

aedifico, avi, atum, I.	I build.
ambulo, avi, atum, I.	I walk.
castigo, avi, atum, I.	I chastise.
creo, avi, atum,	I create, make.
curo, avi, atum,	I take care, I am

do, dedi, datum, I give.	
dare,	
emendo, avi, atum, I.	improve.
emigro, avi, atum, I.	depart from.
expugno, avi, atum, I.	take by storm
firmiter, avi, atum, I.	strengthen.
fio, avi, atum,	I blow.
habito, avi, atum, I.	dwell.
intro, avi, atum,	I enter.
iudico, avi, atum, I.	judge.
laudo, avi, atum,	I praise.
mutuo, avi, atum,	I change.
oppugno, avi, atum, I.	attack, assault.
orno, avi, atum,	I adorn.
paro, avi, atum,	I prepare, get gain.
pugno, avi, atum,	I fight.
resco, avi, atum,	I refresh.
vasto, avi, atum,	I lay waste.
vigilo, avi, atum,	I watch, I am awake.
vituperor, avi, atum, I.	blame, find fault with.

aedificium, ii, n.	a building.
Corinthus, i, f.	Corinth.
diligenter, adv.	carefully.
dum, conj.	while.
fraus, fraudis, f.	dishonesty.
jam, adv.	now, already.
libertas, tatis, f.	freedom, liberty.
littera, ae, f.	a letter of the alphabet.
litterae, arum, f.	letters, learning; also, an epistle, letter.
mos, moris, m.	a manner, custom.
nemo, inis, c.	nobody. [tom.
opulentus, a, um,	wealthy.
placidus, a, um,	quiet.
probitas, atis, f.	honesty, integrity.
quam, adv. & conj.	when. [rity.
somnus, i, m.	sleep.
timor, oris, m.	fear.
valitudo, inis, f.	health.
ventus, i, m.	wind.

(D, E, F.)

advento, avi, atum, I.	I am on the point of arriving.
canto, avi, atum,	I sing.

dēlecto, āvi, ātum, *I delight, amuse.*  
 dimico, āvi, ātum, *I fight (a battle).*  
 dubito, āvi, ātum, *I doubt.*  
 erro, āvi, ātum, *I err, make a mistake.*

exhīllāro, āvi, ātum, *I cheer.*  
 impēro, āvi, ātum, *I command.*  
 (with dat.)

libēro, āvi, ātum, *I free, deliver.*  
 occūpo, āvi, ātum, *I seize upon.*  
 opto, āvi, ātum, *I wish, desire.*  
 porto, āvi, ātum, *I carry.*  
 redāmo, āvi, ātum, *I love in return.*  
 rēnovo, āvi, ātum, *I make new again, restore.*

servo, āvi, ātum, *I preserve, save.*  
 supēro, āvi, ātum, *I overcome.*  
 tracto, āvi, ātum, *I handle, deal with.*

āb (ā, abs), *prep. from, by.*  
 (with abl.)

dūbtus, a, um, *doubtful.*  
 fortiter, *adv. bravely.*  
 fortissimē, *adv. very bravely.*  
 Hannībal, ālis, m. *Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.*

hēri, *adv. yesterday.*  
 intēritus, ūs, m. *destruction.*  
 itā, *adv. (from is, id) in that way, thus.*  
 mājōres, um, m. pl. *ancestors.*  
 rectus, a, um, *straight, right.*  
 saepe, *adv. often.*  
 stātio, ōnis, f. *a post, station.*  
 terror, ōris, m. *terror, alarm.*

Vocabulary 26.

ocēro, ūi, Itum, 2. *I restrain, curb.*  
 dēbeo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I owe, ought.*  
 dēlo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *I destroy.*  
 displicēo, ūi, Itum, 1. *I displease.*

2. (with dat.)  
 docēo, docti, doctum, 2. *I teach.*  
 exercēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I exercise.*  
 flēo, flēvi, flētum, 2. *I weep.*  
 flōrēo, ūi, 2. *I bloom, flourish.*  
 \*gaudēo, gāvīsus sum, 2. *I rejoice.*

\* The Verb *gaudeo* belongs to the class of Neuter-passives. (See p. 85.)

hābēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I have.*  
 mēreō, ūi, Itum, 2. *I deserve.*  
 monēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I advise, warn.*  
 nocēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I hurt, harm.*  
 (with dat.)

pārēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I obey.*  
 (with dat.)  
 placēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I please.*  
 (with dat.)

praebēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I furnish, afford, exhibit.*  
 terrēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I terrify, frighten, alarm.*

vālēo, ūi, Itum, 2. *I am strong, in good health.*

ars, artis, f. *art, handicraft.*  
 avis, is, f. *a bird.*  
 Athēnīensis, e, *Athenian.*  
 bēnē, *adv. well.*

Caesar, āris, m. *Caesar, a famous Roman.*

cantus, ūs, m. *a song.*  
 dū, *adv. a long time.*  
 divīnus, a, um, *belonging to the gods, divine.*

Lātīnus, a, um, *Latin.*  
 lingua, ae, f. *tongue, language.*

praeceptum, i, n. *precept, instruction, lesson.*

Pompēius, ēii, m. *Pompey, the rival of Caesar*

quā, } *conjs. because.*  
 quōd, }

saepissimē, *adv. very often.*  
 sēnectūs, ūtis, f. *old age.*  
 Sōlon, ōnis, m. *Solon, the Athenian law-giver.*

tēmēritas, ātis, f. *recklessness, rashness.*

Vocabulary 27.

absūmo, sumpsi, *I consume, cut sumptum, 3. off.*  
 cingo, cinxī, cinctum, 3. *I surround.*

contemno, tempsi, *I despise.*  
 temptum, 3.

contrāho, traxī, *I draw together.*  
 tractum, 3.

convolo, avi, atum, *I fly or rush together.*  
 1.  
 corrigo, rexi, rec- *I correct.*  
 tum, 3.  
 defendo, di, sum, 3. *I defend.*  
 desero, rui, rtum, 3. *I abandon.*  
 detego, xi, ctum, 3. *I discover.*  
 dico, xi, ctum, 3. *I say, speak.*  
 disco, didici, —, 3. *I learn.*  
 duco, xi, ctum, 3. *I lead.*  
 emo, emi, emptum, *I buy.*  
 3.  
 excolo, colui, cul- *I cultivate care-*  
 tum, 3. *fully.*  
 instituo, ti, utum, *I appoint, in-*  
 3. *stitute.*  
 instruo, xi, ctum, *I arrange, draw*  
 3. *up in order.*  
 jungo, junxi, junc- *I join.*  
 tum, 3.  
 lego, legi, lectum, 3. *I gather, read.*  
 narro, avi, atum, 1. *I relate.*  
 pingo, pinxi, pic- *I paint, em-*  
 tum, 3. *broider.*  
 rego, rexi, rectum, *I rule.*  
 3.  
 scribo, psi, ptum, 3. *I write.*  
 solvo, vi, utum, 3. *I loosen, pay.*  
 specto, avi, atum, *I look at, look on.*  
 1.  
 tego, texi, tectum, *I cover.*  
 3.  
 traho, traxi, trac- *I draw, drag.*  
 tum, 3.  
 \*triumpho, avi, *I triumph.*  
 atum, 1.  
 volo, avi, atum, 1. *I fly.*  
 Camillus, i, m. *Camillus, a Ro-*  
*man general.*  
 Catilina, ae, m. *Catiline, a con-*  
*spirator.*  
 conjuratio, onis, f. *a conspiracy.*  
 copia, ae, f. *plenty.*  
 copiae, arum, f. pl. *forces.*  
 currus, us, m. *a chariot.*  
 fere, adv. *almost, com-*  
*monly.*  
 Hellespontus, i, m. *the Hellespont*  
*(now the Dardanelles).*

\* A triumph (triumphus) was a grand procession of a Roman general through the streets of Rome.

imperator, oris, m. *a military com-*  
*mander, a*  
*general.*  
 In, prep. (with acc.) *into.*  
 incendium, ii, n. *a fire, consta-*  
*gration.*  
 innumerus, a, um, *innumerable.*  
 locus, i, m., pl. -i, *a place.*  
 m., and -a, n.  
 mens, mentis, f. *the mind.*  
 mundus, i, m. *the world.*  
 obsidio, onis, f. *a siege, blockade.*  
 oratio, onis, f. *oration, speech.*  
 pallium, ii, n. *a cloak.*  
 \*pons, ntis, m. *a bridge.*  
 simul ac (atque), *as soon as*  
*or in one word,*  
 simulac, conj. *simulac, conj.*  
 vix, adv. *scarcely.*

\* Observe the phrase *jungere flumen ponte, to throw a bridge over a river.*

### Vocabulary 23.

custodio, i, vi, utum, *I guard, keep*  
 4. *guard.*  
 dormio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I sleep.*  
 erudio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I train up, edu-*  
*cate.*  
 finio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I limit, put an*  
*end to.*  
 mollio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I soften, assuage.*  
 munio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I fortify.*  
 nescio, i, vi & ii, *I am ignorant*  
 itum, 4. *of.*  
 nutrio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I nourish, nur-*  
*ture.*  
 obedio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I obey.*  
 (with dat.)  
 punio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I punish.*  
 reperio, peri, per- *I find.*  
 tum, 4.  
 scio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I know.*  
 sepelio, i, vi and } *I bury.*  
 ii, pultum, 4. }  
 venio, veni, ven- *I come.*  
 tum, 4.  
 vestio, i, vi, utum, 4. *I clothe.*  
 vincio, vinxi, vino- *I bind.*  
 tum, 4.

Alpes, um, m. pl. *the Alps.*

Cornēlia, ae, f.	<i>Cornelia, a Roman matron.</i>
crūdēlis, e,	<i>cruel.</i>
diligētissimē, adv.	<i>most carefully.</i>
dōlor, ōris, m.	<i>pain, grief.</i>
ētlam, conj.	<i>also, even.</i>
finis, is, m.	<i>end, limit, in pl. territories.</i>
gnāvītēr, adv.	<i>actively, vigorously.</i>
Lībya, ae, f.	<i>Africa. [ously.]</i>
licitor, ōris, m.	<i>a lictor (attendant on a magistrate).</i>
longinquus, a, um,	<i>long, distant.</i>
longinquitas, ātis, f.	<i>length, distance.</i>
membrāna, ae, f.	<i>thin skin, membrane.</i>
mollis, e,	<i>soft, mellow.</i>
mortuus, a, um,	<i>dead.</i>
olim, adv.	<i>formerly, once upon a time.</i>
quōquē, conj.	<i>also, even.</i>
tēnūis, e,	<i>thin, delicate.</i>
turpis, e,	<i>base, disgraceful.</i>
vestimentum, i, n.	<i>clothing.</i>
vinculum, i, n.	<i>a chain, bond.</i>
vox, vōcis, f.	<i>a voice.</i>

## Vocabulary 29.

ēdūco, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I educate.</i>
ēdūco, xi, ctum, 3.	<i>I lead out.</i>
fūgo, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I put to flight.</i>
vulnēro, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I wound.</i>

1.

Antīōchus, i, m.	<i>Antiochus, a name of several kings of Syria. [nent.]</i>
ēgrēgius, a, um,	<i>excellent,</i>
grāvītēr, adv.	<i>heavily, severely, grievously.</i>
Lycurgus, i, m.	<i>Lycurgus, the Spartan legislator.</i>
Trōja, ae, f.	<i>Troy, the city.</i>
Vesta, ae, f.	<i>Vesta, the goddess of fire and the hearth.</i>

## Vocabuláry 30.

mānēo, mansi,	<i>I remain.</i>
mansum, 2.	
mōvēo, mōvi,	<i>I move, disturb.</i>
mōtum, 2.	
tīmeo, tī, —, 2.	<i>I fear.</i>
adventus, ūs, m.	<i>arrival.</i>
Nēro, ōnis, m.	<i>Nero, a Roman emperor.</i>
strēnūus, a, um,	<i>vigorous.</i>
strēnūē, adv.	<i>vigorously.</i>
stūdiūm, ii, n.	<i>zeal, pursuit, study.</i>
subītus, a, um,	<i>sudden.</i>

## Vocabulary 31.

affligo, xi, ctum, 3.	<i>I cast down prostrate.</i>
colō, colūti, cultum, 3.	<i>I cultivate, cherish, &amp;c.</i>
dīligo, lexi, lectum, 3.	<i>I esteem, love.</i>
fingo, finxi, fictum, 3.	<i>I frame, feign, invent.</i>
stūdeō, tī, —, 2.	<i>I am eager, zealous.</i>
vēho, vexi, vectum, 3.	<i>I carry, in Pass. I ride.</i>
vinco, vīci, victum, 3.	<i>I conquer.</i>
vīvo, vixi, victum, 3.	<i>I live.</i>

clādes, is, f.	<i>disaster, defeat.</i>
fābūla, ae, f.	<i>a fable, story.</i>
nōbilis, e,	<i>distinguished.</i>
perversus, a, um,	<i>wilful, perverse.</i>
Phāēthon, ōntis, m.	<i>Phaëthon, a son of Apollo.</i>
prōbē, adv.	<i>rightly, properly.</i>
quīdem, adv.	<i>indeed.</i>
rātio, ōnis, f.	<i>reason.</i>
Scīpiō, ōnis, m.	<i>Scipio, a noble Roman.</i>
vēhēmentēr, adv.	<i>vehemently, warmly.</i>

## Vocabulary 32.

cādo, cecīdi,	<i>I fall.</i>
cāsum, 3.	



āēr, āēris, m.	<i>the air.</i>
Afrīcānus, i, m.	<i>Africanus, a surname of the Scipios.</i>
cognītio, ōnis, f.	<i>inquiry, knowledge.</i>
ērūditus, a, um,	<i>trained, educated.</i>
Gracchus, i, m.	<i>Gracchus, a noble Roman.</i>
īnjustē, adv.	<i>unjustly.</i>
justē, adv.	<i>justly.</i>
lāpīdēus, a, um,	<i>of stone.</i>
nēgōtium, ii, n.	<i>business.</i>
pellis, is, f.	<i>skin (of an animal).</i>
prīus, adv.	<i>sooner, before.</i>
Pūnicus, a, um,	<i>Punic, Carthaginian.</i>
Sōcrātēs, is, m.	<i>Socrates, the sage of Athens.</i>
sōlum, adv.	<i>only.</i>
summus, a, um,	<i>highest, utmost, greatest.</i>
Tībērīus, ii, m. (Ti.)	<i>Tiberius, a common Roman fore-name.</i>

## Vocabulary 33.

absurdus, a, um,	<i>absurd.</i>
bōna, ōrum, n. pl.	<i>goods.</i>
celsus, a, um,	<i>lofty, tall.</i>
margārīta, ae, f.	<i>a pearl.</i>
nēcēssārius, a, um,	<i>necessary, needful.</i>
nīdus, i, m.	<i>a nest.</i>
versus, ūs, m.	<i>a line, a verse.</i>

## Vocabulary 34.

admīror, ātus, i.	<i>I wonder at, I admire.</i>
aspernor, ātus, i.	<i>I reject, despise.</i>
cōnor, ātus, i.	<i>I attempt.</i>
contēplor, ātus, i.	<i>I observe carefully, contemplate.</i>
hortor, ātus, i.	<i>I urge, exhort, encourage.</i>
mēditōr, ātus, i.	<i>I meditate on, study.</i>
mīror, ātus, i.	<i>I wonder at, admire.</i>

vēnērōr, ātus, i. *I reverence, worship.*

dēmum, adv. *indeed.\**  
 pōtēstas, ātis, f. }  
 pōtēntia, ae, f. } *power.†*  
 quīdam, quaedam, }  
 quoddam or quīdam, } *a certain, certain one.*  
 tum, adv. *then.*

\* *As, tum demum, then indeed; then and not till then.*

† *Potestas is the regular power of a magistrate; Potentia, the power which arises out of personal weight and influence.*

## Vocabulary 35.

\*accīpio, cēpi, cep- *I receive.*  
 tum, 3.  
 \*confītōr, fessus, *I confess.*  
 2.  
 \*dēcīpio, cēpi, cep- *I deceive.*  
 tum, 3.  
 \*ējīcio, jēcī, jec- *I cast forth.*  
 tum, 3.  
 fātōr, fassus, 2. *I confess.*  
 Imītor, ātus, i. *I imitate.*  
 intūōr, itus, 2. *I look upon, into.*  
 mīsērōr, itus or *I pity, have pity*  
 rtus, 2. *on.*  
 pollicōr, itus, 2. *I promise.*  
 rēcōrdor, ātus, i. *I call to mind.*  
 tūōr, itus, 2. *I gaze, guard, protect.*  
 vērōr, itus, 2. *I fear, reverence.*

\* Observe the change of ā to I when a preposition is prefixed in composition: as, accīpio = ad + cāpio; confītōr = con + fātōr, etc.

Āsīa, ae, f. *Asia.*  
 Dārīus, ii, m. *Darius, a king of Persia.*  
 ex, ē, prep. (with *out of.*  
 abl.)  
 fācīnus, ōris, n. *bold or daring deed, crime.*  
 Plīnius, ii, m. *Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.*

pro-**tēritus**, a, um, *past.*  
**rēus**, i, m. *an accused man,*  
*defendant.*

**Vocabulary 36.**

**abūtor**, ūsus, 3. *I abuse.*  
**adhortor**, ātus, 1. *I urge, exhort.*  
**ac̄cipiscor**, ac̄deptus, *I acquire, at-*  
 3. *tain to, obtain.*  
**alloquor**, loc̄utus, *I speak to.*  
 3.

**committo**, mīsi, *I send together,*  
 missum, 3. *join (fight)*  
*battle.*  
**dēflāgro**, āvi, ātum, *to be burnt down.*  
 1.

**fruo**, frūtus *and I enjoy.*  
 fructus, 3.

**fungo**, functus, 3. *I discharge.*  
**gēro**, gessi, gēstum, *I carry on (war),*  
 3. *wage (war).*

**incūso**, āvi, ātum, *I accuse, find*  
 1. *fault with.*

**jūbēo**, jussī, jus- *I order, bid.*  
 sum, 2.

**loquor**, loc̄utus, 3. *I speak.*  
**mōrtor**, mortūsus

(*fut. part. mōrti-*  
 tūsus, *about to*  
 die), 3. *I die.*

**nascor**, nātus, 3. *I am born.*

**obliscor**, litus, 3. *I forget.*

**pātior**, passus, 3. *I endure, suffer.*

**prōficiscor**, fectus, *I set out.*  
 3.

**rēmīscor**, 3. *I remember.*

**sēquor**, cūtus, 3. *I follow.*

**ūtor**, ūsus, 3. *I use.*

**vescor**, —, 3. *I feed, live on.*

**ad**, *prep. (with acc.) to, at, near.*

**aliquando**, *adv. sometimes.*

**ap̄ud**, *prep. (with*  
*acc.) at, near.*

**bēnignē**, *adv. kindly.*

**cāro**, carnis, *f. flesh.*

**cāsūs**, i, m. *cheese.*

**consulātus**, ūs, m. *office of consul,*  
*consulate.*

**crūclātus**, ūs, m. *torture.*

**Dīāna**, ae, *f. Diana.*

**Eurīpides**, is, m. *Euripides, an*  
*Athenian tra-*  
*gic poet.*

**immortālitas**, ātis, *immortality.*  
*f.*

**Lābiēnus**, i, m. *Labienus, one of*  
*Caesar's lieu-*  
*tenants.*

**lac**, lactis, n. *milk.*

**lācus**, ūs, m. *a lake.*

**laetitia**, ae, *f. joy.*

**Mēnāpiī**, ōrum, m. *Menapii, a Gal-*  
*lic tribe.*

**mox**, *adv. soon, shortly.*

**mūnus**, ēris, n. *a gift, duty,*  
*function.*

**nēvē**, *conj. (with*  
*subj.) nor, and lest.*

**nīmīs**, *adv. too, too much.*

**p̄r**, *prep. (with*  
*acc.) through.*

**poena**, ae, *f. punishment.*

**Poenī**, ōrum, m. *the Carthagi-*  
*nians.*

**pristīnus**, a, um, *former, olden.*

**rārō**, *adv. seldom.*

**Rēgūlus**, i, m. *Regulus, a fa-*  
*mous Roman.*

**Sālāmis**, inis, *f. Salamis, an is-*  
*land near*

*Athens.*

**tantum**, *adv. only.*

**Trāsīmēnus**, i, m. *Lake Trasimene,*  
*in Italy.*

**Vocabulary 37.**

**blandior**, itus (with *I flatter, win*  
*dat.), 4. upon.*

**exp̄riōr**, ritus, 4. *I try, experience.*

**mētiōr**, mensus, 4. *I measure.*

**mentiōr**, itus, 4. *I lie, tell a lie.*

**ordiōr**, orsus, 4. *I begin.*

**partior**, itus, 4. *I share, divide.*

**pōtior**, itus, 4. *I obtain pos-*  
*(with abl.) session of.*

**civilis**, e, *adj. belonging to a*  
*citizen, civil.*

**Ep̄āminondas**, ae, *Epaminondas,*  
 m. *a famous The-*  
*ban.*

frons, frontis, *f.* the forehead,  
nunquam, *adv.* never. [brow.  
vultus, ūs, *m.* a countenance,  
looks.

## Vocabulary 38.

flūo, fluxi, fluxum, *I flow.*  
3.  
migro, āvi, ātum, *I migrate, de-*  
1. *art.*

mētus, ūs, *m.* fear.  
occidens, ntis, *m.* the west (the set-  
ting sun).  
permulti, ae, a, very many.  
primo, *adv.* at first.  
primum, *adv.* first, in the first  
place.

## Vocabulary 39.

dīvido, visi, visum, *I divide, sepa-*  
3. *rate.*  
mitto, misi, mis- *I send.*  
sum, 3.

cēteri (caet.), cē- the rest.  
tērae, cētēra, *pl.*  
Germāni, ōrum, *m.* the Germans.  
Helvētius, a, um, Helvetian. (See  
Voc. 18.)  
lēgātus, i, *m.* ambassador,  
lieutenant.  
ōcēānus, i, *m.* the ocean.

## Vocabulary 40.

fulgēo, lsi, lsum, 2. *I shine.*  
prōfero, tūli, lātum, *I extend.* (See  
ferre, 3. *v. irr.* p. 80.)

Aegyptus, i, *f.* Egypt.  
impērium, ii, *n.* empire.  
Indi, ōrum, *m. pl.* Indians, the peo-  
ple of India.

marmor, ōris, *n.* marble.  
servitūs, ūtis, *f.* slavery.  
tābernāculum, i, *n.* a tent.  
uxor, ōris, *f.* a wife.

## Vocabulary 41.

accēdo, cessi, ces- *I approach.*  
sum, 3.

āgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *I lead, act, do.*  
exoēdo, cessi, ces- *I depart from.*  
sum, 3.  
incōpio, cēpi, cep- *I begin.*  
tum, 3.  
perdo, dīdi, dītum, *I destroy.*  
3.  
rēsisto, stīti, stī-  
tum, 3. (with *I resist.*  
dat.)

atque, ac, *conj.* and.  
attentē, *adv.* attentively.  
audactēr, *adv.* boldly, daringly.  
Hasdrūbal, ālis, *m.* Hasdrubal, the  
brother of  
Hannibal.  
iūventūs, ūtis, *f.* youth.  
lātē, *adv.* widely, wide.  
longē, *adv.* far.  
Roscius, ii, *m.* Roscius, a Ro-  
man name.  
sātis, *adv.* enough, suffi-  
ciently.  
tigris, is or Idis, *c.* a tiger, tigress.

## Vocabulary 42.

infringo, frēgi, *I break, impair.*  
fractum, 3.  
obscurō, āvi, ātum, *I darken, ob-*  
1. *scure.*  
rēlinquo, liqui, *I leave, quit.*  
lictum, 3.

aequus, a, um, level, even, just.  
cur, *adv.* why?  
impētus, ūs, *m.* an onset, attack.  
invīdta, ae, *f.* envy, ill-will.  
splendor, ōris, *m.* brightness, bril-  
liancy.  
týrannus, i, *m.* a despot, tyrant.

## Vocabulary 43.

cōmītor, ātus, 1. *I accompany.*  
immōlo, āvi, ātum, *I sacrifice.*  
1.  
indulgēo, dulsi, *I indulge.*  
dultum, 2. (with  
dat.)  
lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, 3. *I play.*  
mētūo, tū, ūtum, 3. *I fear.*

ōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *I entreat, pray.*

salto, āvi, ātum, 1. *I dance.*

sēdēo, sēdi, sessum, *I sit.*

2.

vidēor, vīsus, 2. *I seem, appear.*

Āpollo, inis, *m.* *Apollo, a Roman divinity.*

hostīa, ae, *f.* *a victim.*

nōbilis, e, *distinguished, noble.*

Pŷthāgōras, ae, *m.* *Pythagoras, a famous Greek philosopher.*

#### Vocabulary 44.

sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3. *I plant, sow.*

aerumna, ae, *f.* *trouble, affliction.*

frūges, um, *f. pl.* *fruits, a crop.*

inops, ōpis, *destitute.*

onus, ōris, *n.* *a load, burden.*

pātientēr, *adv.* *patiently.*

paupertas, ātis, *f.* *poverty.*

prūdentiā, ae, *f.* *knowledge, prudence.*

Phrase:—

Auxilium ferre, *to render assistance.*

#### Vocabulary 45.

occīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *I kill, slay.*

stātuo, tui, ūtum, 3. *I fix, determine.*

atrox, ōcis, *stern, sanguinary, cruel.*

fācile, *adv.* *easily.*

fāmēs, is, *f.* *hunger.*

hlārīs, e, *cheerful.*

ignāvē, *adv.* *indolently.*

orācūlum, i, *n.* *an oracle.*

silentium, ii, *n.* *silence.*

suprēmus, a, um, *last.*

unquam, *adv.* *at any time, ever.*

#### Vocabulary 46.

adjūvo, jūvi, jūtum, *I assist.*

1.

nēquō, quīvi *and I am unable,*  
ī, ūtum, nēquire, *cannot.*  
(like eo,) 4.

cāsus, ūs, *m.*

*chance, accident.*

infectus, a, um, *undone.*

*heavy, severe.*

grāvis, e, *guilty.*

noxius, a, um,

*a partner, ally,*

socius, ii, *m.*

*companion.*

Thēmistocles, ., *m.* *Themistocles, a famous Athenian.*

#### Vocabulary 47.

addisoo, addīdīci, *I learn in ad-*  
3. *dition.*

bībo, bībi, bībītum, *I drink.*

8.

conservo, āvi, *I preserve,*

ātum, 1. *maintain.*

curro, cūcurri, cur- *I run.*

sum, 3.

interficiō, fēcī, *I put to death,*

fectum, 3. *kill.*

āliquis, quīd, *pron. some one, some-*  
thing.

Carthāgīniensis, e, *Carthaginian*

nāvālis, e, *naval.*

*the river Nile.*

Nilus, i, *m.*

*some.*

nonnullus, a, um,

*every day.*

quōtidīē, *adv.*

*so, to such a de-*

tam, *adv.* *gree.*

Phrase:—

In legem jurāre, *to swear to a law.*

#### Vocabulary 48.

dēplōro, āvi, ātum, *I lament over,*  
1. *deplore.*

īrascor, irātus, 3, *I am angry.*

*dep.*

tācēo, ūi, ūtum, 2. *I am silent.*

tribūo, tui, ūtum, 3. *I give, assign.*

Arīōvistus, i, *m.* *Arivistus, a German king.*

fortē, *adv.*  
infāmia, *ae, f.*  
mīnimē, *adv.*  
nec, nēquē, *conj.*  
stultitia, *ae, f.*

by chance.  
infamy.  
in the least degree.  
neither, nor.  
folly.

## Vocabulary 49.

cunctus, a, um,  
dissimilis, e,  
fērox, ōis,  
ignōrātio, ōnis, *f.*  
infērior, ius (*comp.*)  
mālum, i, n.  
perfectus, a, um,  
Phidias, *ae, m.*

all, all together.  
unlike.  
fierce, spirited.  
ignorance.  
lower, inferior.  
an evil.  
finished, perfect.  
Phidias, a famous Athenian sculptor.

praestābilis, e,  
proximus, a, um,  
sciētia, *ae, f.*  
sēd, *conj.*  
similis, e,  
simulacrum, i, n.  
vilis, e,

excellent.  
nearest, next.  
knowledge.  
but.  
like.  
an image, statue.  
cheap, common.

## Vocabulary 50.

cognosco, nōvi, nitum, 3.  
comprehēdo, di, sum, 3.  
conficō, fēci, fecitum, 3.  
conscēdo, di, sum, 3.  
contendo, di, sum and tum, 3.  
convōco, āvi, ātum, 1.  
effloresco, florūi, 3.  
expōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3.  
intimesco, tūmūi, 3.  
lābor, lapsus, 3.  
ōrior, ortus, ōriri, 4, v. dep. : see p. 122.  
perlēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.

I learn, ascertain.  
I seize.  
I finish, accomplish.  
I mount, go on board (ship).  
I strain, hasten.  
I call together.  
to blossom forth.  
I put forth, disembark (troops).  
I swell.  
I glide, pass away, fall.  
I rise.  
I read through.

perrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3.  
praemitto, misi, missum, 3.  
rēcōto, āvi, ātum, 1.  
rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1.  
regno, āvi, ātum, 1.  
sentio, si, sum, 4.  
subsēquor, sēcūtus, 3, v. dep.  
suscipio, cēpi, cēptum, 3.  
vexo, āvi, ātum, 1.

I burst through.  
I send on before.  
I read aloud.  
I recover, get back.  
I reign, am king.  
I feel, perceive.  
I follow up.  
I undertake.  
I vex, harass.

aetas, ātis, *f.*  
Arbēla, *ae, f.*  
Cassivelaunus, i, m.  
dēlectus, ūs, m.  
hiberna, ōrum, n.  
infirmitas, a, um,  
Pisistrātus, i, m.  
sēnātus, ūs, m.  
stātim, *adv.*

age, time of life.  
Arbēla, a town in Assyria.  
Cassivelaunus, a British chief.  
a levy.  
winter-quarters.  
infirma, feeble.  
Pisistratus, a despot of Athens.  
the senate.  
immediately.

## Phrases:—

Delectum habēre, to hold a levy.  
Maxima itinēra, forced marches.  
Navem (naves) conscēndēre, to embark.

## Vocabulary 51.

extrūo, struxi, structum, 3.  
obsidēo, sēdi, sessum, 2.  
pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3.  
Āthēnae, ārum, *f.*  
bestiōla, *ae, f.*  
campus, i, m.  
dōminātus, ūs, m.  
hōra, *ae, f.*

I heap up.  
I blockade, lay siege to.  
I place.  
Athens.  
a small animal, insect.  
a plain.  
rule, sovereignty  
an hour.

Hanno, ōnis, m.	Hanno, a Carthaginian.
Mārāthōn, ōnis, m.	Marathon, a plain near Athens.
nātus, a, um, part.	born, aged.
and adj.	
passus, ūs, m.	a pace (about five feet).
Plātō, ōnis, m.	Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.
Sāguntīni, ōrum, m.	Saguntines, the people of Saguntum, in Spain.

Phrases:—

Castra ponere,	to pitch a camp.
Murum, aggerem ducere,	to carry a wall or mound along, i.e. construct.

Vocabulary 52.

cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.	I yield, retire.
confēro, tūli, col-lātum, 3. v. irr.	I bring together, betake.
oppōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3.	I set against, oppose.
pervēnio, vēni, ventum, 4.	I arrive at.
pēto, īvi and īi, itum, 3.	I seek.
revertō, ti, sum, 3. v. dep.	I turn back, return.

Alcibiādes, is, m.	Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.
Aeschylus, is, m.	Aeschines, an orator.
Cūrius, ūs, m.	Curius, a Roman general.
Canusium, ii, n.	Canusium, a town in Apulia.
Capua, ae, f.	Capua, a city of Campania.
Crēta, ae, f.	Crete, an island of Greece.
exilium, ii, n.	banishment, exile.

ibi, adv. (fr. is, id), there.	
Lacēdaemōn, ōnis, f.	Lacedaemon or Sparta.
Lēōnidas, ae, m.	Leonidas, a king of Sparta.
Lūcēria, ae, f.	Luceria, a town in Apulia.
Lūcius, ii (L.), m.	Lucius, a Roman fore-name.
mandātum, i, n.	a charge, commission.
perpētūus, a, um, Rhōdus, i, f.	continual. Rhodes.
rūs, rūris, n.	the country.
Sparta, ae, f.	Sparta.

Phrase:—

Exillum agere, to live in exile.

Vocabulary 53.

constitūo, ūi, ūtum, 3.	I settle, determine.
consūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, 3.	I consume, waste away.
expello, pūli, pulsum, 3.	I drive out.
hiēmo, āvi, ātum, 1.	I winter.
jācēo, ūi, ūtum, 2.	I lie.

Āpollōnia, ae, f.	Apollonia, a town in Epirus.
Āristīdes, is, m.	Aristides, a noble Athenian.
Arpinum, i, n.	Arpinum, a town in Latium.
Bābylōn, ōnis, f.	Babylon, a city of Assyria.
Cannae, ārum, f. pl.	Cannae, a village in Apulia.
Cōnōn, ōnis, m.	Conon, an Athenian general.
Cūmae, ārum, f. pl.	Cumae, a city in Campania.
Cyprus, i, f.	Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.
Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.	Delphi, a city in Greece.
Dīōnysius, ii, m.	Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.

Dyrrāchium, ii, n.	<i>Dyrrachium, a town in Epirus.</i>
Fabricius, ii, m.	<i>Fabircius, a noble Roman.</i>
Hōrātius, ii, m.	<i>Horace, a Roman poet.</i>
Lesbus, i, f.	<i>Lesbos, an island off Asia Minor.</i>
Mārius, ii, m.	<i>Marius, a Roman general.</i>
quālis, e, pron. adj.	<i>of what sort, as.</i>
Syrācūsae, ārum, f. pl.	<i>Syracuse.</i>
tālis, e, pron. adj.	<i>of that sort, such.</i>
Timōthēus, i, m.	<i>Timotheus, a famous Greek.</i>
Vēnūsia, ae, f.	<i>Venusia, a town in Italy.</i>

## Phrase:—

Morbo consumi, *to be carried off by illness.*

## Vocabulary 54.

advēnio, vēni, ven- tum, 4.	<i>I arrive.</i>
anīmadverto, ti, sum, 3.	<i>I observe.</i>
confūgio, fūgi, 3.	<i>I flee to.</i>
constat, sūtit, 1. v. impers.	<i>it is evident, it is agreed, it is certain.</i>
contīnēo, ti, ten- tum, 2.	<i>I hold together.</i>
nēgo, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I deny.</i>
pārto, pēpēri, par- tum, 3.	<i>I bring forth.</i>
prōdo, dīdi, dītum, 3.	<i>I hand down, betray.</i>
ptōo, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I think.</i>
trādo, dīdi, dītum, 3.	<i>I hand down, deliver.</i>
vidēo, vīdi, vīsum, 2.	<i>I see.</i>

caecus, a, um,	<i>blind.</i>
causā (abl.),	<i>for the sake of.</i>
crēdībīlis, e,	<i>credible.</i>
Dēlōs, i, f.	<i>Delos, an island of Greece.</i>

Dīāna, ae, f.	<i>Diana, a goddess.</i>
flōrens, entis,	<i>flourishing.</i>
Hōmērus, i, m.	<i>Homer.</i>
imprūdēntia, ae, f.	<i>ignorance, imprudence.</i>
Lātōna, ae, f.	<i>Lalona, mother of Apollo and Diana.</i>
mānifestus, a, um,	<i>evident, manifest.</i>
nisi, conj.	<i>unless, except.</i>
quondam, adv.	<i>sometime, formerly.</i>
stella, ae, f.	<i>a star.</i>
Thāles, ētis, m.	<i>Thales, the philosopher.</i>
Trōjānus, a, um,	<i>Trojan, of Troy.</i>
vērīsimīlis, e,	<i>likely, probable.</i>

## Vocabulary 55.

consentio, sensi, sensum, 4.	<i>I agree.</i>
crēdo, dīdi, dītum, 3.	<i>I believe.</i>
dirīpio, rīpīi, rep- tum, 3.	<i>I plunder, pil- lage.</i>
intelligo, lexi, leo- tum, 3.	<i>I understand.</i>
respondēo, di, sum, 2.	<i>I answer.</i>
bēnēvōlus, a, um,	<i>well-wishing, benevolent.</i>
bōnum, i, n.	<i>a good, a blessing.</i>
dīvinus, a, um,	<i>of the gods, divine.</i>
ēloquentis, tis,	<i>eloquent. [fire.</i>
ignēus, a, um,	<i>fiery, made of</i>
Lūcrētius, ii, m.	<i>Lucretius, a Roman poet.</i>
mālēvōlus, a, um,	<i>ill-wishing, malevolent.</i>
mendax, ācis,	<i>lying, false. Used as a subst., a liar.</i>
primārius, a, um,	<i>first-rate, eminent.</i>
stultus, a, um,	<i>foolish. [nent.</i>
sūpērus, a, um,	<i>upper.</i>
(see p. 25)	
turpītūdo, inis, f.	<i>disgrace.</i>

Vocabulary 56.

abjicō, jēci, jec- *I cast away.*  
 tum, 3.  
 antēpōno, pōsui, *I prefer.*  
 pōsitum, 3.  
 conjiciō, jēci, jec- *I fling (together).*  
 tum, 3.  
 ēvēnio, vēni, ven- *I happen.*  
 tum, 4.  
 nūnēro, āvi, ātum, *I count.*  
 1.  
 quaero, quaesivi, *I seek, enquire.*  
 situm, 3.  
 rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1. *I ask.*  
 spēcūlor, ātus, 1. *I spy out.*  
 viso, visi, visum, 3. *I go to see, visit.*  
 Blaesus, i, m. *Blaesus, a Ro-*  
*man name.*  
 Chaerēphon, on- *Chaerephon, a*  
 tis, m. *disciple of So-*  
*crates.*  
 Croesus, i, m. *Croesus, a king*  
*of Lydia.*  
 cur, adv. *why? to what*  
*end?*  
 feliciter, adv. *luckily.*  
 incertus, a, um, *uncertain.*  
 infāmis, e, *infamous.*  
 injustus, a, um, *unjust.*  
 Laeca, ae, m. *Laeca, a Roman.*  
 mortuus, a, um, *dead.*  
 nōvus, a, um, *new.*  
 philōsōphus, i, m. *a philosopher.*  
 planē, adv. *altogether.*  
 quāestio, ōnis, f. *a question.*  
 quantus, a, um, *how great.*  
 quārē, adv. *why, on what*  
*account.*  
 quot, indec. adj. *how many.*  
 saepēnūmero, adv. *oftentimes.*  
 subdifficilis, e, *somewhat diffi-*  
*cult.*  
 tēlum, i, n. *a dart, weapon,*  
*missile.*  
 ubi, adv. *where.*  
 Xēnōphon, ontis, *Xenophon, an*  
 m. *Athenian.*

Vocabulary 57.

accīdo, idi, —, 3. *to happen.*  
 cerno, crēvi, crē- *I see, discern.*  
 tum, 3.  
 Pl. L. I.

ōhortor, ātus, 1. *I encourage.*  
 \*confido, fisis *I trust.*  
 sum, 3.  
 dētēreo, tui, itum, *I frighten, de-*  
 2. *ter.*  
 \*diffīdo, fisis sum, *I distrust.*  
 3.  
 dimitto, misi, mis- *I let go, dis-*  
 sum, 3. *miss.*  
 ēnarro, āvi, ātum, 1. *I relate.*  
 ēnitōr, nīsus and *I strive hard.*  
 nixus, n. *3.*  
 exclāmo, āvi, aiūm, *I cry out.*  
 1.  
 intrōo, ivi & ii, *I enter.*  
 itum, 4.  
 nītōr, nīsus & nixus, *I strive.*  
 3.  
 \*obsto, stitii, sti- *I oppose, pre-*  
 tum, 1. *vent.*  
 opprimo, pressi, *I press upon,*  
 pressum, 3. *overwhelm,*  
*crush.*  
 \*persuādēo, suāsi, *I persuade.*  
 suāsum, 2.  
 praevēnio, vēni, *I anticipate.*  
 ventum, 4.  
 prēmo, pressi, *I press.*  
 pressum, 3.  
 prōhibēo, tui, itum, *I keep off, pre-*  
 2. *hibit.*  
 rēcūso, āvi, ātum, 1. *I object, refuse.*  
 spēro, āvi, ātum, 1. *I hope.*  
 sto, stēti, stātum, 1. *I stand.*  
 \*suādeo, suāsi, *I advise.*  
 suāsum, 2.  
 tēneo, tui, tentum, 2. *I hold, retain.*  
 transdūco, duxi, *I lead across.*  
 ductum, 3.  
 ventito, āvi, ātum, *I come fre-*  
 1. *quently.*  
 \* With Dative.  
 Bībūlus, i, m. *Bibulus, a Ro-*  
*man.*  
 fōrum, i, n. *market-place,*  
*forum.*  
 impēritus, a, um, *unskillful.*  
 impransus, a, um, *unbreakejusted.*  
 infirmītas, ātis, f. *weakness.*  
 latro, ōnis, m. *a robber.*  
 lūdus, i, m. *play, game,*  
*school.*



magnöpéré, <i>adv.</i>	greatly, earnestly.
mírus, a, um,	wonderful.
módus, i, m.	a measure, manner.
moeniá, íum, n. pl.	fortifications.
Nerví, órum, m. pl.	the Nervii, a Gallic tribe.
præcaltus, a, um,	very high.
Sátríus, ii, m.	Satrius, a Roman.
signum, i, n.	a sign, signal.
Trebóníus, ii, m.	Trebonius, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

## Phrases :—

Séquitur (with acc. and *inf.* or *ut* and *subj.*), *it follows.* Fácérè nòn possum quí, *I cannot but.* Per me (te) stétit (quómíus), *it was owing to me or you (that something did not happen).* Mínímus ábest quám sím, *very little is wanting that I should be; I am very near being.*

## Vocabulary 58.

áquor, átus, 1.	<i>I fetch water.</i>
belló, ávi, átum, 1.	<i>I wage war.</i>
consúlo, súlti, sul-	<i>I consult.</i>
tum, 3.	
convénio, véni,	<i>I assemble.</i>
ventum, 4.	
gusto, ávi, átum, 1.	<i>I taste.</i>
pábulor, átus, 1.	<i>I forage.</i>
postulo, ávi, átum,	<i>I demand.</i>
1.	
progrédior, gres-	<i>I advance.</i>
us, 3.	

Aedí, órum, m. pl.	the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.
Ágésílaus, i, m.	Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.
Dívítíacus, i, m.	Divitiacus, a Gaul.
Fábíus, ii, m.	Fabius, a Roman name.
Lácædaemóní, órum, m. pl.	the Lacedaemonians.
longíus, <i>adv.</i>	farther, too far. ( <i>comp.</i> )
lúdi, órum, m. pl.	games.

Maxímus, i, m.	Maximus, (the greatest,) a surname of Fabius.
néfas, n. indec.	wickedness, impiety, impious.
ópús, n. indec.	need, necessity.
publícus, a, um,	public.
Véientes, um, m. pl.	the people of Veii, near Rome.
quísam, quésam, etc., like	quis, who, what?

## Phrases :—

Néfas est, *it is or would be an impiety.*  
Ópus est, *there is need of (with abl.).*

## Vocabulary 59.

ácúo, úi, útum, 3.	<i>I sharpen.</i>
álo, úi, ítum and	<i>I nourish.</i>
áltum, 3.	
ardéo, arsi, arsum,	<i>I burn, am on</i>
2.	<i>fire.</i>
oógitó, ávi, átum,	<i>I think, medi-</i>
1.	<i>tate.</i>
collóquor, cútus, 3.	<i>I converse.</i>
compáro, ávi, átum,	<i>I get together.</i>
1.	
édo, édi, ésum, 3.	<i>I eat.</i>
vénor, átus, 1.	<i>I hunt.</i>

béatè, <i>adv.</i>	happily.
grátia, æ, f.	favour.
grátia, <i>abl.</i>	for the sake of.
haud, <i>adv.</i>	not.
libéré, <i>adv.</i>	freely.
márinus, a, um,	of the sea.
ópéra, æ, f.	pains, labour.
plús, úris, <i>adj. n.</i>	} more.
plúres, -a,	
stúdíosus, a, um,	zealous, eager after.

## Phrases :—

Opéram dáre, *to give one's whole energies to anything; to devote oneself to it.* Intérbibendum, *æc.*, *whilst drinking, &c.*

## Vocabulary 60.

ādhibēo, ti, itum, *I employ.*

2.

obseruo, āvi, ātum, *I observe, re-*  
*spect.*

1.

prōvidēo, vīdi, *I foresee, pro-*  
*visum, 2. vide.*

ardūus, a, um, *lofty, steep,*  
*difficult.*

Phrase:—

Āgēro actātem, *to spend one's life.*

## Vocabulary 61.

ingrēdior, gressus, *I enter.*

3.

interclūdo, si, sum, *I shut off, inter-*  
*cept.*

3.

obtempēro, āvi, *I obey, comply*  
*ātum, 1. with.*

commēātus, ūs, m. *provisions, sup-*  
*plies.*

commilito, ōlis, m. *a fellow-soldier,*  
*comrade.*

istūc, adv. *(from to-that-place*  
*isto) (where you are).*

jūdicium, ti, n. *judgment.*  
pārātus, a, um, *prepared, ready*  
quisque, quaeque, }  
quodque & quid- } *every one.*  
que, pron. }  
quō, adv. *whither.*

Phrase:—

Fieri de āllquo, *to become of one; as*  
*quid factum est de illo, what has become of*  
*that man?*

## Vocabulary 62.

concedo, cessi, ces- *I yield, retire.*  
sum, 3.

incendo, di, sum, *I burn.*

3.

percipio, cēpi, *I perceive.*  
ceptum, 3.

affectus, a, um, *made, disposed.*  
Brūtus, i, m. *Brutus, a Ro-*  
*man.*

Cassius, ii, m. *Cassius, a Ro-*  
*man.*

Campānia, ae, f. *Campania, a*  
*part of Italy*

occupātus, a, um, *engaged, busy.*  
quāsi, adv. *as if.*

Phrases:—

Consilium inire, *to enter on, form, a*  
*design. In spem venire, to conceive a hope*

## INDEX I. TO VOCABULARIES.

## LATIN WORDS.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<b>abl.</b>	= ablative.	<b>interj.</b>	= interjection.
<b>acc.</b>	= accusative.	<b>inter.</b>	= interrogative.
<b>adj.</b>	= adjective.	<b>irr.</b>	= irregular.
<b>adv.</b>	= adverb.	<b>m.</b>	= masculine.
<b>c. or com.</b>	= common gender.	<b>n.</b>	= neuter.
<b>comp.</b>	= comparative.	<b>p.</b>	= page.
<b>conj.</b>	= conjunction.	<b>part.</b>	= participle.
<b>dat.</b>	= dative.	<b>pl.</b>	= plural.
<b>dep.</b>	= deponent.	<b>prep.</b>	= preposition.
<b>f.</b>	= feminine.	<b>pron.</b>	= pronoun, pronominal.
<b>freq.</b>	= frequentative.	<b>rel.</b>	= relative.
<b>gen.</b>	= genitive.	<b>sing.</b>	= singular.
<b>incep.</b>	= inceptive.	<b>sup.</b>	= superlative.
<b>indec.</b>	= indeclinable.	<b>v.</b>	= verb.
<b>indef.</b>	= indefinite.		

1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.

A.	AERUMNA.	ALIUS.
<b>A</b>		
<b>āb</b> (ā, abs), <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> , from, by.	<b>ādēo</b> , II, Itum, 4, <i>I go to.</i>	<b>Aeschines</b> , is, m., <i>Aeschines, an orator.</i>
<b>ābēo</b> , II, Itum, Ire, 4, <i>I go away.</i>	<b>ādhibēo</b> , ūi, Itum, 2, <i>I employ.</i>	<b>aestas</b> , ātis, f., <i>summer.</i>
<b>ābīcō</b> , jēci, jectum, 3, <i>I cast away.</i>	<b>ādhortor</b> , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I urge, exhort.</i>	<b>aetas</b> , ātis, f., <i>age, time of life.</i>
<b>ābsum</b> , ābfūl, ābesse, <i>I am absent.</i>	<b>ādipiscor</b> , eptus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I acquire, attain to, obtain.</i>	<b>aeternus</b> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>eternal.</i>
<b>ābsumo</b> , sumpsī, sump-tum, 3, <i>I consume, eat off.</i>	<b>ādjuvo</b> , jūvi, jūtum, 1, <i>I assist.</i>	<b>affectus</b> , a, um, <i>part.</i> , <i>made, disposed.</i>
<b>ābsurdus</b> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>absurd.</i>	<b>ādmīror</b> , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I wonder at, I admire.</i>	<b>afero</b> , attūllī, allātum, afferre, 3, v. <i>irr.</i> , <i>I bring to.</i>
<b>ābūtor</b> , ūsus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I abuse.</i>	<b>ādsum</b> , ādfūl, ādesse, <i>I am present, stand by, side with.</i>	<b>affigo</b> , fixī, fīctum, 3, <i>I cast down, prostrate.</i>
<b>āccēdo</b> , cessī, cessum, 3, <i>I approach.</i>	<b>ādūlātio</b> , ōnis, f., <i>flattery.</i>	<b>Africanus</b> , i, m., <i>Africanus, a surname of the Scipios.</i>
<b>āccīdo</b> , īdī (no <i>supine</i> ), 3, n. v., <i>I happen.</i>	<b>ādvenīo</b> , vēnī, ventum, 4, <i>I arrive.</i>	<b>āger</b> , grī, m., <i>a field, land; in pl., territories.</i>
<b>āccīpio</b> , cēpi, ceptum, 3, <i>I receive.</i>	<b>ādvento</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, v. <i>freq.</i> , <i>I am on the point of arriving.</i>	<b>āgēsīlāus</b> , i, m., <i>Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.</i>
<b>ācer</b> , cris, cre, <i>adj.</i> , <i>keen, sharp.</i>	<b>ādventus</b> , ūs, m., <i>arrival.</i>	<b>āger</b> , āris, m., <i>a mound.</i>
<b>ācies</b> , ēī, f., <i>a line of battle.</i>	<b>ādversus</b> or <b>um</b> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>towards, against.</i>	<b>āgo</b> , āgī, āctum, 3, <i>I lead, act, do. Agere aetatem, to spend one's life.</i>
<b>ācūo</b> , ūi, ātum, 3, <i>I sharpen.</i>	<b>āedificō</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I build.</i>	<b>āgrīcōla</b> , ae, m., <i>a husband-āia, ae, f., a wing. [man.</i>
<b>ācūs</b> , ūs, f., <i>a needle.</i>	<b>Aedūi</b> , ūrum, m. <i>pl.</i> , <i>the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.</i>	<b>ābus</b> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>white.</i>
<b>ācūtus</b> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>sharp.</i>	<b>aeger</b> , gra, grum, <i>adj.</i> , <i>sick.</i>	<b>Alcibiādes</b> , is, m., <i>Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.</i>
<b>ād</b> , <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i> , <i>to, at, near.</i>	<b>Aegyptus</b> , i, f., <i>Egypt.</i>	<b>Alexander</b> , dri, m., <i>Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.</i>
<b>āddictus</b> , a, um, <i>part.</i> , <i>devoted</i>	<b>aequus</b> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>level, even, just.</i>	<b>ānquādo</b> , adv., <i>some-ālliquis</i> , quid, <i>pron.</i> , <i>some one, something.</i>
<b>āddisco</b> , āddīdī, cī (no <i>supine</i> ), 3, <i>I learn in addition to.</i>	<b>āēr</b> , āerīs, m., <i>the air.</i>	<b>ālius</b> , a, ud, <i>irr. adj.</i>
	<b>āerumna</b> , ae, f., <i>trouble, affliction</i>	

ALLOQUOR.	BENEVOLUS.	CASTRA.
<i>one of any number, one, another.</i>	<b>arma</b> , ōrum, n. pl., <i>arms.</i>	<b>bēnignē</b> , adv., <i>kindly.</i>
<b>alōquor</b> , lōcūtus, 3, v. dep., <i>I speak to.</i>	<b>Arpinum</b> , i, n., <i>Arpinum, a town in Latium.</i>	<b>bēnignus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>kind</i>
<b>ālo</b> , ālūi, ālītum and altum, 3, <i>I nourish.</i>	<b>ars</b> , artis, f., <i>art, handicraft.</i>	<b>bestia</b> , ae, f., <i>a beast.</i>
<b>Alpēs</b> , ium, m. pl., <i>the Alps.</i>	<b>arx</b> , arcis, f., <i>a citadel.</i>	<b>bestiola</b> , ae, f., <i>a small animal, insect.</i>
<b>alter</b> , tēra, tērum, adj. (gen. sing. ius, dat. I), <i>one of two, the other, second.</i>	<b>Asia</b> , ae, f., <i>Asia.</i>	<b>bībo</b> , bībi, bībitum, 3, <i>I drink.</i>
<b>altus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>high, deep.</i>	<b>asper</b> , ōra, ōrum, adj., <i>rough, rugged.</i>	<b>Bībūlus</b> , i, m., <i>Bibulus, a Roman.</i>
<b>amābilis</b> , e, adj., <i>lovely.</i>	<b>aspernor</b> , ōtus, 1, v. dep., <i>I reject, despise.</i>	<b>Blaesus</b> , i, m., <i>Blaesus, a Roman.</i>
<b>ambūlo</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I walk.</i>	<b>āter</b> , ātra, ātrum, adj., <i>black.</i>	<b>blandior</b> , ōtus, with dat., 4, v. dep., <i>I flatter, win upon.</i>
<b>amicitia</b> , ae, f., <i>friendship.</i>	<b>Athēnae</b> , ārum, f. pl., <i>Athens.</i>	<b>bōna</b> , ōrum, n. pl., <i>goods.</i>
<b>amicus</b> , i, m., <i>a friend.</i>	<b>Athēniensis</b> , e, adj., <i>Athenian.</i>	<b>bōnum</b> , i, n., <i>a good.</i>
<b>amor</b> , ōris, m., <i>love.</i>	<b>atque</b> , atq, conj., <i>and.</i>	<b>bōnus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>good.</i>
<b>angustus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>narrow.</i>	<b>atrox</b> , ōcis, adj., <i>stern, sanguinary, cruel.</i>	<b>brēvis</b> , e, adj., <i>short.</i>
<b>animadverto</b> , ti, sum, 3, <i>I observe.</i>	<b>attentē</b> , adv., <i>attentively.</i>	<b>Britannia</b> , ae, f., <i>Britain.</i>
<b>animāl</b> , ālis, n., <i>an animal.</i>	<b>attentus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>attentive.</i>	<b>Brūtus</b> , i, m., <i>Brutus, a Roman.</i>
<b>animus</b> , i, m., <i>mind, the soul, courage, temper, the feelings.</i>	<b>auctoritas</b> , ātis, f., <i>authority.</i>	<b>C</b>
<b>annus</b> , i, m., <i>a year.</i>	<b>auctumnus</b> , i, m., <i>autumn.</i>	<b>cādo</b> , cecidi, cāsum, 3, <i>I fall.</i>
<b>antē</b> , prep. with acc., <i>before.</i>	<b>audacter</b> , adv., <i>boldly, daringly.</i>	<b>caecus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>blind.</i>
<b>antēpōno</b> , pōsui, pōsitum, 3, <i>I prefer.</i>	<b>audax</b> , ācis, adj., <i>bold.</i>	<b>caedes</b> , is, f., <i>slaughter.</i>
<b>Antiochus</b> , i, m., <i>Antiochus, a name of several kings of Syria.</i>	<b>audēo</b> , ausus sum, audēre, 2, <i>I dare, venture.</i>	<b>Caesar</b> , āris, m., <i>Caesar, a famous Roman.</i>
<b>antiquus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>ancient.</i>	<b>auditus</b> , ōis, m., <i>a hearing.</i>	<b>Caius</b> (C.), Cāius, a <i>Roman praenomen.</i>
<b>Āpollo</b> , Inis, m., <i>Apollo, a Roman divinity.</i>	<b>aufēro</b> , aufēri, aufēritum, aufēre, 3, v. irr., <i>I carry away.</i>	<b>calcar</b> , āris, n., <i>a spur.</i>
<b>Āpollōnia</b> , ae, f., <i>Apollonia, a town in Epirus.</i>	<b>Augustus</b> , i, m., <i>Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.</i>	<b>calor</b> , ōris, m., <i>heat.</i>
<b>āpūd</b> , prep. with acc., <i>at, near.</i>	<b>aurēus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>golden.</i>	<b>Camillus</b> , i, m., <i>Camillus, a Roman general.</i>
<b>āqua</b> , ae, f., <i>water.</i>	<b>auris</b> , is, f., <i>an ear.</i>	<b>Campānia</b> , ae, f., <i>Campania, a part of Italy.</i>
<b>āquā</b> , ae, f., <i>an eagle.</i>	<b>aurum</b> , i, n., <i>gold.</i>	<b>campus</b> , i, m., <i>a plain.</i>
<b>āquor</b> , ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I fetch water.</i>	<b>autem</b> , conj., <i>but</i> (placed after the first word of the clause to which it belongs).	<b>cānis</b> , is, c., <i>a dog.</i>
<b>Arbēla</b> , ae, f., <i>Arbela, a town in Assyria.</i>	<b>auxilium</b> , ii, n., <i>help, aid, assistance.</i>	<b>Cannae</b> , ārum, f. pl., <i>Cannae, a village in Apulia.</i>
<b>arbor</b> , ōris, f., <i>a tree.</i>	<b>āvis</b> , is, f., <i>bird.</i>	<b>canto</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I sing.</i>
<b>arcus</b> , ūs, m., <i>a bow.</i>	<b>āvus</b> , i, m., <i>a grandfather.</i>	<b>cantus</b> , ūs, m., <i>a song.</i>
<b>arcus coelestis</b> , m., <i>a rainbow.</i>		<b>Cānūsiūm</b> , ii, n., <i>Canusium, a town in Apulia.</i>
<b>ardēo</b> , arsi, arsum, 2, <i>I burn, am on fire.</i>		<b>Cāpia</b> , ae, f., <i>Capia, a city of Campania.</i>
<b>ardūus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>lofty, steep, difficult.</i>		<b>cāpūt</b> , Itis, n., <i>a head.</i>
<b>argentum</b> , i, n., <i>silver.</i>		<b>carmēn</b> , inis, n., <i>a song.</i>
<b>Arriovistus</b> , i, m., <i>Arriovistus, a German king.</i>		<b>cāro</b> , carnis, f., <i>flesh.</i>
<b>Aristides</b> , is, m., <i>Aristides, an Athenian.</i>		<b>Carthaginiensis</b> , e, adj., <i>Carthaginian.</i>
		<b>Carthāgo</b> , Inis, f., <i>Carthage, a city of Africa.</i>
		<b>cārus</b> , a, um, adj., <i>dear.</i>
		<b>casēus</b> , i, m., <i>cheese.</i>
		<b>Cassius</b> , ii, m., <i>Cassius, a Roman.</i>
		<b>Cassivelaunus</b> , i, m., <i>Cassivelaunus, a British chief.</i>
		<b>castigo</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I chastise.</i>
		<b>castra</b> , ōrum, n. pl., <i>a camp.</i>

CASUS.	CONSTAT.	CUPIDITAS.
cāsus, ūs, m., chance, accident.	cōgīto, āvi, ātum, 1, I think, meditate.	cōstitūto, ūi, ūtum, 3, I settle, determine, resolve.
Cātilīna, ae, m., Catiline, a conspirator.	cōgnitio, ōnis, f., knowledge.	cōsuetūdo, inis, f., habit.
Cātō, ōnis, m., Cato, a noble Roman.	cōgnosco, nōvi, nītum, 3, I learn, ascertain.	cōsul, ūlis, m., a consul.
causa, ae, f., a cause. In abl., on account of.	cōhors, tis, f., a cohort.	cōsulātus, ūs, m., office of consul, consulate.
cautus, a, um, adj. and part., cautious, secured.	cōhortor, ātus, 1, v. dep., I encourage.	cōsul, lūi, lītum, 3, I consult.
cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, I yield, retire.	collōquor, cūtus, 3, v. dep., I converse.	cōsumo, sumpsi, sump-tum, 3, I consume, waste away.
cēter, āris, ēre, adj., swift.	cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, 3, I cultivate, cherish, dwell.	cōtānno, tempis, temp-tum, 3, I despise.
celsus, a, um, adj., lofty, tall.	cōlōnia, ae, f., a colony.	cōtemplor, ātus, 1, v. dep., I observe carefully, contemplate.
centūria, ae, f., a century.	cōlor, ōris, m., colour.	cōtendo, di, sum and tum, 3, I strain, hasten.
cērāsus, i, f., the cherry-tree.	cōlumba, ae, f., a dove.	cōtentus, a, um, adj., contented.
cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3, I see, discern.	cōmes, itis, com., a companion.	cōtinūo, ūi, tentum, 2, I hold together.
certus, a, um, adj., certain.	cōmītor, ātus, 1, v. dep., I accompany.	cōtrā, prep. with acc., against, contrary to.
cervus, i, m., a stag.	commēstus, ūs, m., provisions, supplies.	cōtrāho, traxi, tractum, 3, I draw together.
cētēri (caet.), cētērae, cētēra, adj. pl., the rest.	commīlto, ōnis, m., fellow-soldier, comrade.	cōvēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, I assemble.
Chaerēphōn, ōntis, m., Chaerophon, a disciple of Socrates.	commīto, misi, missum, 3, I send together, join (fight) battle.	cōvōco, āvi, ātum, 1, I call together.
Cicēro, ōnis, m., Cicero, a celebrated Roman orator.	compāro, āvi, ātum, 1, I get together.	cōpia, ae, f., plenty.
Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl., the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.	comprēhendo, di, sum, 3, I seize.	cōpiāe, ārum, f. pl., forces.
cingo, cinxī, cinctum, 3, I surround.	concedo, cessi, cessum, 3, I yield, retire.	cōr, cordis, n., the heart.
circa, circum, prep. with acc., around.	confēro, tāli, collātum, conferre, 3, v. irr., I bring together, betake.	cōram, prep. with abl., in the presence of.
circuitēr, prep. with acc., about.	conficīo, feci, fectum, 3, I finish, accomplish.	Cōrīnthus, i, f., Corinth.
cis, citrā, prep. with acc., on this side of.	confido, isus sum, 3, with dat., I trust. See p. 85.	Cornēlia, ae, f., Cornelia, a Roman matron.
civilis, e, adj., belonging to a citizen, civil.	confitēor, fessus, 2, v. dep., I confess.	cornu, ūs, n., a horn.
civis, is, com., a citizen.	confugio, fugi, 3, I flee to.	cōrona, ae, f., a crown.
civitas, tātis, f., the state, citizenship.	conficō, feci, fectum, 3, I fling (together).	corpus, ōris, n., a body.
clades, is, f., slaughter, disaster.	coniūrātio, ōnis, f., a conspiracy.	corrigo, rexi, rectum, 3, I correct.
clām, prep. with acc. or abl., secretly, without the knowledge of.	Cōnōn, ōnis, m., Conon, an Athenian general.	crēator, ōris, m., a creator.
clāmōr, ōris, m., a shout.	cōnor, ātus, 1, v. dep., I attempt.	crēdibilis, e, adj., credible.
clārus, a, um, adj., clear, renowned.	conscendo, di, sum, 3, I mount, go on board (ship).	crēdo, didi, ditum, 3, I believe.
classis, is, f., a fleet.	conscientia, ae, f., conscience.	crēdo, āvi, ātum, 1, I create, make.
coelestis, e, adj., belonging to the heavens.	consentio, nei, neum, 4, I agree.	Crēta, ae, f., Crete, an island of Greece.
coelum, i, n., heaven.	conservo, āvi, ātum, 1, I preserve, maintain.	Cruesus, i, m., Cruesus, a king of Lydia.
coeno, āvi and itus sum, 1, I sup, dine. See p. 85.	consilium, i, n., a plan, counsel.	cruciatūs, ūs, m., torture.
cōeo, lvi or li, lītum, 4, I join together.	constat, stitit, 1, impers. v., it is evident, it is agreed, it is certain.	crudēlis, e, adj., cruel.
cōercō, ūi, lītum, 2, I restrain, curb.		crūs, crūris, n., a leg.
		culpa, ae, f., blame, fault.
		cum, prep. with abl., with.
		Cūmae, ārum, f. pl., Cumae, a city in Campania.
		cunctus, a, um, adj., all, all together.
		cupīditas, ātis, f., desire, passion.

CUPIO.	DUM.	EXCEDO.
<p><b>cūpio</b>, ūvi or ū, itum, 3, <i>I desire.</i>  <b>cūr</b>, adv., <i>why.</i>  <b>cūro</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I take care, pains.</i>  <b>curro</b>, cūcurri, cursum, 3, <i>I run.</i>  <b>currus</b>, ūs, m., <i>a chariot.</i>  <b>cursus</b>, ūs, m., <i>running.</i>  <b>custōdio</b>, ūvi, itum, 4, <i>I guard, keep guard.</i>  <b>custos</b>, custōdis, c., <i>a guardian.</i>  <b>Cyprus</b>, i, f., <i>Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.</i></p>	<p><b>Dēns</b>, i, m., <i>God.</i>  <b>Diana</b>, ae, f., <i>Diana, a goddess.</i>  <b>dīco</b>, dixi, dictum, 3, <i>I say, speak.</i>  <b>dies</b>, ēi, m. and f., <i>day.</i>  <b>difficilis</b>, e, adj., <i>difficult.</i>  <b>diffido</b>, fīsus sum, 3, with dat., <i>I distrust.</i> See p. 85.  <b>diligens</b>, ntis, adj., <i>diligent, careful.</i>  <b>diligentē</b>, adv., <i>carefully.</i>  <b>diligentia</b>, ae, f., <i>diligence.</i>  <b>diligentissimē</b>, adv., <i>most carefully.</i>  <b>dīligo</b>, lexi, lectum, 3, <i>I esteem, love.</i>  <b>dimīco</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I fight (a battle).</i>  <b>dimitto</b>, misi, missum, 3, <i>I let go, dismiss.</i>  <b>Dionysius</b>, ii, m., <i>Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.</i>  <b>diripio</b>, ripui, reptum, 3, <i>I plunder, pillage.</i>  <b>discipulus</b>, i, m., <i>a pupil, scholar.</i>  <b>disco</b>, didici, 3, <i>I learn.</i>  <b>displeo</b>, ūi, itum (with dat.), 2, <i>I displease.</i>  <b>dissimilis</b>, e, adj., <i>unlike.</i> See p. 25.  <b>dū</b>, adv., <i>a long time.</i>  <b>dives</b>, itis, adj., <i>rich.</i>  <b>divido</b>, visi, visum, 3, <i>I divide, separate.</i>  <b>divinus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>belonging to the Gods, divine.</i>  <b>Divitiacus</b>, i, m., <i>Divitiacus, a Gaul.</i>  <b>divitiæ</b>, ārum, f. pl., <i>riches.</i>  <b>dō</b>, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1, <i>I give.</i>  <b>docēo</b>, ūi, ctum, 2, <i>I teach.</i>  <b>doctus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>learned.</i>  <b>dolor</b>, ōris, m., <i>pain, grief.</i>  <b>domicilium</b>, ii, n., <i>an abode.</i>  <b>dōmīna</b>, ae, f., <i>a mistress.</i>  <b>dōminātus</b>, ūs, m., <i>rule, sovereignty.</i>  <b>dōminus</b>, i, m., <i>a lord, master.</i>  <b>dōnum</b>, i, n., <i>a gift.</i>  <b>dormio</b>, ūvi, itum, 4, <i>I sleep.</i>  <b>dūbito</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I doubt.</i>  <b>dūbīus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>doubtful.</i>  <b>dūco</b>, duxi, ductum, 3, <i>I lead out.</i>  <b>dulcis</b>, e, adj., <i>sweet.</i>  <b>dum</b>, adv., <i>while.</i></p>	<p><b>dūrus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>hard.</i>  <b>dux</b>, dūcis, com., <i>a leader, general.</i>  <b>Dyrrachium</b>, ii, n., <i>Dyrrachium, a town in Epirus.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>E</b></p> <p><b>ē</b>, ex, prep. with abl., <i>out of, from.</i>  <b>ēdo</b>, ēdi, ēsum, 3, <i>I eat.</i>  <b>ēduco</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I educate.</i>  <b>ēduco</b>, duxi, ductum, 3, <i>I lead out.</i>  <b>effero</b>, extulī, ēlātum, efferre, 3, v. irr., <i>I carry out.</i>  <b>effloresco</b>, florūi, 3, <i>I blossom forth.</i>  <b>ēgregius</b>, a, um, adj., <i>excellent, eminent.</i>  <b>ēicio</b>, jēci, jectum, 3, <i>I cast forth.</i>  <b>ēlegans</b>, antis, adj., <i>elegant, exquisite.</i>  <b>ēlephantus</b>, i, m., <i>an elephant.</i>  <b>ēloquentis</b>, entis, adj., <i>eloquent.</i>  <b>emendo</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I improve.</i>  <b>emigro</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I depart from.</i>  <b>ēmo</b>, ēmi, emptum, 3, <i>I buy.</i>  <b>ēnarro</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I relate.</i>  <b>ēnitor</b>, nisus or nixus, 3, v. dep., <i>I strive hard.</i>  <b>Epaminondas</b>, ae, m., <i>Epaminondas, a famous Theban.</i>  <b>ēques</b>, itis, m., <i>a horse-soldier.</i>  <b>ēquītātus</b>, ūs, m., <i>cavalry.</i>  <b>ēquus</b>, i, m., <i>a horse.</i>  <b>ergā</b>, prep. with acc., <i>towards (only of the feelings).</i>  <b>erro</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I err, make a mistake.</i>  <b>ēruō</b>, ūvi or ū, itum, 4, <i>I train up, educate.</i>  <b>ēruditus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>trained, educated.</i>  <b>ētiam</b>, conj., <i>also, even.</i>  <b>Euripides</b>, is, m., <i>Euripides, an Athenian tragic poet.</i>  <b>Europa</b>, ae, f., <i>Europe.</i>  <b>ēvenio</b>, vēni, ventum, 4, <i>I happen.</i>  <b>ex</b> or <b>ē</b>, prep. with abl., <i>out of, from.</i>  <b>excedo</b>, cessi, cessum, 3, <i>I go out, depart from.</i></p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>D</b></p> <p><b>Darius</b>, i, m., <i>Darius, a king of Persia.</i>  <b>dē</b>, prep. with abl., <i>down from, from, concerning.</i>  <b>dēa</b>, ae, f., <i>a goddess.</i>  <b>dēbeo</b>, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I owe, ought.</i>  <b>dēbilis</b>, e, adj., <i>feeble.</i>  <b>dēcēt</b>, dēcūtī, dēcōtrē, 2, <i>impers. v., it is seemly, becoming.</i>  <b>dēcipio</b>, cēpi, ceptum, 3, <i>I receive.</i>  <b>dēcus</b>, ōris, n., <i>an ornament.</i>  <b>dēdēcēt</b>, dēcūtī, dēcōtrē, 2, v. <i>impers., it is unseemly, unbecoming.</i>  <b>dēfendo</b>, di, sum, 3, <i>I defend.</i>  <b>dēflāgro</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I be burnt down.</i>  <b>dēficio</b>, jēci, jectum, 3, <i>I cast down.</i>  <b>dēlecto</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I delight, amuse.</i>  <b>dēlectus</b>, ūs, m., <i>a levy.</i>  <b>dēleo</b>, ēvi, ētum, 2, <i>I destroy.</i>  <b>Dēlos</b>, i, f., <i>Delos, an island of Greece.</i>  <b>Dēlphi</b>, ōrum, m. pl., <i>Delphi, a city in Greece.</i>  <b>Dēmōsthēnēs</b>, is, m., <i>Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator.</i>  <b>dēmum</b>, adv., <i>indeed.</i>  <b>dēplōro</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I lament over, deplore.</i> (dom.)  <b>dēsēro</b>, ūi, tum, 3, <i>I abandon.</i>  <b>dēsūm</b>, fūi, esse, with dat., <i>I am wanting.</i>  <b>dētēgo</b>, tēxi, tectum, 3, <i>I discover.</i>  <b>dētērrēo</b>, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I frighten, deter.</i></p>		

EXCLAMO.	GAUDEO.	ITEMS.
<p><b>exclāmo</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I cry out.</i>  <b>excolō</b>, cōlō, cultum, 3, <i>I cultivate carefully.</i>  <b>exemplum</b>, i, n., <i>an example.</i> [go out.  <b>exēo</b>, ivi or ii, itum, 4, <i>I exercise.</i>  <b>exercēo</b>, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I exercise.</i>  <b>exercitus</b>, ūs, m., <i>an army.</i>  <b>exhilaro</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I cheer.</i>  <b>exilium</b>, ii, n., <i>banishment, exile.</i>  <b>expello</b>, pāli, pulsum, 3, <i>I drive out.</i>  <b>expērior</b>, pertus, 4, v. dep., <i>I try, experience.</i>  <b>expōno</b>, pōsi, pōsitum, 3, <i>I put forth, disembark (troops).</i>  <b>expugno</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I take by storm.</i>  <b>exstrūo</b>, struxi, structum, 3, <i>I heap up.</i>  <b>extrā</b>, prep. with acc., <i>outside of.</i></p>	<p><b>frango</b>, fraxi, fractum, 3, <i>I frame, feign, invent.</i>  <b>finlo</b>, ivi, itum, 4, <i>I limit, put an end to.</i>  <b>finis</b>, is, m., <i>end, limit (in pl. territories).</i>  <b>fio</b>, factus sum, fieri, 3, v. irr., <i>I become, am made.</i>  <b>fīrmo</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I strengthen, make strong.</i>  <b>fīrmus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>strong.</i>  <b>fīō</b>, fīvi, fītum, 2, <i>I sweep.</i>  <b>fio</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I blow.</i>  <b>fīōrens</b>, ntis, adj., <i>flourishing.</i>  <b>fiorēo</b>, ūi, 2, <i>I bloom, flourish.</i>  <b>flos</b>, ōris, m., <i>a flower.</i>  <b>flūmen</b>, inis, n., <i>a current, river.</i>  <b>flūo</b>, fluxi, fluxum, 3, <i>I flow.</i>  <b>flūvius</b>, ii, m., <i>a river.</i>  <b>fōdio</b>, fōdi, fōssum, fōdōre, 3, <i>I dig.</i>  <b>fons</b>, ntis, m., <i>a fountain.</i>  <b>fortē</b>, adv., <i>by chance.</i>  <b>fortis</b>, e, adj., <i>strong, brave.</i>  <b>fortissimē</b>, adv., <i>very bravely.</i>  <b>fortitēr</b>, adv., <i>bravely.</i>  <b>fortūna</b>, ae, f., <i>fortune.</i>  <b>fōrum</b>, i, n., <i>market-place, forum.</i>  <b>fossa</b>, ae, f., <i>a ditch.</i>  <b>frāter</b>, tris, m., <i>a brother.</i>  <b>frans</b>, fraudis, f., <i>dishonesty.</i>  <b>frigus</b>, ōris, n., <i>cold.</i>  <b>frons</b>, ntis, f., <i>the forehead, brow.</i>  <b>fructus</b>, ūs, m., <i>fruit.</i>  <b>frūges</b>, um, f. pl., <i>fruits, a crop.</i>  <b>fruo</b>, frūtus and fructus, 3, v. dep., <i>I enjoy.</i>  <b>fūgio</b>, fugi, fugitum, fugēre, 3, <i>I flee, escape.</i>  <b>fūgo</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I put to flight.</i>  <b>fūlgēo</b>, fulsi, fulsum, 2, <i>I shine.</i>  <b>fūlgūr</b>, ūris, n., <i>lightning.</i>  <b>fungor</b>, functus, 3, v. dep., <i>I discharge.</i>  <b>fūnus</b>, ōris, n., <i>a funeral.</i>  <b>fūrōr</b>, ōris, m., <i>madness.</i></p>	<p><b>gaudium</b>, ii, n., <i>joy.</i>  <b>gener</b>, ōri, m., <i>a son-in-law.</i>  <b>gēnu</b>, ūs, n., <i>a knee.</i>  <b>gēnus</b>, ōris, n., <i>a race, class.</i>  <b>Germani</b>, ōrum, m. pl., <i>the Germans.</i>  <b>gēro</b>, gessi, gestum, 3, <i>I carry on, wage (war).</i>  <b>glādius</b>, ii, m., <i>a sword.</i>  <b>glōria</b>, ae, f., <i>glory.</i>  <b>gnāvitēr</b>, adv., <i>actively, vigorously.</i>  <b>Gracchus</b>, i, m., <i>Gracchus, a noble Roman.</i>  <b>grācilis</b>, e, adj., <i>thin.</i>  <b>Græcius</b>, ae, f., <i>Greece.</i>  <b>Græcius</b>, a, um, adj., <i>Grecian, Greek.</i>  <b>grāmen</b>, inis, n., <i>grass.</i>  <b>grandinat</b>, 1, v. imperz., <i>it hails.</i>  <b>grātia</b>, abl. sing., <i>for the sake of.</i>  <b>grātus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>pleasing.</i>  <b>grāvis</b>, e, adj., <i>heavy, severe.</i>  <b>grāvitēr</b>, adv., <i>heavily, severely, grievously.</i>  <b>gusto</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I taste.</i></p>
<p><b>F</b></p> <p><b>Fābius</b>, ii, m., <i>a Roman name.</i>  <b>Fabricius</b>, ii, m., <i>Fabricius, a noble Roman.</i>  <b>fābūla</b>, ae, f., <i>a fable, story.</i>  <b>fācies</b>, ēi, f., <i>countenance.</i>  <b>fācile</b>, adv., <i>easily.</i>  <b>facilis</b>, e, adj., <i>easy.</i>  <b>fācinus</b>, ōris, n., <i>a bold act, daring deed, crime.</i>  <b>fācio</b>, feci, factum, faciōrē, 3, <i>I make.</i>  <b>fāmēs</b>, is, f., <i>hunger.</i>  <b>fāteor</b>, fassus, 2, v. dep., <i>I confess.</i>  <b>fāstiditēr</b>, adv., <i>luckily.</i>  <b>fēlix</b>, icis, adj., <i>fortunate, successful.</i>  <b>fēmīna</b>, ae, f., <i>a woman.</i>  <b>fērē</b>, adv., <i>almost, commonly.</i>  <b>fēro</b>, tāli, tātum, ferre, 3, v. irreg., <i>I bear, carry, endure.</i>  <b>ferox</b>, ōcis, adj., <i>fierce, spirited.</i>  <b>ferum</b>, i, n., <i>iron.</i>  <b>ficus</b>, ūs, f., <i>a fig, fig-tree.</i>  <b>fidēlis</b>, e, adj., <i>faithful.</i>  <b>fides</b>, ēi, f., <i>faith, fidelity.</i>  <b>fido</b>, fisis sum, fidere, 3, v. n. (usu. with dat.), <i>I trust.</i> See p. 85.  <b>fidus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>faithful.</i>  <b>filia</b>, ae, f., <i>a daughter.</i>  <b>filius</b>, ii, m., <i>a son.</i></p>	<p><b>G</b></p> <p><b>Gallia</b>, ae, f., <i>Gaul.</i>  <b>gaudeo</b>, gavissus sum, gaudēre, 2, v. n., <i>I rejoice.</i> See p. 85.</p>	<p><b>H</b></p> <p><b>hābēo</b>, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I have.</i>  <b>hābito</b>, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I dwell.</i>  <b>Hannibal</b>, āllis, m., <i>Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.</i>  <b>Hanno</b>, ōnis, m., <i>Hanno, a Carthaginian.</i>  <b>Hasdrūbal</b>, āllis, m., <i>Hasdrūbal, the brother of Hannibal.</i>  <b>hasta</b>, ae, f., <i>a spear.</i>  <b>haud</b>, adv., <i>not.</i>  <b>Hellespontus</b>, i, m., <i>the Hellespont (now the Dardanelles).</i>  <b>Helvētia</b>, ae, f., <i>the country of the Helvetii (in Switzerland).</i>  <b>Helvētius</b>, a, um, adj., <i>Helvetian.</i>  <b>hērī</b>, adv., <i>yesterday.</i>  <b>hiberna</b>, ōrum, n. pl., <i>winter quarters.</i>  <b>hibernus</b>, a, um, adj., <i>of winter, wintry.</i>  <b>hiems</b>, hiēmis, f., <i>winter.</i></p>

HIEMO.	INTER.	JUXTA.
hiēmo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I winter.</i>	incertus, a, um, <i>adj., uncertain.</i>	interclūdo, clāsi, clāsum 3, <i>I shut off, intercept.</i>
hilāris, e, <i>adj., cheerful.</i>	incipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, <i>I begin.</i>	intēro, ūi, itum, 4, <i>I perish interfecto, feci, factum, 3, I put to death, kill.</i>
Hōmērus, i, m., <i>Homer, a Greek poet.</i>	incōla, ae, com., <i>an inhabitant.</i>	intēritus, ūs, m., <i>destruction.</i>
hōmo, inis, com., <i>a man, woman.</i>	incūso, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I accuse, find fault with.</i>	intersum, fūi, esse, v. <i>irreg., with dat., I am among.</i>
hōnor, ōris, m., <i>an honour.</i>	Indi, ōrum, m. pl., <i>Indians, people of India.</i>	intrā, prep. with <i>acc., inside of, within.</i>
hōra, ae, f., <i>an hour.</i>	inductus, a, um, <i>adj., unlearned.</i>	intro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I enter.</i>
Hōrātius, ūi, m., <i>Horatius, a Roman poet.</i>	indulgēo, dulsi, dultum, 2, with <i>dat., I indulge.</i>	intrōo, ūi, itum, 4, <i>I go into, enter.</i>
hortor, ātus, 1, v. <i>dep., I urge, exhort, encourage.</i>	industrius, a, um, <i>adj., industrious, busy.</i>	intētor, itus sum, 2, v. <i>dep., I look upon, into.</i>
hortus, i, m., <i>a garden.</i>	inēo, ūi, itum, 4, <i>I go into, enter.</i>	intūmēso, ūi, 3, v. <i>incep., I swell.</i>
hostia, ae, f., <i>a victim.</i>	iners, tis, <i>adj., helpless, sluggish.</i>	invidiā, ae, f., <i>envy, ill-will.</i>
hostis, is, com., <i>an enemy, public enemy.</i>	infāmia, ae, f., <i>infamy.</i>	ira, ae, f., <i>anger.</i>
hūmānus, a, um, <i>adj., human.</i>	infamis, e, <i>adj., infamous.</i>	irascor, irātus, 3, v. <i>dep., I am angry.</i>
hūmīlis, e, <i>adj., low.</i> See p. 25.	infectus, a, um, <i>adj., undone.</i>	istic, <i>adv., to-that-place, thither (where you are).</i>
<b>I</b>	inferior, ius, <i>comp. of inferus, adj., lower, inferior.</i>	itā, <i>adv., in that way, thus.</i>
ibi, <i>adv., there.</i>	infero, intūli, illātum, inferre, 3, v. <i>irr., I carry into.</i>	Itālia, ae, f., <i>Italy.</i>
ignāvē, <i>adv., indolently.</i>	infinitus, a, um, <i>adj., unbounded, infinite.</i>	Iter, itinēris, n., <i>a journey</i>
ignāvia, ae, f., <i>cowardice.</i>	infirmitas, ātis, f., <i>weakness.</i>	<b>J</b>
igneus, a, um, <i>adj., fiery, made of fire.</i>	infirmitas, ātis, f., <i>weakness.</i>	jācō, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I lie.</i>
ignōrātiō, ōnis, f., <i>ignorance.</i>	infirmus, a, um, <i>adj., weak, infirm, feeble.</i> [low.]	jācio, jēci, jactum, 3, <i>I throw.</i>
imāgo, inis, f., <i>a likeness, portrait, image.</i>	infrā, prep. with <i>acc., behind.</i>	jam, <i>adv., now, already.</i>
imitor, ātus, 1, v. <i>dep., I imitate.</i>	infringo, frēgi, fractum, 3, <i>I break, impair.</i>	jūbēo, jussī, jussum, 2, <i>I order, bid.</i>
immōlo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I sacrifice.</i>	ingens, entis, <i>adj., immense.</i>	jūcundus, a, um, <i>adj., pleasant.</i>
immortalis, e, <i>adj., immortal.</i>	ingrēdior, gressus sum, 3, v. <i>dep., I enter.</i>	jūcundē, <i>adv., delightfully, pleasantly.</i>
immortalitas, ātis, f., <i>immortality.</i>	inimicitia, ae, f., <i>enmity.</i>	jūdex, icis, com., <i>a judge.</i>
imperātor, ōris, m., <i>a military commander, a general.</i>	inimicus, a, um, <i>adj., unfriendly.</i>	judicium, ūi, n., <i>judgment.</i>
impēritus, a, um, <i>adj., unskilful.</i>	initium, ūi, n., <i>a beginning.</i>	jūdicō, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I judge.</i>
impērium, ūi, n., <i>empire.</i>	injūstē, <i>adv., unjustly.</i>	jūngo, junxi, junctum, 3, <i>I join.</i>
impēro, āvi, ātum, 1, with <i>dat., I command.</i>	injustus, a, um, <i>adj., unjust.</i>	jūno, ōnis, f., <i>Juno, a goddess.</i>
impētus, ūs, m., <i>an attack, onset.</i>	innūmērus, a, um, <i>adj., innumerable.</i>	jūro, āvi or ātus sum, 1, <i>I swear.</i> See p. 85.
impransus, a, um, <i>adj., unbreakfasted.</i>	inops, opis, <i>adj., destitute.</i>	jūs, jūris, n., <i>right, law.</i>
imprōbus, a, um, <i>adj., dishonest, wicked.</i>	institutio, ūi, ūtum, 3, <i>I appoint, institute.</i>	jūsjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, n., <i>an oath.</i>
imprudentia, ae, f., <i>ignorance, imprudence.</i>	instrūmentum, i, n., <i>an instrument.</i>	jūstē, <i>adv., justly.</i>
In, prep. with <i>acc., into; with abl., in.</i>	instrūo, xi, ctum, 3, <i>I arrange, draw up in order.</i>	jūstus, a, um, <i>adj., just.</i>
incendium, ūi, n., <i>a fire, conflagration.</i>	insula, ae, f., <i>an island.</i>	jūvenis, is, com., <i>a young man or woman.</i>
incendo, di, sum, 3, <i>I set fire to, burn.</i>	insum, fūi, esse, v. <i>irr., with dat., I am in or upon.</i>	jūventūs, ātis, f., <i>youth.</i>
	intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3, <i>I understand.</i>	juxta, prep. with <i>acc., near, hard by, next to.</i>
	inter, prep. with <i>acc., between, among.</i>	



## LABIENUS.

## L

**Labiēnus**, *i, m.*, Labienus, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

**lābor**, *ōris, m.*, labour, hardship.

**lābor**, *lapeus, 3, v. dep.*, I glide, pass away, fall.

**lac**, *lactis, n.*, milk.

**Lācedaemon**, *ōnis, f.*, Lacedaemon or Sparta.

**Lācedaemōniī**, *ōrum, m.*, the Lacedaemonians.

**lācō**, *lācēre, 3, I draw*, entice (rare). See p. 120.

**lācus**, *ūs, m.*, a lake.

**Lacca**, *ae, m.*, Lacca, a Roman.

**laetitia**, *ae, f.*, joy.

**laetus**, *a, um, adj.*, joyful.

**lāpis**, *lapis, n.*, a stone.

**lāpidus**, *a, um, adj.*, of stone.

**lātē**, *adv.*, widely, wide.

**Lātīnus**, *a, um, adj.*, Latin.

**Lātōna**, *ae, f.*, Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana.

**latro**, *ōnis, m.*, a robber.

**lātus**, *a, um, adj.*, wide, broad.

**laudō**, *āvī, ātum, 1, I praise*.

**laus**, *laudis, f.*, praise.

**légātus**, *i, m.*, ambassador, lieutenant.

**légio**, *ōnis, f.*, a legion.

**légō**, *légī, lectum, 3, I gather*, read.

**léo**, *ōnis, m.*, a lion.

**Léonidas**, *ae, m.*, Lemidas, a king of Sparta.

**lēpus**, *ōris, m.*, a hare.

**Lesbus**, *i, f.*, Lesbos, an island off Asia Minor.

**lēvis**, *e, adj.*, light.

**lex**, *lēgis, f.*, a law.

**liber**, *bri, m.*, a book.

**liber**, *era, erum, adj.*, free.

**libère**, *adv.*, freely.

**libéri**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, children.

**libéro**, *āvī, ātum, 1, I free*, deliver.

**libertas**, *ātis, f.*, freedom, liberty.

**libet**, *libitit* and *libitum est*, *libère, 2, v. impers.*, with *dat.*, it pleases.

**Libya**, *ae, f.*, Africa.

**licet**, *licuit* and *licitum est*, *licère, 2, v. impers.*, with *dat.*, it is lawful, allowed.

## MAGNUS.

**licetor**, *ōris, m.*, a licitor.

**lingua**, *ae, f.*, tongue, language.

**liquet**, *liquere, 2, v. impers.*, with *dat.*, it is clear, evident.

**littera**, *ae, f.*, a letter of the alphabet.

**litterae**, *arum, f. pl.*, letters, learning, also an epistle, letter.

**litus**, *ōris, n.*, a shore.

**Livius**, *ii, m.*, Livy, a Roman historian.

**locus**, *i, m.*, a place (in pl. loci, single places; loca, places connected with one another, regions).

**longē**, *adv.*, far, far off.

**longinquitas**, *ātis, f.*, length, distance.

**longinquus**, *a, um, adj.*, long, distant.

**longius**, *adv.*, comp. of longē, farther, too far.

**longus**, *a, um, adj.*, long.

**loquor**, *locūtus, 3, v. dep.*, I speak.

**Luceria**, *ae, f.*, Luceria, a town in Apulia.

**lucescit**, (illuxit) *lucescere, 3, v. impers.*, it becomes light.

**Lucius**, *ii, m.*, Lucius, a Roman fore-name.

**Lucrētius**, *ii, m.*, Lucretius, a Roman poet.

**ludi**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, games.

**lūdo**, *lūsi, lūsum, 3, I play*.

**lūdus**, *i, m.*, play, game, school.

**lūna**, *ae, f.*, the moon.

**luscīna**, *ae, f.*, a nightingale.

**lux**, *lūcis, f.*, light.

**Lycurgus**, *i, m.*, Lycurgus, the Spartan legislator.

## M

**Macedō**, *ōnis, m.*, a Macedonian.

**māgis**, *adv.* (sup. maximē), rather, in a higher degree.

**māgister**, *tri, m.*, a master, teacher.

**māgistrātus**, *ūs, m.*, a magistrate.

**magnificus**, *a, um, adj.*, magnificent. [earnestly.]

**magnopere**, *adv.*, greatly, magnus, *a, um, adj.*, great.

## MEUS.

**mājores**, *um, m. pl.*, ancestors.

**mālō**, *adv.*, comp. pājus, sup. pessimē, badly, ill.

**mālēvolus**, *a, um, adj.*, ill-wishing, malevolent.

**mālo**, *mālūi, malle, irr. v.*, I am more willing, I prefer, have rather.

**mālum**, *i, n.*, an apple.

**mālum**, *i, n.*, an evil.

**mālus**, *i, f.*, an apple-tree.

**mālus**, *a, um, adj.*, bad wicked, evil.

**mandātum**, *i, n.*, a charge, commission.

**manēō**, *manēi, mansum, 2, I remain*.

**manifestus**, *a, um, adj.*, evident, manifest.

**mānipulus**, *i, m.*, a measure.

**manus**, *ūs, f.*, a hand.

**Mārathon**, *ōnis, f.*, Marathon, a plain near Athens.

**māre**, *is, n.*, the sea.

**mārgārita**, *ae, f.*, a pearl.

**marinus**, *a, um, adj.*, of the sea.

**Mārius**, *ii, m.*, Marius, a Roman general.

**marmor**, *ōris, n.*, marble.

**māter**, *tris, f.*, a mother.

**Maximus**, *i, m.*, Maximus, (the greatest), a surname of Fabius.

**mēditōr**, *ātus, 1, v. dep.*, I meditate on, study.

**membrāna**, *ae, f.*, thin skin, membrane.

**mēmōr**, *ōris, adj.*, mindful.

**mēmōrābilis**, *e, adj.*, to be remembered, memorable.

**mēmōria**, *ae, f.*, memory.

**Mēnapii**, *ōrum, m. pl.*, Menapii, a Gallic tribe.

**mendax**, *scis, adj.* and *sub.*, lying, false, a liar.

**mens**, *mentis, f.*, mind.

**mensis**, *is, m.*, a month.

**mentio**, *itus, 4, v. dep.*, I tell, I tell of.

**mērēō**, *ūi, itum, 2, I deserve*. Also *mērēor*, *itus, 2, v. dep.*

**mētallum**, *i, n.*, a metal.

**mētor**, *mensus, 4, v. dep.*, I measure.

**mētūō**, *ūi, ātum, 3, I fear*.

**mētus**, *ūs, m.*, fear.

**mēns**, *a, um*,<sup>2</sup> *poss. pres.*, my, mine.

\* Voc. sing. mi.

MIGRO.	NONNUNQUAM.	OMNIS.
<b>migro</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I migrate, depart.</i>	<b>N</b>	<b>noster</b> , tra, trum, <i>poss. pron., our, ours.</i>
<b>miles</b> , militis, m., a soldier.	<b>narro</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I relate.</i>	<b>nōtus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., known.</i>
<b>Minerva</b> , ac, f., <i>Minerva.</i>	<b>nascor</b> , nātus, 3, v. <i>dep., I am born.</i>	<b>nōvus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., new.</i>
<b>minimē</b> , adv., <i>in the least degree.</i>	<b>nātūra</b> , ae, f., <i>nature.</i>	<b>nox</b> , noctis, f., <i>night.</i>
<b>minister</b> , tri, m., a servant.	<b>nātus</b> , a, um, <i>part. and adj., born, aged.</i>	<b>noxius</b> , a, um, <i>adj., hurtful, injurious, guilty.</i>
<b>miror</b> , ātus, 1, v. <i>dep., I wonder at, admire.</i>	<b>nauta</b> , ae, m., a sailor.	<b>nābes</b> , is, f., a cloud.
<b>mirus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., wonderful.</i>	<b>nāvālis</b> , e, <i>adj., naval.</i>	<b>nullus</b> , a, um, <i>adj. (gen. sing. iūs, dat. ī), none.</i>
<b>miser</b> , ēra, ērum, <i>adj., wretched.</i>	<b>nāvis</b> , is, f., a ship.	<b>nūmēro</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I count.</i>
<b>miserēor</b> , rtus or ltus, 2, v. <i>dep., I pity, have pity on.</i>	<b>nē</b> , conj., <i>not, lest, that not.</i> See pp. 47, 97.	<b>nūmērus</b> , i, m., a number.
<b>miseret</b> , ūt & miseritum est, miserere, v. <i>impers., it excites pity.</i>	<b>neq</b> , nēquē, conj., <i>neither, nor.</i>	<b>nunc</b> , adv., <i>now.</i>
<b>mitis</b> , e, <i>adj., mild.</i>	<b>necessārius</b> , a, um, <i>adj., necessary, needful.</i>	<b>nunquam</b> , adv., <i>never.</i>
<b>mitto</b> , misi, missum, 3, <i>I send.</i>	<b>nēfās</b> , indecl. n., <i>wickedness, impiety.</i>	<b>nūrio</b> , ivi, itum, 4, <i>I nourish, nurture.</i>
<b>mōdus</b> , i, m., a measure, manner.	<b>nēgō</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I deny.</i>	<b>O</b>
<b>moenia</b> , ium, n. pl., <i>fortifications.</i>	<b>nēgōtium</b> , ii, n., <i>business.</i>	<b>ob</b> , prep. with acc., <i>on account of.</i>
<b>molestus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., troublesome.</i>	<b>nemo</b> , inis, com., <i>nobody.</i>	<b>obdō</b> , ivi, itum, 4, <i>with dat., I obey.</i>
<b>mollio</b> , ivi, itum, 4, <i>I soften, assuage.</i>	<b>Neptūnus</b> , i, m., <i>Neptune, the god of the sea.</i>	<b>obdō</b> , ii, itum, 4, <i>I meet, esp. meet death, I die.</i>
<b>molliis</b> , e, <i>adj., soft, mellow.</i>	<b>nēquam</b> , indecl. <i>adj., comp. nēquior, sup. nēquissimus, worthless.</i>	<b>obliviscor</b> , litus, 3, v. <i>dep., I forget.</i>
<b>monēo</b> , ūi, itum, 2, <i>I advise, warn.</i>	<b>nēquō</b> , ivi or ii, itum, ire, 4, <i>I am unable, cannot.</i>	<b>obscurō</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I darken, obscure.</i>
<b>mons</b> , tis, m., a mountain.	<b>Nēro</b> , ōnis, m., <i>Nero, a Roman emperor.</i>	<b>observeo</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I observe, respect.</i>
<b>monumentum</b> , i, n., a monument.	<b>Nerviū</b> , ōrum, m. pl., <i>the Nervi, a Gallic tribe.</i>	<b>obses</b> , idis, com., a <i>hostage.</i>
<b>morbus</b> , i, m., a disease.	<b>nescio</b> , ivi or ii, itum, 4, <i>I am ignorant of.</i>	<b>obsidēo</b> , sēdi, sēssum, 2, <i>I blockade, lay siege to.</i>
<b>mōrior</b> , mortuus, 3, v. <i>dep., I die (fut. part. mōriturus, about to die).</i>	<b>neuter</b> , tra, trum, <i>adj. (gen. sing. iūs, dat. ī), neither of two.</i>	<b>obsidiō</b> , ōnis, f., a <i>siege, blockade.</i>
<b>mors</b> , tis, f., <i>death.</i>	<b>nēve</b> , conj., <i>and that not, and not, nor.</i>	<b>obsto</b> , stiti, stitum, 1, <i>I oppose, prevent.</i>
<b>mortalis</b> , e, <i>adj., mortal.</i>	<b>nidus</b> , i, m., a <i>nest.</i>	<b>obsum</b> , obfui or offui, obesse, v. <i>irreg., with dat., I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.</i>
<b>mortuus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., dead.</i>	<b>niger</b> , gra, grum, <i>adj., black.</i>	<b>obtempōro</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I obey, comply with.</i>
<b>mōs</b> , mōris, m., <i>manner, custom.</i>	<b>nihil</b> , indecl. n., <i>nothing.</i>	<b>occidens</b> , tis, m., <i>the west, the setting sun.</i>
<b>mōvēo</b> , mōvi, mōtum, 2, <i>I move, disturb, trouble.</i>	<b>Nilus</b> , i, m., <i>the Nile, a river in Egypt.</i>	<b>occido</b> , idi, isum, 3, <i>I slay, kill.</i>
<b>mox</b> , adv., <i>soon, shortly.</i>	<b>nimis</b> , adv., <i>too, too much.</i>	<b>occūpātus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., engaged, busy.</i>
<b>mūlier</b> , ēris, f., a woman, wife.	<b>ningit</b> , inixit, inigere, 3, v. <i>impers., it snows.</i>	<b>occūpo</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I seize upon.</i>
<b>multitudo</b> , inis, f., a multitude.	<b>nisi</b> , conj., <i>unless, except.</i>	<b>ocēānus</b> , i, m., <i>the ocean.</i>
<b>multus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., much, many.</i>	<b>nitor</b> , nisus and nixus, 3, v. <i>dep., I strive.</i>	<b>ocūlus</b> , i, m., an eye.
<b>mundus</b> , i, m., <i>the world.</i>	<b>nix</b> , nivis, f., <i>snow.</i>	<b>ōdium</b> , ii, n., <i>hatred.</i>
<b>mūnimentum</b> , i, n., a fortification. [ <i>if</i> ]	<b>nōbilis</b> , e, <i>adj., distinguished, noble, celebrated.</i>	<b>ōdor</b> , ōris, m., a <i>smell, scent.</i>
<b>mūnio</b> , ivi, itum, 4, <i>I fortify.</i>	<b>nōcēo</b> , ūi, itum, 2, <i>with dat., I hurt, harm.</i>	<b>offēro</b> , obtūli, oblatum, offerre, 3, v. <i>irr., I present.</i>
<b>mūnus</b> , ēris, n., a gift, duty, function.	<b>nōlo</b> , nōlūi, nolle, v. <i>irreg., I am unwilling, I do not wish.</i>	<b>olim</b> , adv., <i>formerly, once upon a time.</i>
<b>mūrus</b> , i, m., a wall.	<b>nōmen</b> , inis, n., a name.	<b>omnis</b> , e, <i>adj., all, every.</i>
<b>mūto</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I change.</i>	<b>nōn</b> , adv., <i>not.</i>	
	<b>nonnullus</b> , a, um, <i>adj., some.</i>	
	<b>nonnūquam</b> , adv., <i>sometimes.</i>	

ONUS.	PLACET.	FRANKO.
<p><b>onus</b>, <i>ōnis</i>, n., a load, burden.  <i>ōpera</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, pains, labour.  <i>ōpīram dare</i>, to devote oneself.  <i>ōportet</i>, <i>ūt</i>, 2, v. <i>impers.</i>, it behoves, is necessary.  <i>oppidum</i>, i, n., a town.  <i>oppōno</i>, <i>pō-sūi</i>, <i>pōsitum</i>, 3, I set against, oppose.  <i>opprimo</i>, <i>pressi</i>, <i>pres-sum</i>, 3, I press upon, overwhelm.  <i>oppugno</i>, <i>āvī</i>, <i>ātum</i>, 1, I attack, assault.  <i>opto</i>, <i>āvī</i>, <i>ātum</i>, 1, I wish, desire.  <i>opulentus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, wealthy.  <i>opus</i>, <i>ōris</i>, n., a work.  <i>opus</i>, n. and <i>adj.</i>, indecl., with <i>abl.</i>, need, necessity; necessary.  <i>ora</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, the coast.  <i>oraculum</i>, i, n., an oracle.  <i>oratio</i>, <i>ōnis</i>, f., an oration, speech.  <i>orator</i>, <i>ōris</i>, m., an orator.  <i>ordior</i>, <i>orsus</i>, 4, v. <i>dep.</i>, I begin.  <i>orior</i>, <i>ortus</i>, <i>ōriri</i>, 4, v. <i>dep.</i>, I rise. See p. 122.  <i>orno</i>, <i>āvī</i>, <i>ātum</i>, 1, I adorn.  <i>oro</i>, <i>āvī</i>, <i>ātum</i>, 1, I entreat, <i>ōs</i>, <i>ōris</i>, n., a mouth. [<i>pray</i>.  <i>ōs</i>, <i>ossis</i>, n., a bone.</p>	<p><i>paucus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, few.  <i>pauper</i>, <i>ōris</i>, <i>adj.</i>, poor.  <i>paupertas</i>, <i>ātis</i>, f., poverty.  <i>pavo</i>, <i>ōnis</i>, m., a peacock.  <i>pax</i>, <i>pācis</i>, f., peace.  <i>pēcunia</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, money.  <i>pēdes</i>, <i>litis</i>, m., a foot-soldier.  <i>pēditātus</i>, <i>ūs</i>, m., infantry.  <i>pellis</i>, <i>is</i>, f., a skin, hide (of an animal).  <i>pēnes</i>, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>, in the power of.  <i>pēr</i>, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>, through.  <i>percipio</i>, <i>cēpi</i>, <i>ceptum</i>, 3, I perceive.  <i>perdo</i>, <i>didi</i>, <i>ditum</i>, 3, I destroy.  <i>perēo</i>, <i>li</i>, <i>lītum</i>, 4, I perish.  <i>perfectus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, finished, perfect.  <i>perfero</i>, <i>tūli</i>, <i>lātum</i>, <i>ferre</i>, 3, v. <i>irr.</i>, I bear through, endure.  <i>periculum</i>, i, n., danger.  <i>pēritus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, skilful.  <i>perlēgo</i>, <i>lēgi</i>, <i>lectum</i>, 3, I read through.  <i>permulti</i>, <i>ae, a</i>, <i>adj.</i> (pl.), very many.  <i>perniciosus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, destructive.  <i>perpētūus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, continual.  <i>perrumpo</i>, <i>rūpi</i>, <i>ruptum</i>, 3, I burst through.  <i>Persa</i>, <i>ae, m.</i>, a Persian.  <i>persuādēo</i>, <i>āsī</i>, <i>āsūm</i>, 2, with <i>dat.</i>, I persuade.  <i>pervēnio</i>, <i>vēni</i>, <i>ventum</i>, 4, I arrive at.  <i>perversus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, wilful, perverse.  <i>pēto</i>, <i>lvi</i> and <i>li</i>, <i>lītum</i>, 3, I seek.  <i>Phaëthon</i>, <i>ontis</i>, m., Phaëthon, a son of Apollo.  <i>Phidias</i>, <i>ae, m.</i>, Phidias, a famous Athenian sculptor.  <i>philosophus</i>, i, m., a philosopher.  <i>pigēt</i>, <i>pigūt</i> and <i>pigitum</i> est, <i>pigēre</i>, 2, v. <i>impers.</i>, it vexes.  <i>pingo</i>, <i>pinxi</i>, <i>pictum</i>, 3, I paint, embroider.  <i>pirum</i>, i, n., a pear.  <i>pirus</i>, i, f., a pear-tree.  <i>piscis</i>, <i>is</i>, m., a fish.  <i>Pisistrātus</i>, i, m., Pisistrātus, a despot of Athens.  <i>placō</i>, <i>ūi</i>, <i>lītum</i>, 2, with <i>dat.</i>, I please.  <i>placet</i>, <i>ūt</i> or <i>lītum</i> est, <i>ēre</i>, 2, v. <i>impers.</i>, it pleases.</p>	<p><i>placūdus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, quiet.  <i>plānē</i>, <i>adv.</i>, altogether.  <i>plānities</i>, <i>ēi</i>, f., a plain.  <i>planta</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, a sprout, plant.  <i>Plāto</i>, <i>ōnis</i>, m., Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.  <i>plēnus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i> with <i>gen.</i>, full.  <i>Plīnius</i>, <i>li</i>, m., Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.  <i>plūit</i>, <i>plūit</i> or <i>plavit</i>, <i>plā-ēre</i>, 3, v. <i>impers.</i>, it rains.  <i>plūs</i>, <i>ōris</i>, <i>adj.</i> (in pl. <i>plūres</i>, <i>plūra</i>), more.  <i>poena</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, punishment.  <i>Poeni</i>, <i>ōrum</i>, m. pl., the Carthaginians.  <i>poenitet</i>, <i>nītūit</i>, <i>nītēre</i>, 2, v. <i>impers.</i>, it causes sorrow, repent.  <i>pōsta</i>, <i>ae, m.</i>, a post.  <i>pollicēor</i>, <i>lūs</i>, 2, v. <i>dep.</i>, I promise.  <i>Pompēius</i>, <i>ōis</i>, m., Pompey, the name of two Roman authors.  <i>pōns</i>, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>, behind.  <i>pōno</i>, <i>pōtūi</i>, <i>pōsitum</i>, 3, I place.  <i>pons</i>, <i>ntis</i>, m., a bridge.  <i>porta</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, a gate.  <i>porto</i>, <i>āvī</i>, <i>ātum</i>, 1, I carry.  <i>portus</i>, <i>ūs</i>, m., a harbour.  <i>possum</i>, <i>pōtūi</i>, <i>posse</i>, v. <i>irreg.</i>, I am able, can. See p. 76.  <i>post</i>, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>, after.  <i>postūlo</i>, <i>āvī</i>, <i>ātum</i>, 1, I demand.  <i>pōtens</i>, <i>entis</i>, <i>adj.</i>, powerful.  <i>pōtētia</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, power, i.e. power from personal weight, influence.  <i>pōtestas</i>, <i>ātis</i>, f., power, i.e. magisterial power.  <i>pōtior</i>, <i>lūs</i>, 4, v. <i>dep.</i>, with <i>abl.</i>, I take possession of, obtain.  <i>prae</i>, <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i>, before, in comparison with.  <i>praealtus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, very high.  <i>praehebō</i>, <i>ūi</i>, <i>lītum</i>, 2, I furnish, afford, exhibit.  <i>praeceptor</i>, <i>ōris</i>, m., a teacher.  <i>praeceptum</i>, i, n., precept, instruction, lesson.  <i>praeda</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, booty.  <i>praedō</i>, <i>ūi</i>, <i>lītum</i>, 4, I go before.</p>
<b>P</b>		
<p><i>pābūlor</i>, <i>ātus</i>, 1, v. <i>dep.</i>, I forage.  <i>pallium</i>, <i>li</i>, n., a cloak.  <i>pārātus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, prepared, ready.  <i>pārens</i>, <i>entis</i>, c., a parent.  <i>pārēo</i>, <i>ūi</i>, <i>lītum</i>, 2, with <i>dat.</i>, I obey.  <i>pārīo</i>, <i>pēpēri</i>, and <i>partum</i>, 3, I bring forth. <i>Ful. part.</i> <i>pārītūrus</i>.  <i>pāro</i>, <i>āvī</i>, <i>ātum</i>, 1, I prepare, get, gain.  <i>part</i>, <i>tis</i>, f., a part.  <i>partior</i>, <i>lūs</i>, 4, v. <i>dep.</i>, I share, divide.  <i>parvus</i>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, small, little.  <i>passus</i>, <i>ūs</i>, m., a pace (about 5 feet).  <i>pāter</i>, <i>tris</i>, m., a father.  <i>pātienter</i>, <i>adv.</i>, patiently.  <i>pātor</i>, <i>passus</i>, 3, v. <i>dep.</i>, I endure, suffer.  <i>patria</i>, <i>ae, f.</i>, a native land, country.</p>		

PRAEFERO.	QUO.	RESPONDEO.
praefĕro, tūli, lātum, 3, v. irreg., <i>I prefer.</i>	proxim <sup>us</sup> , a, um, <i>sup. adj.</i> , nearest, next.	quō, conj. with <i>subj.</i> , in order that. See p. 98.
praemitto, mīsi, missum, 3, <i>I send on before.</i>	prūdēns, ntis, <i>adj.</i> , prudent, sagacious.	quōd, conj., because.
praemium, ii, n., a reward.	prūdētia, ae, f., knowledge, prudence.	quōmīnus, conj. with <i>subj.</i> , that not. See p. 98.
praesens, entis, <i>adj.</i> , present.	prūnum, i, n., a plum.	quōndam, adv., some time, formerly.
praestābilis, e, <i>adj.</i> , excellent.	prūnus, i, f., a plum-tree.	quōquē, conj., also, even, too.
praestans, antis, <i>adj.</i> , excellent.	publicus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , public.	quōt, indecl. <i>adj.</i> , how many?
praesum, sūl, esse, v. irreg., with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I am before, at the head of.</i>	pūdet, sūt or pūditum est, ēre, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , it shames.	quōtidīe, adv., every day.
praetĕr, prep. with acc., beside.	pūella, ae, f., a girl.	quum, adv. and conj., when.
praetĕrĕo, ii, itum, 4, v. irreg., <i>I pass by.</i>	pūer, ĕri, m., a boy.	
praetĕrītus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , past.	pugna, ae, f., a battle.	
praevĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4, <i>I anticipate.</i>	pugno, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I fight.</i>	
prĕmo, pressi, pressum, 3, <i>I press.</i>	pulcher, cra, crum, <i>adj.</i> , beautiful.	
primārius, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , first-rate, eminent.	Pūnicus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , Punic, Carthaginian.	
primo, adv., at first.	pūnio, ivi, itum, 4, <i>I punish.</i>	
primum, adv., first, in the first place.	pūto, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I think.</i>	
pristin <sup>us</sup> , a, um, <i>adj.</i> , former, olden.	Pythāgorās, ae, m., Pythagoras, a famous Greek philosopher.	
prius, adv., sooner, before.		
prō, prep. with <i>abl.</i> , before, for, on behalf of.		
prōbĕ, adv., rightly, properly.		
prōbitas, ātis, f., honesty, integrity.		
prōbus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , good, upright.		
prōdo, didi, ditum, 3, <i>I hand down, betray.</i>		
proellum, ii, n., a battle.		
prōfĕro, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3, v. irreg., <i>I extend.</i>		
prōfiscisor, fectus, 3, v. dep., <i>I set out.</i> [deep.]		
prōfundus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , prōgredior, gressus, 3, v. dep., <i>I advance.</i>		
prōhibĕo, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I keep off, prohibit.</i>		
prōpĕ, prep. with acc., near.		
prōpĕ, adv., nearly.		
prōpinquus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , near.		
proptĕr, prep. with acc., on account of.		
prōsum, sūl, prōdesse, v. irreg., <i>I am serviceable to, do good to.</i>		
prōvidĕo, vidi, visum, 2, <i>I foresee, provide.</i>		
	Q	
	quaero, quaesivi, sītum, 3, <i>I seek, enquire.</i>	
	quaestio, ōnis, f., a question.	
	quālis, e, pron. <i>adj.</i> of what sort, as.	
	quam, adv. and conj., than, as.	
	quantus, va, um, <i>adj.</i> , how great.	
	quārĕ, adv., why, on what account.	
	quāsī, adv., as if.	
	quātio, no perj., quassum, 3, <i>I shake.</i>	
	querens, ūs, f., an oak.	
	quā, conj., because.	
	quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, pron. indef., a certain, certain one, somebody.	
	quidem, adv., indeed.	
	quin, conj., that not (with subj.). See pp. 48, 97.	
	quis, quae, quid, pron. interr., who, which, what?	
	quisnam, quanam, quidnam, interrog. pron., who, which, what?	
	quisquĕ, quaeque, quodque (and subst. quidque or quicque) indef. pron., every one, whoever.	
	quō, adv., whither.	
		R
		rādix, icis, f., a root.
		rāpax, ācis, <i>adj.</i> , rapacious.
		rāpidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , rapid.
		rāpio, ūi, raptum, ēre, 3, <i>I seize.</i>
		rārō, adv., seldom, rarely.
		rārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , rare.
		rātio, ōnis, f., reason.
		rēcito, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I read aloud.</i>
		rēcordor, ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I call to mind.</i>
		rēcĕro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I refresh.</i>
		rectus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , straight, right.
		rēcūpĕro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I recover, get back.</i>
		rēcūsio, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I object, refuse.</i>
		rēdāmo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I love in return.</i>
		rēdĕo, ii, itum, 4, <i>I return.</i>
		rēfero, rēfĕrĕl or rettĭli, rēlātum, rēfĕrre, 3, v. irreg., <i>I bring back.</i>
		rēgina, ae, f., a queen.
		regno, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I reign, am king.</i>
		regnum, i, n., a kingdom.
		rēgo, rexī, rēctum, 3, <i>I rule.</i>
		Rēgulus, i, m., Regulus, a famous Roman.
		rēlinquo, liqui, lictum, 3, <i>I leave, quit.</i>
		rēmīniscor, 3, <i>I remember.</i>
		rēnōvo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I make new again, restore.</i>
		rēpĕrio, pĕri, pertum, 4, <i>I find.</i>
		rēs, rĕi, f., a thing.
		rēsisto, stiti, stitum, 3, with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I resist.</i>
		rĕspondĕo, di, sum, 2, with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I answer.</i>

RETR.	SOLEO.	SUBTER.
<p>rēte, is, n., a net.  reus, i, m., an accused man, defendant.  revertō, ti, sum, 3, I turn back, return.  revertor, versus, 3, v. dep., I turn back, return.  rex, regis, m., a king.  Rhenus, i, m., the Rhine.  Rhodanus, i, m., the Rhone.  Rhodus, i, f., Rhodes, an island of Greece.  ripa, ae, f., a bank, shore.  rogo, avi, atum, 1, I ask.  Roma, ae, f., Rome (the city).  Rōmanus, m., a Roman.  Rōmanus, a, um, adj., Roman.  Rōmulus, i, m., Romulus.  rosa, ae, f., a rose.  Roscius, ii, m., Roscius, a Roman.  rupes, is, f., a rock.  rūs, rūris, n., the country.</p>	<p>scribo, psi, ptum, 3, I write.  scriptor, oris, m., a writer, author.  scūtum, i, n., a shield.  Scythae, arum, m. pl., the Scythians.  secundum, prep. with acc., following, in accordance with.  sed, conj., but.  sedēo, sedī, sessum, 2, I sit.  sedes, is, f., a seat.  segnities, is, f., slothfulness, indolence.  semper, adv., always, ever.  senātus, ūs, m., the senate.  senectūs, ūtis, f., old age.  sensus, ūs, m., a sense.  sentio, ti, sum, 4, I feel, perceive.  sepēllo, lvi or li, pultum, 4, I bury.  sequor, sēctus, 3, v. dep., I follow.  serēnus, a, um, adj., clear.  sermo, onis, m., a discourse.  sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3, I plant, sow.  servitūs, ūtis, f., slavery.  servo, avi, atum, 1, I preserve, save.  servus, i, m., a slave.  sevērus, a, um, adj., severe.  si, conj., if.  Sicilia, ae, f., Sicily.  sidus, eris, n., a star, constellation.  signum, i, n., a sign, signal.  silentium, ii, n., silence.  silva, ae, f., a wood.  similis, e, adj., like. See pp. 24, 25.  simul, adv., at the same time.  simulac, simul ac, adv., as soon as.  simulacrum, i, n., an image, statue.  simulatio, onis, f., a pretence.  sinē, prep. with abl., without.  socer, eri, m., a father-in-law.  socius, ii, m., a partner, ally, companion.  Socrātes, is, m., Socrates, the sage of Athens.  sōl, sōlis, m., the sun.  solēo, itus sum, ēre, 2, v. n., I am accustomed. See p. 85.</p>	<p>Sōlon, ōnis, m., Sōlon, the Athenian legislator.  solum, adv., only.  sōlus, a, um, adj. (Gen. sing. ita, dat. i), alone.  solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3, I loosen, pay.  sopnus, i, m., sleep.  sōnitus, ūs, m., a sound, noise.  sōror, oris, f., a sister.  sors, tis, f., a lot.  Sparta, ae, f., Sparta.  specio, obi, spexi, specere, 3, I look.  specto, avi, atum, 1, I look at, look on, behold.  spectator, atus, 1, v. dep., I spy out.  spērātus, a, um, adj., hoped for.  spēro, avi, atum, 1, I hope.  spes, ei, f., hope.  splendidus, a, um, adj., splendid, bright.  splendor, oris, m., brightness, brilliancy.  statim, adv., immediately.  statio, onis, f., a post, station.  stātuo, ti, atum, 3, I fix, determine.  stella, ae, f., a star.  sto, stēti, stātum, 1, I stand.  strēnūs, adv., vigorously.  strēnuus, a, um, adj., vigorous.  stūdēo, ti, 2, I am eager, zealous.  stūdiosus, a, um, adj., zealous, eager after.  studium, ii, n., zeal, a pursuit, study.  stultitia, ae, f., folly.  stultus, a, um, adj., foolish.  subdō, subēi, subsum, 2, with dat., I advance.  subvis, e, adj., sweet, delightful.  sub, prep. with abl. or acc., beneath, under, up to; of time, about.  subdificilis, e, adj., somewhat difficult.  subēo, ti, itum, 4, I go up to, under.  subitus, a, um, adj., sudden.  subsequor, cētus, 3, v. dep., I follow up.  subsum, no perf., v. irreg., I am under, amongst.  subter, prep. with acc. or abl., under, beneath.</p>
<b>S</b>		
<p>sacer, ora, crum, adj., sacred.  saepē, adv., often.  saepenumēro, adv., often-times.  saepissimē, adv., very often.  sagitta, ae, f., an arrow.  Saguntini, orum, m. pl., Saguntines, the people of Saguntum in Spain.  Sālaminis, inis, f., Salamis, an island near Athens.  Sallustius, ii, m., Sallust, a Roman historian.  salto, avi, atum, 1, I dance.  sālūs, ūtis, f., safety.  salvus, a, um, adj., safe.  sanguis, inis, m., blood.  sāpiens, ūtis, adj. and subs., wise, wise-man.  sāpientia, ae, f., wisdom.  sāpio, lvi or li, 3, I savour of, taste, am wise.  sātis, adv., enough, sufficiently.  Satrius, ii, m., Satrius, a Roman.  scelus, eris, n., a crime.  scientia, ae, f., knowledge.  scio, lvi, itum, 4, I know.  Scipio, onis, m., Scipio, a noble Roman.</p>		

SUMMUS.	ULLUS.	VESPERASCIT.
<p><b>summus</b>, a, um, <i>superl. adj.</i>, highest, utmost, greatest.</p> <p><b>super</b>, prep. with acc. or abl., over.</p> <p><b>supéro</b>, avi, atum, 1, <i>I overcome</i>.</p> <p><b>supersum</b>, fūi, esse, v. <i>irreg.</i>, I remain over, survive.</p> <p><b>superus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i> (comp. <i>superior, superl. supremus</i> or <i>summus</i>), upper.</p> <p><b>supra</b>, prep. with acc., above.</p> <p><b>supremus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, <i>superl.</i> of <i>superus</i>, highest; relat. to time, last.</p> <p><b>suscipio</b>, cepi, ceptum, 3, <i>I undertake</i>.</p> <p><b>sūus</b>, a, um, <i>reflex. pron. poss.</i>, his, hers, its, their own.</p>	<p><b>Tiberius</b>, ii, m., <i>Tiberius</i> (a common Roman fore-name).</p> <p><b>tigris</b>, is or <i>Idis</i>, com., a tiger, tigris.</p> <p><b>timéo</b>, ui, 2, <i>I fear</i>.</p> <p><b>timidus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, timid.</p> <p><b>timor</b>, oris, m., fear.</p> <p><b>Timótheus</b>, ei, m., <i>Timotheus</i>, a famous Greek.</p> <p><b>Titus</b> (T.), i, m., <i>Titus</i> (a common Roman fore-name).</p> <p><b>tōnat</b>, ut, are, 1, v. <i>impers.</i>, it thunders.</p> <p><b>tōtus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, whole, all.</p> <p><b>trabs</b>, trābis, f., a beam.</p> <p><b>tracto</b>, avi, atum, 1, <i>I handle</i>, deal with.</p> <p><b>trādo</b>, didi, ditum, 3, <i>I hand down</i>, deliver.</p> <p><b>trāho</b>, traxi, tractum, 3, <i>I draw</i>, drag.</p> <p><b>tranquillus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, calm.</p> <p><b>trans</b>, prep. with acc., across.</p> <p><b>transdūco</b>, duxi, ductum, 3, <i>I lead across</i>.</p> <p><b>transéo</b>, ii, itum, 4, v. <i>irreg.</i>, I cross over.</p> <p><b>Trāsīmenus</b>, i, m., the lake <i>Trasimene</i> in Italy.</p> <p><b>Trēbonius</b>, ii, m., <i>Trebonius</i>, one of Caesar's lieutenants.</p> <p><b>tribūo</b>, ui, atum, 3, <i>I give</i>, assign.</p> <p><b>tristis</b>, e, <i>adj.</i>, sad.</p> <p><b>triumpho</b>, avi, atum, 1, <i>I triumph</i>. See p. 132.</p> <p><b>Troja</b>, ae, f., <i>Troy</i>, a city in <i>Asia Minor</i>.</p> <p><b>Trojānus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, <i>Trojan</i>, of <i>Troy</i>.</p> <p><b>tūcor</b>, tūtus, 2, v. <i>dep.</i>, I <i>guard</i>, protect.</p> <p><b>tum</b>, adv. and conj., then.</p> <p><b>turpis</b>, e, <i>adj.</i>, base, disgraceful.</p> <p><b>turpītudo</b>, inis, f., disgrace.</p> <p><b>turris</b>, is, f., a tower.</p> <p><b>tūtus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, safe.</p> <p><b>tūus</b>, a, um, <i>poss. pron.</i>, thy, thine.</p> <p><b>tyrannus</b>, i, m., a despot, tyrant.</p>	<p><b>ultra</b>, prep. with acc., on the farther side of, beyond.</p> <p><b>unquam</b>, adv., at any time, ever.</p> <p><b>ūnus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i> (<i>gen. sing. iūs, dat. sing. i</i>), one, alone.</p> <p><b>urbis</b>, urbis, f., a city.</p> <p><b>ut</b>, adv. and conj., as; that, in order that. See p. 97.</p> <p><b>ūter</b>, rā, rum, <i>adj.</i> (<i>gen. sing. iūs, dat. sing. i</i>), which of two.</p> <p><b>ūtilis</b>, e, <i>adj.</i>, useful.</p> <p><b>ūtor</b>, ūsus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i>, with abl., I use.</p> <p><b>uxor</b>, oris, f., a wife.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>T</b></p> <p><b>tābernācūlum</b>, i, n., a tent.</p> <p><b>tācēo</b>, ui, itum, 2, <i>I am silent</i>.</p> <p><b>taedēt</b>, dūt or <i>pertaemus</i> est, 2, v. <i>impers.</i>, it disgusts, worries.</p> <p><b>tālis</b>, e, <i>pron. adj.</i>, of that sort, such.</p> <p><b>tam</b>, adv., so, to such a degree.</p> <p><b>tantum</b>, adv., only.</p> <p><b>taurus</b>, i, m., a bull.</p> <p><b>tēgo</b>, texi, tectum, 3, <i>I cover</i>.</p> <p><b>tēlum</b>, i, n., a dart, weapon, missile.</p> <p><b>tēmēritas</b>, atis, f., recklessness, rashness.</p> <p><b>tempestat</b>, atis, f., a tempest.</p> <p><b>templum</b>, i, n., a temple.</p> <p><b>tempus</b>, oris, n., time.</p> <p><b>tēnēo</b>, ui, tentum, 2, <i>I hold</i>, retain.</p> <p><b>tēner</b>, ēra, ērum, <i>adj.</i>, tender, soft.</p> <p><b>tēnūis</b>, e, <i>adj.</i>, thin, delicate, slender.</p> <p><b>tēnus</b>, prep. with abl., reaching to, as far as.</p> <p><b>terra</b>, ae, f., the earth, land.</p> <p><b>terrēo</b>, ui, itum, 2, <i>I terrify</i>, frighten, alarm.</p> <p><b>terror</b>, oris, m., terror, alarm.</p> <p><b>Thales</b>, etis, m., <i>Thales</i>, the philosopher.</p> <p><b>Thēmistōcles</b>, is, m., <i>Themistocles</i>, a famous Athenian.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>V</b></p> <p><b>vālēo</b>, ui, itum, 2, <i>I am strong</i>, in good health.</p> <p><b>vālētudo</b>, inis, f., health.</p> <p><b>vālidus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, strong.</p> <p><b>vallis</b>, is, f., a valley.</p> <p><b>vārius</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, different, various.</p> <p><b>vasto</b>, avi, atum, 1, <i>I lay waste</i>.</p> <p><b>vectigāl</b>, alis, n., a tax.</p> <p><b>vehēmenter</b>, adv., vehemently, warmly.</p> <p><b>vēho</b>, vexi, vectum, 4, <i>I carry</i> (in pass., <i>I ride</i>).</p> <p><b>Vēientes</b>, um, m. pl., the <i>Venietes</i>, the people of <i>Vetri</i>, near <i>Rome</i>.</p> <p><b>vēlox</b>, ocis, <i>adj.</i>, swift.</p> <p><b>venērōr</b>, atus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i>, <i>I reverence</i>, worship.</p> <p><b>venio</b>, vēni, ventum, 4, <i>I come</i>.</p> <p><b>venōr</b>, atus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i>, <i>I hunt</i>.</p> <p><b>ventito</b>, avi, 1, v. <i>freq.</i>, <i>I come frequently</i>.</p> <p><b>ventus</b>, i, m., the wind.</p> <p><b>Vēnūsia</b>, ae, f., <i>Venusia</i>, a town in Italy.</p> <p><b>vēr</b>, vēris, n., the spring.</p> <p><b>vērēor</b>, itus, 2, v. <i>dep.</i>, <i>I fear</i>, reverence.</p> <p><b>vērisimilis</b>, e, <i>adj.</i>, likely, probable.</p> <p><b>versus</b>, ūs, m., a line, verse.</p> <p><b>versūs</b>, prep. with acc., towards (only of place or direction).</p> <p><b>vērūus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i>, true.</p> <p><b>vescor</b>, 3, v. <i>dep.</i>, with abl., <i>I feed</i>, live on.</p> <p><b>vesperascit</b>, āvit, ascēra, a <i>impers.</i>, evening approaches.</p>	
	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>U</b></p> <p><b>ūbi</b>, adv., where.</p> <p><b>ullus</b>, a, um, <i>adj.</i> (<i>gen. sing. iūs, dat. sing. i</i>), any.</p>	

VESTA.	VIX.	XERXES.
<b>Vesta</b> , ae, f., <i>Vesta</i> , the goddess of fire and the hearth.	<b>vilis</b> , e, adj., cheap, common.	<b>vōlo</b> , avi, ātum, 1, I fly.
<b>vester</b> , tra, trum, poss. pron., your, yours.	<b>vincio</b> , vinxī, vinctum, 4, I bind.	<b>vōlo</b> , vōlūi, velle, v. irreg., I wish, am willing.
<b>vestimentum</b> , i, n., clothing.	<b>vincoo</b> , vici, victum, 3, I conquer.	<b>vōluntas</b> , ātis, f., a wish, will.
<b>vestio</b> , ivi, itum, 4, I clothe.	<b>vinculum</b> , i, n., a chain, bond.	<b>vōluptas</b> , ātis, f., pleasure.
<b>vestis</b> , is, f., clothing, a garment.	<b>vinum</b> , i, n., wine.	<b>vox</b> , vōcis, f., a voice.
<b>vētus</b> , vētēris, adj., old.	<b>virgo</b> , inis, f., a maiden.	<b>vulnēro</b> , avi, ātum, 1, I wound.
<b>vezo</b> , avi, ātum, 1, I vex, harass.	<b>vir</b> , viri, m., a man.	<b>vulnus</b> , ūris, n., a wound.
<b>via</b> , ae, f., a way, road.	<b>virtūs</b> , ūtis, f., valour, virtue, good quality.	<b>vultus</b> , ūris, m., a vulture.
<b>victor</b> , ōris, m., a conqueror.	<b>viso</b> , visi, visum, 3, v. freq., I look at often, view.	<b>vultus</b> , ūs, m., countenance, looks.
<b>victōria</b> , ae, f., victory.	<b>visus</b> , ūs, m., a seeing, looking, look.	
<b>vidēo</b> , vidi, visum, 2, I see.	<b>vita</b> , ae, f., life.	<b>X</b>
<b>vidēor</b> , visus, 2, I seem, appear.	<b>vitupēro</b> , avi, ātum, 1, I blame, find fault with.	<b>Xēnōphōn</b> , ontis, m., Xenophon, an Athenian.
<b>vigilo</b> , avi, ātum, 1, I watch, I am awake.	<b>vivo</b> , vixi, victum, 3, I live.	<b>Xerxēs</b> , is, m., Xerxes, r famous king of Persia.
	<b>vix</b> , adv., scarcely.	

## INDEX II. TO VOCABULARIES.

## ENGLISH WORDS.

ABANDON.	ALONE.	APPLE.
<b>A</b>		
<b>abandon</b> , dēsēro, sērtūi, sērtum, 3.	<b>actively</b> , gnāvītēr, adv.	<b>Alps</b> , Alpes, tum, m. pl.
<b>able</b> , be, posseum, p. 76.	<b>admire</b> , miror, admiror, ātus, 1, v. dep.	<b>already</b> , jam, adv.
<b>abode</b> , dōmicillum, ii, n.	<b>adorn</b> , orno, avi, ātum, 1.	<b>also</b> , etiā, adv.
<b>about</b> , circā, circum, circiter, adv. and prep. with acc.	<b>advice</b> , consillium, ii, n.	<b>altogether</b> , plānē, adv.
<b>above</b> , supēr, suprà, prep. with acc.	<b>advise</b> , suādēo, si, sum, 2, with dat.; mōnēo, ūi, itum, 2.	<b>always</b> , sempēr, adv.
<b>abuse</b> , ābūtōr, ūsus, 3, v. dep., with abl.	<b>affliction</b> , aerumna, ae, f.	<b>ambassador</b> , lēgātus, i, m.
<b>accident</b> , cāsus, ūs, m.	<b>afford</b> , praebēo, ūi, itum, 2.	<b>amongst</b> , intēr, prep. with acc. [p. 31.]
<b>accompany</b> , cōmītor, ātus, 1, v. dep.	<b>after</b> , post, prep. with acc.	—, to be, intersum.
<b>accomplish</b> , conficō, fēcī, factum, 3.	<b>against</b> , adversūs or um, contrā, preps. with acc.	<b>amuse</b> , dēlecto, avi, ātum, 1.
<b>accordance</b> , in — with, sēcundum, prep. with acc.	<b>age</b> , aetās, ātis, f.	<b>ancestors</b> , mājōres, m. pl.
<b>account of</b> , on, ōb, propētēr, prep. with acc.	—, old, sēnectūs, ūtis, f.	<b>ancient</b> , antiqūus, a, um, adj.
<b>accuse</b> , accūsō, avi, ātum, 1.	<b>aged</b> , part. and adj., nātus, a, um.	<b>and</b> , et, atque, ac, quē, conj.
<b>accused man</b> , rēus, i, m.	<b>agree</b> , consentio, si, sum, 4.	<b>anger</b> , ira, ae, f.
<b>accustomed</b> , to be, sōlīco, itus sum, 2, p. 85.	<b>agreed</b> , it is, constat, stitit, aid, auxiliūm, ii, n. [1.]	<b>angry</b> , to be, irascor, irātus, 3, v. dep.
<b>acquire</b> , ādpiscor, eptus, 3, v. dep.	<b>air</b> , aēr, aēris, m.	<b>animal</b> , ānimal, ālis, n.
<b>across</b> , trans, prep. with acc.	<b>alarm</b> , to, terrēo, ūi, itum, all, omnis, e, adj. [2.]	—, small, bestiōla, ae, f.
<b>act</b> , āgo, āgi, actum, 3.	<b>all together</b> , cunctus, a, um, adj.	<b>another</b> , of several, āllus, ā, ūd, indef. pron.
	<b>allowed</b> , it is, licet, p. 86.	<b>another</b> , of two, altēr, ā, um, indef. pron. [2.]
	<b>all</b> , socius, ii, m.	<b>answer</b> , respondēo, di, sum, any, ullus, a, um, indef. pron.
	<b>almost</b> , prōpē, paenē, adv.	<b>any time</b> , et, unquam, adv.
	<b>alone</b> , solus, a, um; ūnus, a, um, adj.	<b>appear</b> , vidēor, visus, 2.
		<b>apple</b> , mālum, i, n.

APPLE-TREE.

apple-tree, mālus, i, *f.*  
 appoint, institūdo, ūi, ūitum, *s*;  
 fio, factus sum, 3, v. *irr.*  
 approach, to, appropinquo, advento, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 arms, arma, ōrum, n. *pl.*  
 army, exercitus, ūs, m.  
 around, circā, circum, *adv.*  
 and *prep.* with *acc.*; *circiter*, *adv.* [3].  
 arrange, instrūo, xi, ctum,  
 arrive, advēnio, pervēnio, vēni, ventum, 4.  
 arrival, adventus, ūs, m.  
 arriving, to be on the point of, advento, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 arrow, sāgitta, ae, *f.*  
 art, ars, rtis, *f.*  
 as, tam, *adv.*  
 as . . . as, tam . . . quam, *adv.*  
 as (*conj.*), ut, *conj.*  
 as if, quāsi, *conj.*  
 as far as, tēntis, *prep.* with *abl.*  
 as soon as, simūl, simūlac.  
 ascertain, cognosco, nōvi, ūitum, 3.  
 ask, rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 assault, oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 assign, tribūo, ūi, ūtum, 3.  
 assist, adjuvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.  
 assistance, auxillium, ūi, n.  
 assuage, mollio, ūvi, ūtum, at, ād, *prep.* with *acc.* [4].  
 Athenian, Athēniensis, e, *adj.*  
 Athens, Athēnae, ārum, *f. pl.*  
 attack, impētus, ūs, m.  
 attack, to, oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 attain to, ādipiscor, eptus, 3, v. *dep.*  
 attempt, cōnor, ātus, 1, v. *dep.*  
 attentive, attentus, a, um, *adj.*  
 attentively, attentā, *adv.*  
 author, scriptor, ōris, m. [*f.*]  
 authority, auctōritas, ātis, autum, auctumnus, i, m.  
 awake, to be, vigilo, āvi, ātum, 1.

B

bad, mālus, a, um, *adj.*  
 bank, ripa, ae, *f.*  
 base, turpis, e, *adj.*  
 battle, pugna, ae, *f.*; proelium, ūi, n.  
 PR. L. I

BRIDGE.

be, to, sum, fui, esse, p. 29.  
 — in, among, &c. see compounds of sum, p. 31.  
 beam, trabs, trābis, *f.*  
 bear, fero, tūli, lātum, p. 80.  
 — through, perfēro, etc.  
 beast, bestia, ae, *f.*  
 —, great, bellāa, ae, *f.*  
 —, small, bestiōla, ae, *f.*  
 beautiful, pulcher, cra, crum, *adj.*  
 because, quā, quōd, *conj.*  
 because of, ob, propter, *prep.* with *acc.*  
 become, fio, p. 84.  
 becomes, it, decet, p. 86.  
 before, antē, *prep.* with *acc.*; *prae*, *prep.* with *abl.*  
 beg, pēto, ūvi and ūitum, 3.  
 begin, incipio, cepi, ceptum, 3.  
 beginning, initium, ūi, n.  
 behalf of, on, prō, *prep.* with *abl.*  
 behind, pōnē, *prep.* with *acc.*  
 behoves, it, oportet, p. 86.  
 believe, crēdo, didi, ditum, 3.  
 beneath, sub, subtēr, *prep.* with *acc.* and *abl.*  
 beside, praeter, *prep.* with *acc.*  
 besiege, obsidēo, sedī, sesum, 2.  
 betake, confēro, tūli, colātum, ferre, 3, v. *irr.*  
 between, inter, *prep.* with *acc.* [*acc.*]  
 beyond, ultrā, *prep.* with *bind*, vincio, xi, nctum, 4.  
 bird, āvis, is, *f.*  
 black, niger, gra, grum; āter, ātra, ātrum.  
 blame, culpo, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 —, subs. culpa, ae, *f.*  
 blockade, obsidō, ōnis, *f.*  
 blood, sanguis, ūnis, m.  
 bloom, flōreo, ūi, —, 2.  
 blossom forth, efflōresco, flōri, 3.  
 blow, flo, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 body, corpus, ōris, m.  
 bold, audax, ācis, *adj.*  
 bond, vinculum, i, n.  
 bone, ōs, ossis, n.  
 book, liber, bri, m.  
 booty, praeda, ae, *f.* [*dep.*]  
 born, be, nascor, nātus, 3, v.  
 boundary, finis, is, m.  
 boy, puer, ēri, m.  
 bow, arcus, ūs, m.  
 brave, fortis, e, *adj.*  
 bravely, fortitēr, *adv.*  
 bridge, pons, tis, m.

CAST DOWN.

bright, splendūus, a, um,  
 bring, fero, p. 80. [*adj.* in, &c. see compounds of fero, p. 81.  
 bring to an end, fino, ūvi, ūtum, 4; conficio, feci, factum, 3.  
 bring forth, pārio, pēpēri, partum, 3.  
 Britain, Britannia, ae, *f.*  
 Briton, Britannus, i, m.  
 broad, lātus, a, um, *adj.*  
 brother, frāter, tris, m. [1].  
 build, aedificō, āvi, ātum, building, aedificium, ūi, n.  
 bull, taurus, i, m. [4].  
 bury, sepēlio, ūvi, pultum, burden, ōnus, ēris, n.  
 burn, trans, incooco, di, sum, 3.  
 burn, intrans, ardo, si, sum, 2.  
 burnt down, to be, deflagro, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 business, negotium, ūi, n.  
 busy, occupātus, a, um, *adj.*  
 but, sed, autem; see *Vocab.* 21, p. 130.  
 buy, emo, ēmi, emptum, 3.  
 by, ā, āb, abs, *prep.* with *abl.*

C

call, vōco, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 — together, convoco, āvi, ātum, 1. [1, v. *dep.*]  
 call to mind, recordor, ātus, calm, tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*  
 camp, castra, ōrum, n. *pl.*  
 can, possum, p. 76.  
 cannot, nēquēo, ūvi or ūi, ūtum, 4.  
 cannot but, I, facere nō: possum quā.  
 care, take, curo, āvi, ātum.  
 careful, diligens, ntis, *adj.*  
 carefully, diligentēr, *adv.*  
 carry, porto, āvi, ātum, 1.  
 carry on (war), gēro, gessi, gestum, 3.  
 carry a wall, mūrum dico, xi, ctum, 3.  
 Carthage, Carthāgo, ūnis, *f.*  
 Carthaginian, subs., Poenus, i, m.  
 Carthaginian, *adj.*, Carthāgiensis, e.  
 cast away, efficio, ūi, ūtum, 3.  
 cast down, deficio, ūtum, 3; affigo, xi, ctum, 3.



CAST FORTH.	CUT OFF.	DIE.
cast forth, out, <i>efficio, jeci, jectum, 3.</i>	comrade, <i>socius, ii, m.</i>	<b>D</b>
catch, <i>capio, cepi, captum, 3.</i>	concerning, <i>dē, prep. with abl.</i>	dance, salto, <i>avi, ātum, 1.</i>
Catinine, <i>Catillina, ae, m.</i>	confess, <i>fiteor, fessus; confiteor, fessus, 2.</i>	danger, <i>periculum, i, n.</i>
cause, <i>causa, ae, f.</i>	conflagration, <i>incendium, ii, n.</i> [um, 3.	dangerous, <i>periculosus, a, um, adj.</i>
cavalry, <i>equitatus, ūs, m.</i>	conquer, <i>vinco, vici, vicconqueror, victor, ōris, m.</i>	dare, <i>audēo, ausus sum, 2.</i>
celebrated, <i>clarus, a, um, adj.; nobilis, e, adj.</i>	conscience, <i>conscientia, ae, f.</i>	daring, <i>audax, acis, adj.</i>
century, <i>centuria, ae, f.</i>	conspiracy, <i>conjuratio, ōnis, f.</i>	daringly, <i>audacter, adv.</i>
certain, <i>certus, a, um, adj.</i>	constellation, <i>sidus, ōris, consul, ūlis, m.</i>	darken, <i>obscurō, avi, itum, dart, telum, i, n.</i> [1
chain, <i>vinculum, i, n.</i>	—, office of, <i>constitutus, ūs, m.</i>	daughter, <i>filia, ae, f.</i>
chance, <i>casus, ūs, m.</i>	consult, <i>consilio, lūi, itum, 3.</i>	day, <i>dies, ei, m. and f.</i>
—, by, <i>forte, casu.</i>	consume, <i>absūmo, sumpsit, sumptum, 3.</i>	dead, <i>mortuus, a, um, adj.</i>
change, <i>mūto, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	contemplate, <i>contemplor, ātus, 1, v. dep.</i>	deal with, <i>tracto, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
charge, <i>mando, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	contented, <i>contentus, a, um, adj.</i>	dear, <i>cārus, a, um, adj.</i>
chariot, <i>currus, ūs, m.</i>	contrary to, <i>contrā, prep. with acc.</i>	death, <i>mors, rtis, f.</i>
chastise, <i>castigo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	converse, <i>collūquor, locūtus, 3.</i>	deceive, <i>dēcipio, cepi, ceptum, 3.</i>
cheap, <i>viliis, e, adj.</i> [1.	Corinth, <i>Corinthus, i, f.</i>	deed, a bold, <i>daring, faci nus, ōris, n.</i>
cheer, <i>exhilaro, avi, ātum, cheerful, hilaris, e, adj.</i>	correct, <i>corrigo, rexi, rectum, 3.</i>	deep, <i>altus, a, um, adj.</i>
cheese, <i>caseus, i, m.</i>	counsel, <i>consilium, ii, n.</i>	defeat, <i>clādēs, is, f.</i>
cherish, <i>cōlo, ūi, cultum, 3.</i>	count, <i>nūmēro, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	defend, <i>dēfēdo, i, sum, 3.</i>
cherry, <i>cerasum, i, n.</i>	countenance, <i>vultus, ūs, m.</i>	defendant, <i>reus, i, m.</i>
cherry-tree, <i>cerasus, i, f.</i>	country, <i>rūs, rūris, n.</i>	delicate, <i>tēnis, e, adj.</i>
children, <i>liberi, ōrum, m.</i>	cover, <i>cōgo, xi, ctum, 3.</i>	delight, <i>dēlecto, avi, ātum, 1.</i> [e, adj.
<b>pl.</b>	cowardice, <i>ignavia, ae, f.</i>	delightful, <i>dulcis, suavis, delightfully, jucunde, adv.</i>
Cimbrians, <i>Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl.</i>	create, <i>crōo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	deliver, <i>libero, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
citadel, <i>arx, arcis, f.</i>	creator, <i>crēator, ōris, m.</i>	demand, <i>postūlo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
citizen, <i>civis, is, c.</i>	credible, <i>crēdibilis, e, adj.</i>	deny, <i>nēgo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>
citizenship, <i>civitas, ātis, f.</i>	crime, <i>scelus, ōris, n.</i>	depart, <i>excedo, cessi, cessum, 3; nigro, ōmigo, avi, ātum, 1.</i> [tum, 1.
city, <i>urbs, urbis, f.</i>	crop, <i>messis, is, f.; fruges, um, f. pl.</i>	deserve, <i>merēor, itus, 2.</i>
civil, <i>belonging to a citizen, civilis, e, adj.</i>	cross over, <i>transēo, 4, p. 83.</i>	desire, <i>cupio, i, vi and ii, tum, 3.</i>
clear, <i>clarus, a, um, adj.</i>	crown, <i>cōna, ae, f.</i>	desire, <i>stādium, ii, n.; cupiditas, ātis, f.</i>
cloak, <i>pallium, ii, n.</i>	cruel, <i>crudēlis, e, adj.</i>	despise, <i>contemno, mpsel, mpsum, 3; aspernor, ātus, 1, v. dep.</i>
clothe, <i>vestio, ivi, itum, 4.</i>	crush, <i>opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.</i>	despot, <i>tyrannus, i, m.</i>
clothing, <i>vestis, is, f.; vestimentum, i, n.</i>	cry out, <i>clāmo, exclāmo, avi, ātum, 1.</i>	destitute, <i>inops, ōpis, adj.</i>
cloud, <i>nūbēs, is, f.</i>	cultivate, <i>cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, 3.</i>	destroy, <i>perdo, didi, ditum, 3.</i>
coast, <i>ōra, ae, f.</i>	cultivate carefully, <i>excōlo, cōlūi, cultum, 3.</i>	destruction, <i>exitium, ii, n.</i>
cohort, <i>cōhōrs, rtis, f.</i>	curb, <i>cōercō, ūi, itum, 2.</i>	destructive, <i>perniciosus, a, um, adj.</i>
cold, <i>frigus, ōris, n.</i>	current, <i>flūmen, inis, n.</i>	deter, <i>dēterrō, ūi, itum, 2.</i>
colony, <i>cōlōnia, ae, f.</i>	custom, <i>consuetudo, inis, f.</i>	determine, <i>constitūo, ūi, itum, 3.</i>
colour, <i>cōlor, ōris, m.</i> [4.	cut off, <i>intercēdo, si, sum, 3.</i>	devote oneself, <i>ōperari do, dedi, dātum, dāre, 1.</i>
come, <i>veniō, vēni, ventum, frequently, ventito, ivi, ātum, 1.</i>		devoted to, <i>addictus, a, um, adj.</i>
come to pass, <i>fit, factus, fieri; see p. 34.</i>		die, <i>morior mortuus, 3.</i>
commander, <i>impērator, ōris, m.</i>		
commission, <i>mandātum, i, n.</i>		
common, <i>viliis, e; commūnis, e, adj.</i>		
commonly, <i>fērē, adv.</i>		
commonwealth, <i>respublica, rēpublicae, f.</i>		
companion, <i>cōmēs, itis, c.</i>		
comparison, <i>in, prae, prep. with acc.</i>		

DIFFICULT.	EVERY ONE.	FIGHT.
<p><b>difficult</b>, difficilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>difficult</b>, somewhat, subdifficilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>dig</b>, fodio, fodi, fossum, 3.  <b>diligence</b>, diligentia, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>diligent</b>, diligens, ntis, <i>adj.</i>  <b>dine</b>, coeno, avi or atus sum, atum, 1, p. 85.  <b>disaster</b>, cladés, is, <i>f.</i>  <b>discern</b>, cerno, crevi, crētum, 3.  <b>discharge</b>, fungor, nctus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> with <i>abl.</i>, p. 71.  <b>discourse</b>, sermo, onis, m.  <b>discover</b>, detégo, texti, tectum, 3.  <b>disease</b>, morbus, 1, m.  <b>disembark</b>, <i>trans.</i>, expōno, pōui, positum, 3.  <b>disgrace</b>, turpētudo, Inis, <i>f.</i>  <b>disgraceful</b>, turpis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>disgusts</b>, it, taedet, 2, p. 86.  <b>dishonest</b>, imprōbus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>dishonesty</b>, fraus, dis, <i>f.</i>  <b>dismiss</b>, dimitto, misi, missum, 3.  <b>displease</b>, displicō, ūi, Itum, 2, with <i>dat.</i>  <b>disposed</b>, affectus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>distance</b>, longinquitas, tātis, <i>f.</i>  <b>distant</b>, longinquus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>distant</b>, to be, absum, p. 31.  <b>distinguished</b>, insignis, e; egregius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>distrust</b>, diffido, Isus sum, 3, p. 85.  <b>disturb</b>, turbo, avi atum, 1; mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.  <b>ditch</b>, fossa, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>divide</b>, sepāro, avi, atum, 1; divido, Isi, Isum, 3.  <b>divine</b>, divinus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>do</b>, facio, feci, factum, 3.  <b>dog</b>, cānis, is, e.  <b>doubt</b>, dābitō, avi, atum, 1.  <b>doubtful</b>, dābitus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>dove</b>, cōlumba, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>drag</b>, draw, trāho, traxi, tractum, 3.  <b>draw together</b>, contrāho, traxi, tractum, 3.  <b>draw up in order</b>, Instrūo, xi, ctum, 3.  <b>drink</b>, bibo, 1, Itum, 3.  <b>drive out</b>, expello, pūli, pulsum, 3.  <b>duty</b>, mūnus, ōris, n.  <b>dwell</b>, hābitō, avi, atum, 1.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>E</b></p> <p><b>eager after</b>, stādīosus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> with <i>gen.</i>  <b>eager</b>, be, stūdeo, ūi, —, 2.  <b>eagle</b>, āquilla, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>ear</b>, auris, is, <i>f.</i>  <b>earnestly</b>, vēhēmentēr, magnōpērē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>earth</b>, terra, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>easily</b>, fācillē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>easy</b>, fācilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>eat</b>, ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3.  <b>educate</b>, ēdūco, avi, atum, 1.  <b>elegant</b>, ēlégans, ntis, <i>adj.</i>  <b>elephant</b>, ēlēphantus, 1, m.  <b>eloquent</b>, ēlōquens, ntis, <i>adj.</i>  <b>embark</b>, nāvem (naves) conscendo, di, sum, 3.  <b>embroider</b>, pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3.  <b>eminent</b>, exīmius, ēgrēgius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>empire</b>, impērium, ūi, n.  <b>employ</b>, adhibeo, ūi, Itum, 2.  <b>encourage</b>, hortor, atus, 1, v. <i>dep.</i>  <b>end</b>, finis, is, m.  <b>—, put an end to</b>, finio, ūvi, Itum, 4.  <b>endure</b>, patiōr, passus, 3; fēro, p. 80.  <b>enemy</b> (<i>public</i>), hostis, is, e. — (<i>personal</i>), Inimicus, 1, m. [<i>adj.</i>]  <b>engaged</b>, occupātus, a, um, enjoy, frōr, Itus and ctus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> with <i>abl.</i>  <b>enmity</b>, Inimicitia, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>enough</b>, sātis, <i>adv.</i>  <b>enquire</b>, quaero, quaesivi, quaesitum, 3.  <b>enter</b>, Intro, avi, atum, 1.  <b>entice</b>, lāco, 3 (<i>obs.</i>), p. 120.  <b>entreat</b>, ōro, avi, atum, 1.  <b>envy</b>, Invidia, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>epistle</b>, epistōla, ae, <i>f.</i> [3].  <b>esteem</b>, diligo, lexi, lectum, eternal, aeternus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>Europe</b>, Eurōpa, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>even</b>, <i>adj.</i>, aequus, a, um. —, <i>conj.</i>, etiam.  <b>evening comes on</b>, vesperāscit, 3, v. <i>impers.</i>, p. 87.  <b>ever</b> = at any time, unquam, a.  <b>ever</b> = always, semper, <i>adv.</i>  <b>every</b>, omnis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>every day</b>, quōtidīē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>every one</b>, quisque, quae-</p>	<p>que, quodque, and <i>subst.</i> quicque (quidque), <i>pron.</i>  <b>evident</b>, it is, constat, stitit, —.  <b>evil</b>, mālum, 1, n.  <b>example</b>, exemplum, 1, n.  <b>excellent</b>, praestans, ntis; praestabilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>except</b>, praeter, <i>prep.</i> with <i>acc.</i>  <b>exercise</b>, to, exercēo, ūi, Itum, 2. [2].  <b>exhibit</b>, praebēo, ūi, Itum, 2.  <b>exhort</b>, hortor, adhortor, atus, 1.  <b>exile</b>, exiliūm, ūi, n. —, live in, exiliūm āgo, ēgi, actum, 3.  <b>experienced</b>, pēritus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>extend</b>, prōfero, tāli, lātum, ferre, 3.  <b>eye</b>, ōculus, 1, m.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>F</b></p> <p><b>fable</b>, fābūla, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>fall</b>, cādo, cēcidi, cāsūm, 3.  <b>faith</b>, fides, ēi, <i>f.</i>  <b>faithful</b>, fidēlis, e; fidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>famous</b>, nōbilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>far</b>, longē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>— and wide</b>, longē lātēquē.  <b>farther</b>, too far, longius, <i>adv.</i> <i>comp.</i>  <b>father</b>, pāter, tris, m.  <b>father-in-law</b>, sōcer, ōris, fault, culpa, ae, <i>f.</i> [m].  <b>fault</b>, find, vitupēro, culpō, avi, atum, 1.  <b>favour</b>, grātia, ae, <i>f.</i>  <b>fear</b>, mētus, ūs; timor, ōris, m.  <b>fear</b>, to, mētūo, 1, atum, 3; timēo, ūi, —, 2; vēror, Itus, 3.  <b>feeble</b>, dēbilis, e, <i>adj.</i> [2].  <b>feed on</b>, vescor, with <i>abl.</i>, 3, v. <i>dep.</i>  <b>feel</b>, sentio, si, sum, 4.  <b>feign</b>, simūlo, avi, atum, 1.  <b>fellow-citizen</b>, civis, is, e.  <b>fellow-soldier</b>, commilitō, ōnis, m.  <b>few</b>, paucus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>fidelity</b>, fides, ēi, <i>f.</i>  <b>field</b>, āger, gri, m.  <b>fierce</b>, fērox, ōcis, <i>adj.</i>  <b>fiery</b>, male of fire, ignēus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>fig</b>, fig-tree, ficus, 1, <i>f.</i>  <b>fight</b>, pugno, avi, atum, 1.</p>

## FIGHT.

fight (*a battle*), committo, misi, missum, 3.  
 find, repéro, pèri, pertum, 4; invénio, véni, ventum, 4.  
 find fault with, culpo, vitupéro, ávi, átum, 1.  
 finish, conficío, fécit, fecum, 3. [*adj.*]  
 finished, perfectus, a, um, fire, ignis, is, m. — = conflagration, incendium, ñ n.  
 fire, be on, ardeo, si, sum, 2.  
 first (*adv.*), primo, primum, *adv.* [um, *adj.*]  
 first-rate, primarius, a, fish, piscis, is, m.  
 fix, figo, fixi, fixum, 3.  
 flatter, adulor, átus, 1, v. *dep.*  
 flattery, adulatio, ónis, f.  
 flee, fugio, fugi, fugitum, 3.  
 flee to, confugio, fugi, 3.  
 fleet, classis, is, f.  
 flesh, caro, carnis, f.  
 flower, flos, óris, m. [v. *dep.*]  
 follow, sequor, secutus, 3, follow up, subsequor, cútus, 3, v. *dep.*  
 folly, stultitia, ae, f.  
 foolish, stultus, a, um, *adj.*  
 foot-soldier, pèdes, itis, m. for (*prep.*), pró, *prep.* with *abl.*  
 for (*conj.*), nam, enim, *conj.*  
 forage, pábulo, átus, 1, v. *dep.*  
 forced marches, maxima itinera, n. pl.  
 forces, còpiæ, árum, f. pl.  
 forehead, frons, tis, f.  
 foressee, pròvidéo, vidí, visum, 2.  
 forget, obliviscor, Itus, 3, v. *dep.* with *gen.* [p. 83.]  
 form (*a plan*), Inéo, 4, *irr.*  
 former, prius, a, um; prior, us, *adj.* [*adv.*]  
 formerly, ólim, quondam, fortification, munimentum, ñ n.; moenia, lum, n. pl.  
 fortify, mánio, ivi, itum, 4.  
 fortune, fortuna, ae, f.  
 fortunate, felix, icia, *adj.*  
 fountain, fons, ntis, m.  
 frame, tó, fabrico, ávi, átum, 1.  
 free, liber, éra, érum, *adj.*  
 freedom, libertas, átis, f.  
 freely, libère, *adv.*  
 friend, amicus, 1, m.  
 friendship, amicitia, ae, f.  
 fighten, torcé, ùi, itum, 2.  
 from, à (àb), de, *prep.* with *abl.*

## GRIEVOUSLY.

fruit, fructus, ùs, m.  
 full, plenus, a, um, *adj.*  
 function, múnus, éris, n.  
 funeral, funus, éris, n.  
 furnish = supply, praebeo, ùi, itum, 2.

## G

gain = get, obtain, páro, ávi, átum, 1.  
 game, ludus, 1, m.  
 garden, hortus, 1, m.  
 garment, vestis, is, f.; vestimentum, 1, n.  
 gate, porta, ae, f.  
 gather, lego, légi, lectum, 3. — together, contráho, traxi, tractum, 3.  
 Gaul, Gallia, ae, f.  
 gaze, libor, Itus, 2, v. *dep.*  
 general, impèrator, óris, m.  
 get, gain, páro, ávi, átum, 1; adipiscor, optus, 3, v. *dep.*  
 get back, récipèro, ávi, átum, 1.  
 get together, compáro, ávi, átum, 1; cògo, còegi, còactum, 3.  
 gift, donum, 1, n. [3.]  
 girl, puella, ae, f. [1.]  
 give, do, dèdi, dátum, dare, glide, labor, lapsus, 3, v. *dep.*  
 glory, glória, ae, f.  
 go, eo, ivi or ii, Iré, Itum, 4, v. *irr.*  
 go in, out, &c., see comps. of eo, p. 83. [3.]  
 go to see, visco, visí, visum, God, Deus, 1, m.  
 goddess, dea, ae, f.  
 gods, of the, divinus, a, um, *adj.*  
 gold, aurum, 1, n.  
 golden, aureus, a, um, *adj.*  
 good, bonus, próbus, a, um, *adj.*  
 good, *subst.*, bonum, 1, n.  
 good, do, to, pròsum, p. 31.  
 goods, bona, órum, n. pl. [1.]  
 govern, gùberno, ávi, átum, grandfather, ávus, 1, m.  
 grass, gramin, Inis, n.  
 great, magnus, a, um, *adj.*  
 great, how, quantus, a, um, *rel. adj.*  
 greatly, magnòpèrè, *adv.*  
 Greece, Graecia, ae, f.  
 Greek, Graecian, Graecus, a, um, *adj.*  
 grief, dolor, óris, m.  
 grieves, it, pigét, piguit & pigitum est, pigère, 2, v. *imperf.*  
 grievously, gravítèr, *adv.*

## HOPE.

ground, hùmus, 1, f.  
 guard, to, custodio, Ivi, Itum, 4; tìboro, Itus, 2, v. *dep.*  
 guardian, custos, ódis, m.  
 guilt, scélus, éris, n.  
 guilty, noxius, a, um, *adj.*

## H

habit, consuétudo, Inis, f.  
 hail, it, grandinat, ávit, v. *impers.*  
 hand, mánus, ùs, f.  
 hand down, trado, pródo, didi, átum, 3.  
 handle, tracto, ávi, átum, 1.  
 happen, fio, factus sum, fieri, v. *irr.*, p. 84.  
 happy, beatus, a, um, *adj.*  
 happily, beatè, *adv.*  
 harass, vexo, ávi, átum, 1.  
 harbour, portus, ùs, m.  
 hard, durus, a, um, *adj.*  
 hardship, labor, óris, m.  
 hare, lépus, óris, m.  
 hasten, contendo, di, sum & tum, 3.  
 hatred, ódium, ñ n.  
 have, habéo, ùi, Itum, 2. — rather, prefer, málo, ùi, mále, irr. v., p. 77.  
 head, caput, Itis, n. —, be at the, praesum, fut, with *dat.*, p. 31.  
 health, vástudo, Inis, f.  
 health, be in, váléo, ùi, Itum, 2. [3.]  
 heap up, extrúo, xi, ctum, hear, audio, Ivi, Itum, 4.  
 hearing, auditus, ùs, m.  
 heart, cor, cordis, n.  
 heat, calor, óris, m.  
 heaven, coelum, 1, n.  
 heavenly, coelestis, a, *adj.*  
 heavily, gravítèr, *adv.*  
 heavy, gravis, e, *adj.* [1.]  
 help, adjuvo, ávi, átum, helpless, iners, éris, *adj.*  
 high, altus, a, um, *adj.* — very, praesalum, a, um, *adj.*  
 highest, summus, a, um, *adj. sup.*  
 his, hers, *gen.* of is, ea: when referring to subject, sius, a, um, *poss. pron.*  
 hold a levy, dèlectum habéo, ùi, Itum, 2.  
 hold together, continéo, ùi, entum, 2.  
 honesty, próbitas, átis, f.  
 honour, hōnor, óris, m.  
 hope, to, spéro, ávi, átum, 1.

HOPE.	KIND.	LIE.
<p>hope, spēs, <i>ei, f.</i>  hoped for, sperātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  horn, cornu, ūs, n.  horse, equus, i, m.  horse-soldier, equēs, Itis, m.  hostage, obsēs, Idis, c.  hour, hōra, ae, f.  house, dōmus, ūs; see p. 22.  how great, quantus, a, um, <i>rel. adj.</i>  how many, quot, <i>indecl. rel. adj.</i>  human, hūmānus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  hunger, fāmēs, Is, f.  hunt, vñnor, ātus, i.  hurt, harm, nocēo, ūi, Itum, 2, with <i>dat.</i>; obsum, with <i>dat.</i>, p. 31.  hurtful, noxius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  hurtful, to be, obsum, with <i>dat.</i>, p. 31.  husbandman, agrīcōla, ae, m.</p>	<p>indulge, indulgēo, ei, tum, 2, with <i>dat.</i>  industrious, industrius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  infamous, infāmia, e, <i>adj.</i>  infamy, infāmia, ae, f.  infantry, peditātus, ūs, m.  inferior, inferior, ius, <i>adj. comp.</i>  infinite, infīnitus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  infirm, dēbilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  inhabitant, incolā, ae, c.  injure, obsum, obfūl or offūl, obesse, with <i>dat.</i>, p. 31; nocēo, ūi, Itum, 2, with <i>dat.</i>  injurious, noxius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  innumerable, innumērus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  inquire, rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1; quaero, quāsi vi, quāesitum, 3.  insect, bestīola, ae, f.  institute, institūto, ūi, ūtum, 3.  instrument, instrūmentum, i, n.  integrity, prōbitas, ātis, f.  intellect, mens, tis, f.  intercept, intercēdo, ei, sum, 3.  invent, repērio, pēri, peritum, 4; fingō, finxi, fictum, 3.  iron, ferrum, i, n.  island, insūla, ae, f.  Italy, Itālia, ae, f.  its, sūus, a, um, <i>poss. pron.</i></p>	<p>kindly, benignē, <i>adv.</i>  king, rex, regis, m.  —, to be, regno, āvi, ātum, 1.  kingdom, regnum, i, n.  knee, genu, ūs, m.  know, scio, i vi and Itum, 4.  know not, nescio, i vi and Itum, 4.  knowledge, scientia, prōdentia, ae, f.  knowledge, without, clam, <i>prep. with acc. and abl.</i>  known, nōtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p>
<p>I  if, ei, <i>conj.</i>  if, as, quāsi, <i>conj.</i> [<i>f.</i>]  ignorance, ignorātio, ōnis, ignorant of (be), ignōro, āvi, ātum, 1.  ill, <i>adj.</i>, mālus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  —, <i>adv.</i>, nālē, <i>adv.</i>  illness, morbus, i, m.  ill-will, invidia, ae, f.  ill-wishing, mālēvōtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  image, imāgo, Inis, f.; simulācrum, i, n.  imitate, imitor, ātus, 1, <i>v. dep.</i>  immediately, statim, <i>adv.</i>  immense, ingens, tis, <i>adj.</i>  immortal, immortālis, e, <i>adj.</i>  immortality, immortālitas, ātis, f.  impair, infringo, frēgi, fractum, 3.  impiety, impious, nēfas, n. <i>indec.</i>  improve, āmendo, āvi, ātum, 1.  imprudence, imprōdentia, ae, f.  in, into, In, <i>prep. with acc. and abl.</i>  indeed, quidem, <i>conj.</i>  indolence, ignāvia, ae; sequitica, ei, f.  indolently, ignāvē, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>J  Join, iungo, xi, ctum, 3.  — (battle), proelium committo, misi, missum, 3.  journey, iter, itineris, n.  joy, gaudium, i, n.  joyful, laetus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  judge, iudex, icis, m.  —, to, iudico, āvi, ātum, 1.  judgment, iudicium, i, n.  just, iustus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  justly, justē, <i>adv.</i></p> <p>K  keen, ācer, cris, cre, <i>adj.</i>  keep off, prōhibēo, ūi, Itum, 2.  keep guard, vigilo, āvi, ātum, 1.  kill, interficio, fēci, fectum, 3.  kind, benignus, a, um, <i>adj.</i></p>	<p>L  labour, labor, ōris, m.  lake, lacus, ūs, m.  lament over, dēplōro, āvi, ātum, 1.  land, terra, ae, f.; āger, gri, m.  language, lingua, ae, f.  large, magnus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  last day, supremus diēs, m.  last, at, demum, <i>adv.</i>  Latin, Latīnus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  law, lex, legis, f.  lay waste, vasto, āvi, ātum, 1.  lay siege to, obsidēo, ēdi, sessum, 2.  lead, dāco, xi, ctum, 3.  — across, transdāco, xi, ctum, 3.  lead out, edūco, xi, ctum, 3.  leader, dux, dūcis, c.  learn, disco, didici, —, 3.  learn in addition, addisco, didici, 3.  learn = ascertain, cognosco, nōvi, nītum, 3.  learned, doctus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  leave, relinquo, liqui, lictum, 3.  leg, crīs, ūris, n.  legion, légio, ōnis, f.  length, longitudo, inis, f.  lest, nē, p. 97.  lest and, nēvē.  letter of the alphabet, littera, ae, f.  letter (an epistle), litterae, ārum, f. pl.; epistōla, ae, f.  letters, literature, litterae, ārum, f. pl.  levy, dēlectus, ūs, m.  lie, lying, mendax, ācis, sūbs, and <i>adj.</i>  liCTOR, liCTOR, ōris, m.  lie (on the ground), iacōo, ūi, —, 2.</p>

LIE.	NARROW.	OLD.
<p><b>lie</b> (to speak falsely), mentior, Itus, 4, v. dep.  <b>Lieutenant</b>, légatus, i, m.  <b>life</b>, vita, ae, f.  <b>light</b> (adj.), lévis, e, adj.  <b>light</b> (subst.), lux, lúcis, f.  <b>light, if becomes</b>, læcescit, 3, imperz. v., p. 87.  <b>lightning</b>, fulmen, Inis, n.  <b>like</b>, similis, e, adj.  <b>likely</b>, vérisimilis, e, adj.  <b>likeness</b>, imágo, Inis, f.  <b>limit</b>, finis, m.  <b>—, to</b>, finio, Ivi, Itum, 4.  <b>line of battle</b>, acies, éi, f.  <b>lion</b>, léo, Onis, m.  <b>little</b>, parvus, a, um, adj.  <b>live</b>, vivo, vixi, victum, 3.  <b>live on, vescor, with abl.</b>, 3, v. dep.</p>	<p><b>manage</b>, géro, gessi, gestum, 3.  <b>manifest</b>, manifestus, a, um, adj.  <b>maniple</b>, manipulus, i, m.  <b>manner</b>, mos, móris, m.  <b>many</b>, multus, a, um, adj.  <b>many, how</b>, quót, indec. rel. adj.  <b>many, very</b>, permulti, ae, a, adj.  <b>marble</b>, marmör, öris, n.  <b>market-place</b>, fórum, i, n.  <b>master</b>, dñmus, i, m.; mágister, tri, m.  <b>measure, to</b>, métor, mensus, 4, v. dep. [v. dep.  <b>meditate</b>, méditor, átus, i, meet, to, óbeo, Ivi and Itum, 4.  <b>mellow</b>, mollis, e, adj.  <b>membrane</b>, membrána, ae, f.  <b>memorable</b>, mémörábilis, e, adj.</p>	<p><b>native-land</b>, patria, ae, f  <b>nature</b>, nátura, ae, f.  <b>naval</b>, návális, e, adj.  <b>near to</b> (prep.), própe, adv  <b>near</b> (adj.), própinuus, a, um, adj.  <b>necessary</b>, nécessarius, a, um, adj.  <b>necessity</b>, nécessitas, átis, f.  <b>need</b>, ópus, indec. subs., with abl. and adj.  <b>needful</b>, nécessarius, a, um, adj.  <b>needle</b>, ácus, ús, f.  <b>neither</b>, neuter, tra, trum, indef. pron.  <b>neither, nor</b>, néquē, nec, conj.  <b>nest</b>, nidus, i, m.  <b>net</b>, réte, is, n.  <b>never</b>, nunquam, adv.  <b>new</b>, novus, a, um, adj.  <b>next</b>, proximus, a, um, adj. sup.  <b>night</b>, nox, noctis, f.  <b>nightingale</b>, luscínia, ae, f.</p>
<p><b>live in exile</b>, exíllum ágo, eg, actum, 3.  <b>Livy</b>, Livius, ii, m.  <b>load</b>, ónus, éris, n.  <b>lofty</b>, celsus, a, um, adj.  <b>long</b> (adj.), longus, a, um, long (adv.), diu, adv. [adj. look at, spectro, ávi, átum, 1. — upon or into, intúcor, tultus and tútus, 2, v. dep.  <b>looks</b>, vultus, ús, m.  <b>loosen</b>, solvo, solvi, söllur, dñmus, i, m. [3. lot, sors, rtis, f.  <b>love</b>, ámo, ávi, átum, 1; diligo, lexi, lectum, 3.  <b>love in return</b>, redámo, ávi, átum, 1.  <b>lovely</b>, ámábilis, e, adj.  <b>low</b>, húmllis, e, adj.  <b>lower</b>, inférrior, Ius, adj. comp.  <b>luckily</b>, félicítér, adv.  <b>lucky</b>, félix, ícis, adj.</p>	<p><b>memory</b>, mémória, ae, f.  <b>metal</b>, métallum, i, n. [1. migrate, migro, ávi, átum, mild, mitis, e, adj.  <b>milk</b>, lac, lactis, n.  <b>mind</b>, mens, ntis, f.  <b>mindful</b>, mémor, öris, adj.  <b>miserable</b>, miser, éra, érum, adj.  <b>mistake</b>, error, öris, m. —, make a, erro, ávi, átum, 1.  <b>mistress</b>, dñfina, ae, f.  <b>money</b>, pecúnia, ae, f.  <b>month</b>, mensis, is, m.  <b>monument</b>, móntimentum, moon, luna, ae, f. [1, n. more, plus, plúris, neut. adj.; in pl. plúris, a.  <b>mortal</b>, mortális, e, adj.  <b>mother</b>, máter, tris, f.  <b>mound</b>, agger, éris, m.  <b>mount, to</b>, conscendo, di, sum, 3.  <b>mountain</b>, mons, ntis, m.  <b>month</b>, os, öris, n.  <b>move</b>, móveo, móvi, mótum, 2.  <b>much</b>, multus, a, um, adj.  <b>multitude</b>, multitúdo, Inis, f.  <b>my</b> (mine), meus, a, um, poss. pron.</p>	<p><b>no, none</b>, nullus, a, um, indef. pron.  <b>noble</b>, nóbilis, e, adj.  <b>nobody, no one</b>, nemo, Inis, c.  <b>not, nñn, haud</b>, adv.  <b>nothing</b>, nihil, indec. subs.  <b>nourish</b>, nutrio, Ivi, Itum, 4.  <b>now</b>, nunc, jam, adv.  <b>number</b>, númrus, i, m.  <b>nurture</b>, nutrio, Ivi, Itum, 4.</p>
<p><b>M</b>  <b>Macedonian</b>, Mácedo, dñnis, m.  <b>made</b>, factus, affectus, a, um, part. and adj.  <b>made of fire</b>, igneus, a, um, adj.  <b>madness</b>, furor, öris, m.  <b>magistrate</b>, mágistrátus, ús, m.  <b>magnificent</b>, magníficus, a, um, adj.  <b>maiden</b>, virgo, Inis, f.  <b>maintain</b>, servo, ávi, átum, 1.  <b>make</b>, fácto, féci, factum, 3.  <b>man</b>, hóma Inis, c.; vir, m. m.</p>	<p><b>name</b>, nómen, Inis, n.  <b>narrow</b>, angustus, a, um, adj.</p>	<p><b>O</b>  <b>oak</b>, quercus, ús, f.  <b>oath</b>, jusjurándum, fúrissurándi, n.  <b>obey</b>, páreo, éi, Itum, 2; óbedio, Ivi, Itum, 4, with dat.  <b>object</b>, réctus, ávi, átum, 1.  <b>obscure</b>, obscúrus, a, um, adj.  <b>observe</b> (carefully), contéplor, átus, i, v. dep.  <b>obtain</b>, páro, ávi, átum, 1; ádipiscor, adeptus, 3, v. dep.  <b>obtain possession of</b>, pótor, Itus, 4, v. dep., with abl.  <b>ocean</b>, ócéanus, i, m.  <b>often</b>, sæpé, adv.  <b>—, very</b>, sæpissimé, adv.  <b>ostentatious</b>, sæpéntiméro, adv.  <b>old</b>, sénex, sénis (of persons only); vctus, éris, adj.</p>

OLD AGE.	PREVENT.	REASON.
<p>old age, senectūs, ōtis, <i>f.</i>                      olden, antiquus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      one, ūnus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      one of the two, alter, a, um, <i>indef. pron.</i>                      only, solum, <i>adv.</i>                      onset, impētus, ūs, <i>m.</i>                      oppose, resisto, stitī, stitum, 3, with <i>dat.</i>; oppugno, avi, atum, 1.                      oracle, oraculum, i, <i>n.</i>                      oration, oratio, ōnis, <i>f.</i>                      orator, orator, ōris, <i>m.</i>                      order, jubeo, jussi, jussum, 2.                      ornament, ornāmentum, i, <i>n.</i>; decus, ōris, <i>n.</i>                      other, of two, alter, ā, um, <i>indef. pron.</i>                      overcome, sūpĕro, avi, atum, 1.                      overwhelm, opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.                      owe, ought, debĕo, ūi, itum, 2.                      owing, it is, per(te) stat.                      ox, bos, bōvis, c.</p>	<p>philosopher, philōsōphus, i, <i>m.</i>                      pillage, diripio, ripui, reptich a camp, castra pōno, pōsi, pōsitum, 3.                      pity, misĕreo, itus and ritus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>; misĕret, misĕritum est, <i>v. impera.</i>, with <i>placeo</i>, locus, i, <i>m.</i> [<i>gen.</i> —, to, colloc, avi, atum, 1.                      plain, plānitēs, āi, <i>f.</i>                      plan, consilium, ūi, <i>n.</i>                      plant, planta, ae, <i>f.</i>                      play, lūdo, si, sum, 3. [<i>adj.</i> pleasant, jucundus, a, um, pleasantly, jucunde, <i>adv.</i>                      please, placeo, ūi, itum, 2, with <i>dat.</i>                      pleases, it, placet, ūit, <i>v. impera.</i>, p. 86.                      pleasing, grātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      pleasure, voluptas, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      plenty, cōpia, ae, <i>f.</i>                      plum, prunum, i, <i>n.</i>                      plum-tree, prunus, i, <i>f.</i>                      plunder (<i>subs.</i>), praeda, ae, <i>f.</i> —, to, diripio, ripui, reptum, 3.                      poem, carmen, inis, <i>n.</i>                      poet, pōeta, ae, <i>m.</i>                      Pompey, Pompĕius, ii, <i>m.</i>                      poor, paupĕr, ĕris, <i>adj.</i>                      portrait, imāgo, inis, <i>f.</i>                      post, statio, ōnis, <i>f.</i>                      poverty, paupertas, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      power, potentia, ae, <i>f.</i>; pōtestas, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      power of, in the, pĕnēs, prep. with <i>acc.</i>                      powerful, pōtens, tis, <i>adj.</i>                      praise (<i>subs.</i>), laus, dis, <i>f.</i> —, to, laudo, avi, atum, 1.                      precious, cārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      prefer, praefĕro, tūli, lātum, p. 81; mālo, māli, malle, p. 77.                      prepare, pāro, avi; atum, 1.                      prepared, pārtus, a, um, <i>part. and adj.</i>                      presence of, in the, cōram, prep. with <i>abl.</i>                      present, praesens, tis, <i>adj.</i> —, to be, adsum, afful, adesse, p. 31.                      preserve, servo, conservo, avi, atum, 1. [<i>sum</i>, 3.                      press, pĕmo, pressi, pressum, 3.                      press upon, opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.                      pretence, simulatio, ōnis, <i>f.</i>                      prevent, obsto, stitī, stitum, 1.</p>	<p>probable, verisimilis, a, <i>adj.</i>                      prohibit, prōhibĕo, ūi, itum, 2.                      promise, prōmittō, mīsi, mīssum, 3; pollicĕor, itus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>                      properly, prōbĕ, rectĕ, <i>adv.</i>                      prostrate, to, affligo, fixi, flictum, 3.                      protect, tuōr, itus and tātus, 2, <i>v. dep.</i>                      provide, prōvidĕo, vidi, visum, 2.                      provisions, comēstus, ūm, <i>m. pl.</i>                      prudence, prudĕntia, ae, <i>f.</i>                      prudent, prudĕns, tis, <i>adj.</i>                      public, publicus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      punish, pūnio, ivi, itum, 4.                      punishment, poena, ae, <i>f.</i>                      pupil, discipulus, i, <i>m.</i>                      pursuit, stādium, ii, <i>n.</i>                      put an end to, finio, ivi, itum, 4.                      put to death, interficio, feci, factum, 3.                      put to flight, fugo, avi, atum, 1.</p>
<b>P</b>		
<p>pace, passus, ūs, <i>m.</i>                      pain, dōlor, ōris, <i>m.</i>                      pains, to take, cūro, avi, atum, 1.                      paint, pingo, nxi, ctum, 3.                      parent, pārens, entis, c.                      part, pars, tis, <i>f.</i>                      partner, socius, i, <i>m.</i>                      pass by, over, praetĕrĕo, ivi and ii, itum, 4. [<i>v. dep.</i> pass away, labor, lapsus, 3. — through, transĕo, ivi or ii, itum, 4.                      pass (come to), fio, factus, fieri, p. 24.                      passion, cupiditas, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      past, praetĕritus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      path, via, ae, <i>f.</i> [<i>adj.</i> patience, pātientia, ae, <i>f.</i>                      patiently, pātientĕr, <i>adv.</i>                      peace, pax, pācis, <i>f.</i>                      peacock, pāvo, ōnis, <i>m.</i>                      pear, pirum, i, <i>n.</i>                      pear-tree, pirus, i, <i>f.</i>                      pearl, margarita, ae, <i>f.</i>                      perceive, sentio, si, sum, 4.                      perfect, perfectus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      perish, pĕrĕo, intĕrĕo, ivi and ii, itum, 4.                      persuade, persuādĕo, si, um, 2, with <i>dat.</i> [<i>adj.</i> perverse, perversus, a, um</p>	<p>poem, carmen, inis, <i>n.</i>                      poet, pōeta, ae, <i>m.</i>                      Pompey, Pompĕius, ii, <i>m.</i>                      poor, paupĕr, ĕris, <i>adj.</i>                      portrait, imāgo, inis, <i>f.</i>                      post, statio, ōnis, <i>f.</i>                      poverty, paupertas, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      power, potentia, ae, <i>f.</i>; pōtestas, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      power of, in the, pĕnēs, prep. with <i>acc.</i>                      powerful, pōtens, tis, <i>adj.</i>                      praise (<i>subs.</i>), laus, dis, <i>f.</i> —, to, laudo, avi, atum, 1.                      precious, cārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      prefer, praefĕro, tūli, lātum, p. 81; mālo, māli, malle, p. 77.                      prepare, pāro, avi; atum, 1.                      prepared, pārtus, a, um, <i>part. and adj.</i>                      presence of, in the, cōram, prep. with <i>abl.</i>                      present, praesens, tis, <i>adj.</i> —, to be, adsum, afful, adesse, p. 31.                      preserve, servo, conservo, avi, atum, 1. [<i>sum</i>, 3.                      press, pĕmo, pressi, pressum, 3.                      press upon, opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.                      pretence, simulatio, ōnis, <i>f.</i>                      prevent, obsto, stitī, stitum, 1.</p>	<p>quality, good, virtūs, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      queen, rĕgina, ae, <i>f.</i>                      quiet, tranquillus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      quit, excĕdo, cessi, cessum, 3.  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Q</b></p>                     quality, good, virtūs, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      queen, rĕgina, ae, <i>f.</i>                      quiet, tranquillus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      quit, excĕdo, cessi, cessum, 3.  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>R</b></p>                     race, gĕnus, ĕris, <i>n.</i>                      rainbow, arcus coelestis, <i>m.</i>                      rains, if pluit, pluit or pluvit, pluvĕre, 3, <i>v. impera.</i>                      raise (<i>forces</i>), compāro, avi, atum, 1.                      rapacious, rapax, ātis, <i>adj.</i>                      rapid, rāpidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      rare, rārus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>                      rashness, tĕmĕritas, ātis, <i>f.</i>                      rather, have, mālo, ūi malle, p. 77.                      read, lĕgo, lĕgi, lectum, 3.                      read aloud, rĕcto, ivi atum, 1.                      read through, pĕrĕo lĕgi, lectum, 3.                      ready, pārtus, a, um, and <i>adj.</i>                      reason, rātio, ōnis, <i>f.</i></p>

## RECEIVE.

receive, accipio, cēpi, cep-  
tum, 3. [fātis, *f.*  
recklessness, tēmēritas,  
recover, recūpēro, āvi,  
ātum, 1.

refresh, recrēo, āvi, ātum, 1.  
refuse, recūso, āvi, ātum, 1.  
reign, regno, āvi, ātum, 1.  
reject, aspērnor, ātus, 1, v.

*dep.*  
rejoice, gaudēo, gāvīsus  
sum, 2, p. 86.

relate, narro, āvi, ātum, 1.  
remain, mānēo, mansi,  
mansum, 2.

remain over, sūpersum,  
fui, esse, p. 31.

remember, rēminiscor,  
—, 3, v. *dep.*

remembered, to be, mē-  
mōrābilis, e, *adj.*

render assistance, auxi-  
lium fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre,  
3, *irr. v.* [*adj.*

renowned, clārus, a, um,  
repents, it, poenitet, p. 86.  
resist, rēsisto, stitī, stitum,  
3, with *dat.*

resolve, constitūo, ūi,  
ātum, 3.

respect, to, observo, āvi,  
ātum, 1.

rest, the, cētēri, trae, ēra,  
*adj. pl.* [2.

restrain, cōerco, ūi, ūtum,  
retire, cēdo, concēdo, cessi,  
cessum, 3.

return, rēdo, p. 83; rē-  
vertō, ti, sum; rēvertor, sus, 3,  
v. *dep.*

reverence, to, vñēror,  
ātus, 1, v. *dep.*

reward, praeium, ūi, a.

Rhine, Rhēnus, i, m.

Rhodes, Rhōdus, i, *f.*

Rhone, Rhodānus, i, m.

rich, dives, ūtis, *adj.*

riches, divitiāe, ārum, *pl. f.*

ride, to, vēhor, vectus, 3,  
v. *dep.*

right, rectus, a, um, *adj.*

rightly, probē, rectē, *adv.*

rise, to, orior, ortus, oriri, 4.

river, flūvius, i, m.; flūmen,  
ūis, n.

robber, lātro, ūnis, m.

rock, rūpes, is, *f.*

Roman, Rōmānus, a, um,  
Rōma, Rōma, ae, *f.* [*adj.*

root, radix, icis, *f.*

rose, rōsa, ae, *f.*

rough, rugosū, asper, ēra,  
um, *adj.* [*irr.*

round, circum, *prep.* with

## SERVICEABLE.

rule, rēgo, rexī, reatum, 3.

run, curro, cūcurri, cur-  
sum, 3.

rush together, convōlo,  
āvi, ātum, 1.

## S

sacred, sācer, cra, crum, *adj.*

sacrifice, to, immōlo, āvi,  
ātum, 1.

sad, tristis, e, *adj.*

safe, tūtus, a, um, *adj.*

safety, sālus, ūtis, *f.*

sagacious, prudens, tis,  
*adj.*

sailor, nauta, ae, m.

sake of, for the, grātīā,  
causā, \* *ith gen.*

Sallust, Sallustius, ūi, m.

same, idem, eādem, idem,  
*adj. pron.*

sanguinary, ātrox, ūcis,  
*adj.*

save, servo, conservo, āvi,  
ātum, 1.

savour of, sāpio, ūi, 3.

say, dico, xi, ctum, 3.

scarcely, vix, *adv.*

scent, ōdor, ūris, m.

scholar, discipulus, i, m.

school, schōla, ae, *f.*

Scythian, Scythā, ae, m.

sea, mārē, is, n.

—, of the, mārīnus, a,  
um, *adj.*

seat, sēdes, is, *f.*

second, sēcundus, a, um;

alter, a, um, *adj.*

secretly, clam, *adv.*

see, vidēo, vidi, visum, 2;

cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.

see, go to, viso, visi, visum,

seeing, visus, ūis, m. [3.

seek, quaero, quaesivi,  
quaesitum, 3.

seem, vidēor, visus, 2, v. *dep.*

seize, comprehēdo, di,  
sum, 3; rāpio, ūi, tum, 3.

seize on, arripio, rīpui, rep-  
tum, 3.

seldom, rāro, *adv.*

senate, sēnātus, ūis, m.

send, mitto, misi, mis-  
sum, 3. [etc.]

send on before, praemitto,

— together, committo,

sense, sensus, ūis, m. [etc.]

separate, sēpāro, āvi, ātum,

1; dīvīdo, visi, visum, 3.

servant, mīnister, tri, m.

serviceable, ūtilis, e, *adj.*

—, to be, prōsum, p. 31.

## SOME ONE.

set out, proficiscor, fec-  
tus, 3, v. *dep.*

set (as example), praebēo,  
ūi, ūtum, 2.

severe, sēvērus, a, um;

grāvis, e, *adj.*

severely, grāviter, *adv.*

shake, quatō, quassum, 3.

shames, it, pudet, p. 86.

share, to, partior, itus, 4,  
v. *dep.*

sharp, acūtus, a, um, *adj.*

sharpen, acūo, ūi, ātum, 3.

shield, scutum, i, n.

shine, fulgēo, si, sum, 2.

ship, nāvis, is, *f.*

shore, litus, ūris, m.

short, brēvis, e, *adj.*

shortly, mox, *adv.*

shout, clamor, ūris, m. [1.

—, to, clamō, āvi, ātum,

shut off, intercūdo, si.

Sicily, Siciliā, ae, *f.* [sum, 3.

sick, aeger, gra, grum, *adj.*

side with, adsum, p. 31.

side, on this, cis, citrā,  
*prep.* with *acc.*

siege, obsīdo, ūnis, *f.*

sign, signum, i, n.

silence, silentium, ūi, n.

silent, to be, tūcto, ūi,  
Itum, 2.

silver, argentum, i, n.

sing, canto, āvi, ātum, 1;

cāno, cēcini, cantum, 3.

sister, sōror, ūris, *f.*

sit, sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2.

skilful, skilled in, pūri-  
tus, a, um; sōlers, ūtis, *adj.*

skin (of animal), pellis, is, *f.*

slaughter, caedes, is, *f.*;

clādes, is, *f.*

slave, servus, i, m.

slavery, servitūs, ūtis, *f.*

slay, interficio, feci, factum;

occīdo, cidi, cism, 3.

sleep (subst.), somnus, i, m.

—, to, dormio, ūvi and ūi,  
Itum, 4.

slender, tēnūis, e, *adj.* [*f.*

slightness, segnitās, ūis,

slinguish, segnis, e; ignā-  
vus, a, um, *adj.*

small, parvus, a, um, *adj.*

smell, ōdor, ūris, m.

snow, nix, nivis, *f.*

soft, mollis, e, *adj.*

soften, mollo, ūvi, Itum, 4.

soldier, miles, ūtis, e.

some, nonnullus, a, um, *adj.*

some one, some thing,

aliquis, aliquid, indef. *pron.*

SOMETIME.

sometime, quondam, *adv.*  
sometimes, nonnunquam, *adv.*

son, filius, *m.*; voc. fill.  
son-in-law, gēner, *eri, m.*  
song, carmen, inis, *n.*; can-  
tus, *ūs, m.*

soon, mox, *adv.* [*conj.*]  
soon as, simul, simulac,  
sorrow, dolor, *ōris, m.*  
soul, animus, *i, m.*  
sound, sonitus, *ūs, m.*  
sovereignty, dōminātus,  
*ūs, m.*

sow, sēro, sēvi, sātum, *3.*  
speak, loquor, locūtus, *3.*  
*v. dep.*

— to, allōquor, *ātus, 3.*  
speech, oratio, *ōnis, f.*  
spend one's life, to, setā-  
tem agere.

spirited, fērox, *ōcis, adj.*  
splendid, splendidus, *a,*  
*um, adj.*

spring, vēr, vērīs, *n.*  
sprout, planta, *ae, f.*  
spur, calcār, *āris, n.*

spy out, spēcūlor, *ātus, 1.*  
*v. dep.*

stag, cervus, *1, m.*  
stand, sto, stētī, stātum, *1.*  
star, stella, *ae, f.*

state, civitas, *ātis, f.*  
station, -statio, *ōnis, f.*  
statue, imāgo, inis, *f.*

steep, arduus, *a, um, adj.*  
stern, atrox, *ōcis, adj.*  
stone, lāpis, idis, *m.*

stone of, lāpidūs, *a, um,*  
*adj.*

storm, tempestas, *ātis, f.*  
—, take by, expugno,  
*āvī, ātum, 1.*

story, fabūla, *ae, f.*  
straight, rectus, *a, um, adj.*  
strength, vis, *f.* p. 22.

strengthen, firmo, *āvī,*  
*ātum, 1.*

strive, nitor, nixus, *3, v. dep.*  
— hard, enitor, *3, v. dep.*  
strong, vāldus, *a, um, adj.*

—, make, firmo, *āvī,*  
*ātum, 1.*

study, stūdiū, *ii, n.*  
—, to, stūdēo, *āl, —, 2,*  
*with dat.*

successful, felix, icis, *adj.*  
sudden, subitūs, *a, um, adj.*  
suddenly, subitō, *adv.*

suffer, pātior, passus, *3, v.*  
*dep.*  
sufficiently, sātīs, *adv.*  
summer, aestas, *ātis, f.*  
sun, sol, solis, *m.*

Pr. L. 1.

TONGUE.

sup, coeno, *āvī, and coc-*  
*nātus sum, 1: see p. 85.*

supplies, commeātūs, *ūm,*  
*m. pl.*

surround, cingo, *xi, ctum, 3.*  
survive, sūpersum, *p. 31.*

swear, jūro, *āvī, ātum, 1:*  
*see p. 85.*

sweet, dulcis, suāvis, *e, adj.*  
swell, intāmesco, tūmbī, *3.*  
swift, celer, *ōris, ēre, adj.*

sword, glādīus, *1, m.*  
Syraeuse, Syrācsae, *ārum,*  
*f. pl.*

T

table, mensa, *ae, f.*  
take, capio, cēpi, captum, *3.*  
— by storm, expugno,

*āvī, ātum, 1.*

tall, ceclus, *a, um, adj.* [1.  
taste, to, gusto, *āvī, ātum,*  
tax, vectigal, *ālis, n.*

teach, docēo, *āl, ctum, 2.*  
teacher, māgister, *tri, m.*  
tell, dico, *xi, ctum, 3.*

tempest, tempestas, *ātis, f.*  
temple, templum, *1, n.*  
tender, tēner, *a, um, adj.*

tent, tabernāculum, *1, n.*  
terrify, terrēo, *āl, ātum, 2.*  
territories, fines, *ium, m.*

terror, terror, *ōris, m.*  
that (*pron.*), istē, illē, *is,*  
*pp. 34, 35.*

that (*conj.*), ut, *p. 97.*  
— not, nē, quā, *p. 97.*

their own, *gen. pl. of is, ēa,*  
*id; when referring to subject,*  
*ātus, a, um, poss. pron.*

then, tūm, *adv.*  
then indeed, tūm dēmum.

there, ibi, *adv.*  
thin, tēnuis, *e, adj.*

thing, res, *ei, f.*  
think, pātō, cōgito, *āvī,*  
*ātum, 1.*

thither, hō, *adv.*  
through, pēr, *prep. with acc.*

throw, jacio, jēci, jactum,  
*conficio, jēci, lectum, 3.*

throw a bridge over a  
river, flūmen ponte jungo,  
*junxi, nectum, 3.* [*n.*

thunderbolt, fulmer, inis,  
thunders, it, tōnāt, *p. 87.*  
thus, itā, *adv.*

tiger, tigris, is and idis, *c.*  
time, tempus, *ōris, n.*  
timid, timidus, *a, um, adj.*  
to, ad, *prep. with acc.*

too, too much, nimis, *adv.*  
tongue, lingua, *ae, f.*

UPRIGHT.

torque, cruciātus, *ūs, m.*  
towards, versus, adversus,  
*prep. with acc.*

tower, turris, *is, f.*  
town, oppidum, *1, n.* [4.  
train up, erūdīo, *lvi, Itum,*

trained, erūdītus, *a, um,*  
*part. and adj.*

tree, arbor, *ōris, f.*  
triumph, triumpho, *āvī,*  
*ātum, 1.*

trouble, to, mōvēo, mōvti,  
mōtum, *2.*

trouble (*sub.*), aerumna,  
*ae, f.*

troublesome, mōlestus, *a,*  
*um, adj.*

Troy, Trōja, *ae, f.*  
true, vērūs, *a, um, adj.*  
trust, fido, fīsusum, *p. 85.*

try, expōrior, *tus, 4, v. dep.*  
turn back, rēvorto, *ti, sum,*  
*and tor, sus, 3, v. dep.*

tyrant, tyrannus, *1, m.*

U

unable, to be, nēquō,  
*lvi and ii, Itum, 4.*

unbecoming, it is, dēcē-  
cēt, *p. 86.*

unbounded, infinitus, *a,*  
*um, adj.*

unbreakfasted, impran-  
sus, *a, um, adj.*

uncertain, incertus, *a, um,*  
*adj.*

under, sub, subtēr, *prep.*  
*with acc. and abl.*

undergo, subēo, *lvi and ii,*  
*Itum, 4.*

understand, intelligo, lecti,  
lectum, *3.*

undertake, suscipio, cēpi,  
ceptum, *3.*

undone, infectus, *a, um,*  
*adj.*

unfriendly, inimicus, *a,*  
*um, adj.*

unjust, injustus, *a, um, adj.*  
unjustly, injustē, *adv.*

unlearned, inductus, *a,*  
*um, adj.*

unless, nisi, *conj.*  
unlike, dissimilis, *e, adj.*  
unskilful, impēritus, *a,*  
*um, adj.* [*177.*

unwilling, to be, nē, *v.*  
upper, superior, *ius, ad*  
*comp.*  
upright, p̄ctus, *a,*  
*adj.* P



USE.	WINTER.	ZEALOUS.
<p><b>use</b>, to, ūtor, ūsus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> with <i>abl.</i>  <b>useful</b>, ūtilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>utmost</b>, summus, a, um, <i>sup. adj.</i></p>	<p><b>wealthy</b>, ōpulentus, a, um,  <b>weapon</b>, telum, i, n. [<i>adj.</i>]  <b>wearies</b>, it, taedet, p. 86.  <b>weep</b>, ūco, ēvi, ētum, 2.  <b>well</b>, bēnē, <i>adv.</i> [2.  <b>—, to be</b>, vālcō, ūi, itum,  <b>wellwishing</b>, bēnēvōlus,  a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>west</b>, occidens, entis, m.  <b>whale</b>, bālaena, ae, f.  <b>what</b>, quis, quae, quid and  quod, <i>interrog.</i> and <i>indef.</i>  <i>pron.</i></p>	<p><b>winter</b>, to, hiemo, āvi, ātum, 1.  <b>winter quarters</b>, hiberna-  ōrum, n. <i>pl.</i>  <b>wisdom</b>, sāpiētia, ae, f.  <b>wise</b>, sāpiens, entis, <i>adj.</i>  <b>wish</b>, vōlūntās, ātis, f.  <b>wish</b>, to, opto, āvi, ātum,  1; vōlo, p. 77.  <b>within</b>, intrā, <i>prep.</i> with  <i>acc.</i></p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>V</b></p> <p><b>valley</b>, vallis, is, f.  <b>valour</b>, virtūs, ūtis, f.  <b>various</b>, vārius, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>vehemently</b>, vchēmentēr,  <i>adv.</i>  <b>verse</b>, versus, ūs, m.  <b>vex</b>, vexo, āvi, ātum, 1.  <b>vexes</b>, it, piget, p. 86. [<i>f.</i>]  <b>victim</b>, hostia, victima, ac,  <b>victory</b>, victōria, ae, f.  <b>vigorous</b>, strēnuus, a, um,  <i>adj.</i>  <b>vigorously</b>, strēnūē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>virtue</b>, virtūs, ūtis, f.  <b>visit</b>, to, viso, si, sum, 3.  <b>voice</b>, vox, vōcis, f.  <b>vulture</b>, vultūr, ūris, m.</p>	<p><b>what sort of</b>, quālis, e,  <i>rel. adj.</i>  <b>when</b>, quando, <i>inter. adv.</i>;  quum, <i>adv.</i> and <i>conj.</i>  <b>whether</b>, utrum, <i>conj.</i>  <b>which of two</b>, ūter, tra,  trum, <i>adj. pron.</i>  <b>while</b>, dum, <i>adv.</i>  <b>whilst drinking</b>, inter  bibendum.  <b>white</b>, albus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>whither</b>, quō, <i>rel. adv.</i>  <b>who</b>, qui, quae, quod, <i>rel.</i>  <i>pron.</i>; quis, quae, quid or quod,  <i>inter. pron.</i>  <b>whole</b>, tōtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>why</b>, cūr, quārē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>wicked</b>, imprōbus, a, um;  nequam, <i>indec. adj.</i>  <b>wickedness</b>, scēlus, ēris n.  <b>wide</b>, lātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>widely</b>, lātē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>wife</b>, uxor, ōris, f.; mūllēr,  ōris, f.  <b>wilful</b>, perversus, a, um,  <i>adj.</i>  <b>willing</b>, to be, vōlo, p. 77.  <b>—, to be more</b>, mālo,  p. 77.  <b>win</b>, ādīpscor, adeptus, 3,  v. <i>dep.</i>; pāro, āvi, ātum, 1.  <b>win upon</b>, blandior, itus, 4,  <b>wind</b>, ventus, i, m. [v. <i>dep.</i>]  <b>wine</b>, vinum, i, n.  <b>wing</b>, āla, ae, f.  <b>winter</b>, hiems, ēmis, f.  <b>—, of</b>, hibernus, a, um,  <i>adj.</i></p>	<p><b>woman</b>, fēmina, ae, f.;  mūllēr, ēris, f. [v. <i>dep.</i>]  <b>wonder at</b>, miror, ātus, 1,  <b>wonderful</b>, mirus, mirā-  bilis, e, <i>adj.</i>  <b>wood</b>, silva, ae, f.  <b>work</b>, ōpus, ēris, n.  <b>world</b>, mundus, i, m.  <b>worship</b>, to, vōnērō, ātus,  1, v. <i>dep.</i>  <b>wound</b>, vulnus, ēris, n.  <b>—, to</b>, vulnērō, āvi,  ātum, 1.  <b>wretched</b>, misēr, ērā, &amp;  rum, <i>adj.</i>  <b>write</b>, to, scribo, scripsi,  scriptum, 3.  <b>writer</b>, scriptor, ōris, m.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>W</b></p> <p><b>wage</b> (war), to, gēro, gessi,  gestum, 3.  <b>wake</b> (<i>intrans.</i>), vigilo, ēvi,  ātum, 1.  <b>walk</b>, take a walk, am-  bulo, āvi, ātum, 1.  <b>wall</b>, mūrūs, i, m. [p. 31.  <b>wanting</b>, to be, dēsum,  <b>war</b>, bellum, i, n. [<i>adj.</i>]  <b>warlike</b>, bellifcōsus, a, um,  <b>warm</b>, cālidus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>warn</b>, mōnēo, ūi, itum, 2.  <b>waste</b>, to lay, vasto, āvi,  ātum, 1. [1.  <b>watch</b>, to, vigilo, āvi, ātum,  <b>water</b>, āqua, ae, f.  <b>—, to fetch</b>, āquor, ātus,  1, v. <i>dep.</i>  <b>way</b>, in that, tā, <i>adv.</i>  <b>—, to be in the</b>, obsum,  p. 31. [<i>f.</i>]  <b>weakness</b>, infirmitas, ātis,</p>	<p><b>whole</b>, tōtus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>why</b>, cūr, quārē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>wicked</b>, imprōbus, a, um;  nequam, <i>indec. adj.</i>  <b>wickedness</b>, scēlus, ēris n.  <b>wide</b>, lātus, a, um, <i>adj.</i>  <b>widely</b>, lātē, <i>adv.</i>  <b>wife</b>, uxor, ōris, f.; mūllēr,  ōris, f.  <b>wilful</b>, perversus, a, um,  <i>adj.</i>  <b>willing</b>, to be, vōlo, p. 77.  <b>—, to be more</b>, mālo,  p. 77.  <b>win</b>, ādīpscor, adeptus, 3,  v. <i>dep.</i>; pāro, āvi, ātum, 1.  <b>win upon</b>, blandior, itus, 4,  <b>wind</b>, ventus, i, m. [v. <i>dep.</i>]  <b>wine</b>, vinum, i, n.  <b>wing</b>, āla, ae, f.  <b>winter</b>, hiems, ēmis, f.  <b>—, of</b>, hibernus, a, um,  <i>adj.</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Y</b></p> <p><b>year</b>, annus, i, m.  <b>yesterday</b>, hērī, <i>adv.</i>  <b>yield</b>, cōdo, cessi, cessum, 3.  <b>your</b>, tūus, a, um; vester,  tra, trum, <i>poss. pron.</i>  <b>youth</b>, iuvenūs, tūtis, f.  <b>— (a young man or</b>  <b>woman)</b>, iuvenis, is, c.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Z</b></p> <p><b>zeal</b>, stādīum, ii, n.  <b>zealous</b>, stādīōsus, a, um,  <i>adj.</i>  <b>zealous</b>, to be, stādēo, ūi,  2, with <i>dat.</i></p>











